

## VĀGYOGA-CHETANĀ - GRANTHAMALA (Vol. XXXII)

## SANSKRIT MADE EASY

Through 'Natural law and Mnemonics' for etymological, deeper and thorough knowledge

by<br>Mahāmahopādhyāya<br>PROF. B.P.T. VAGISH SHASTRI<br>Ph.D., D.Litt.<br>Ex-Director and Professor, Research Institute, Sampurnanand Sanskrit University, Varanasi.



Edited by

| Dr. Vastoshpati Shastri | Mr. Kartik Khandwala |
| :---: | :---: |
| M.Sc., Ph.D. | B.Eng. (Hons), |
| Professor, Govt. Art \& Science | PGDSE, PRINCE2 |
| P.G. College, Ratlam (M.P.) | London, United Kingdom |
| V.S. 2069 | VARANACI |

## Published by

## The Secretary,Vāgyogachetanāpītham

(Yogic Voice Consciousness Institute)
B. 3, 131 A, Shivala, Varanasi - 221001

Phone : (0542) 2275706; Mob : 09455143863; 9935463678
e-mail : vagyoga@satyam.net.in
website: www.vagyoga.com.;
www.en.wikipedia.org/vagish shastri;
www. angelfire.com.in./vagyoga.

## © Copyrights 2012 Vastoshpati Shastri.

All rights reserved. No parts of this book may be reproduced, restored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic or mechanical, without the copyrights owner's prior written consent.

## ISBN : 81-85570-35-3

## First edition : 2012

## Price : Rs. 700.00, US 25.00

Printer : Dee Gee Printers, Khojwan Bazar, Varanasi. Mob: 09935408247.

## CONTENTS

- Preface
- Editorial 9-15
- Traditional Sanskrit learning (The Ease of Vägyoga Method) 17-38
- What is Vāgyoga Sanskrit and its duration 39-42


## Chapters

## Pages

1. Script and Pronunciation 1-12
2. Application of Natural Law 13-14
3. दीर्घसन्धि long development of अ 15-16
4. Development of इ/ई 17-39
5. Development of उ/ऊ 40-62
6. Development of ऋल्ल 63-70
7. Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra and Visarga 71-78
8. Consonants Vyañjana 33 79-97
9. Conjunct consonants 98-101
10. 'Natural Law' for development of consonants 102-103
11. Development of कु + vowels \& consonants 104-114
12. Development of पु + vowels and consonants $115-147$
13. Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels and consonants

| 14. The master तु changes | 181-187 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 15. न् + Vowels and Consonants | 188-197 |
| 16. सदा समर्पितदास Mnemonics- |  |
| Servant always surrenders | 198-204 |
| 17. सम्प्रसारण 'expansion' Mnemonics | 205-209 |
| 18. र् + स्वर vowels and व्यक्षन consonants | 210-222 |
| 19. श् + vowels and consonants | 223-225 |
| 20. ष्+ + स्वर vowels and व्यक्जन consonants | 226-235 |
| 21. स्+ क, ख, and प, फ | 236-247 |
| 22. Grace for hard letters of सीमावर्ग |  |
| 23. Gate-keeper's नित्यदास Mnemonics | 256-276 |
| 24. 'Child jumping' or 'sprout' Mnemonics | 277-283 |
| 25. God and Acyuta Mnemonics | 284-297 |
| 26. Wrestler Mnemonics | 298-306 |
| 27. दीपक राग Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics | 307-353 |
| 28. अग्निद्वयमेलनं नाम : Mnemonics : Two fires meet together. | 354-356 |
| 29. पदमष्ये वर्गबाह्यवर्णस्य तद्वर्गीयवर्णपरिवर्तनम्- मू > त् | 357-358 |
|  क्वचिन्मरुस्थलेषु सकारस्य हकारत्वेन परिवर्तनम् | 359-360 |
| 31. Good and bad house ladies Mnemonics | 361-366 |
| 32. 29 Diagrams |  |
| 33. Dr. Vagish Shastri's authorship | 398-400 |

# List of Abbreviations \& Mnemonics 

## Subjects

1. Ekäṃ́sáa
2. Acyuta
3. इ 'Śakti'
4. उ 'Śambhu'
5. 洰 'fire'
6. Aśvinīkumāras
7. 33 deities
8. Natural Law
9. Abbreviations
10. Iron and Magnet
11. Rope development
12. Direct rope development

Pages
$1,2,5,16,75,80$
2,21, 265
2
2
2, 4
$5,6,12,21,95$, $107,115,169$
7.8
12. 75
$20,42,44,60$

## $6$



## PREFACE

> सरस्वतीं नमस्यामि
> चेतनां हृदि संस्थितामू।
> केशवस्य प्रियां देवीं
> शुक्लां क्षेमप्रदां सदा।।
> sarasvatīm namasyāmi cetanām hṛdi samंsthitām।
> keśavasya priyāmं devīmं śuklām kṣemapradām sadā।।
> From Skanda Purāṇa (Gī-stotra)
"I offer my respectful obeisances to Goddess Sarasvatī. She resides in the heart of intelligence. She is a goddess very dear to Lord Krṣṇ. She is eternal, her complexion is fair, and she brings all auspiciousness."

Sanskrit is a language which is perfect in mathe natical precision, scientific rigour and musical melodies. It its grammatical patterns function mathematically and its phonetic sounds function scientifically and musically. It is as logically formulated as the Object Oriented Programming language of the computer-scientist and as mathematically perfected as the laws of calculus that mathematicians revel in. There have been suggestions to use Sanskrit as a meta-language for knowledge representation in machine translation and other areas of natural language processing because of its relatively high regular structure. This was first proposed by a NASA researcher, Rick Briggs, whose article "Knowledge Representation in Sanskrit and Artificial Intelligence" appeared in the AI (Artificial Intelligence) Magazine of Spring of 1985. To quote Briggs:

There is at least one language, Sanskrit, which for the duration of almost 1000 years was a living spoken language with a considerable literature of its own. Besides works of literary value, there was a long philosophicai and grammatical tradition that has continued to exist with undiminished vigor until the present century. Among the accomplishments of the grammarians can be reckoned a is method for paraphrasing Sanskrit in a manner that is identical not only in essence but in form with current work
in Artificial Intelligence. This article demonstrates that a natural language can serve as an artificial language also, and that much work in AI has been reinventing a wheel millennia old.

Although scientific and mathematical in nature, Sanskrit is considered by a wide majority of learners as a 'difficult' language because it is taught in a manner that relies on the learner's ability to memorise and operate thousands of formulae (called sūtras) to generate Sanskrit words. Memorising thousands of formulae is a formidable task and a terrifying experience for most learners. As they set out on the journey to learn Sanskrit and delve deeper into the more complex areas of the language, they experience mental fatigue, loose focus, are unable to comprehend the subject and soon completely lose interest in the language.

This book, 'Sanskrit Made Easy' is written with an aim to enable learners to rapidly gain knowledge of the Classical Sanskrit language without a need to painstakingly memorise hundreds of grammatical formulae. Through the use of mnemonics and natural law, an attempt has been made to help the learners grasp the finer nuances of the can reaci very quickly and bring them to alievel where they original form.

The material of this book has been entirely based 0 Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method of learning Sanskrit which was conceived and devised by Dr. Vagish Shastri through meditation, research and practical application on hundred of learners. He is an eminent Sanskrit scholar of worldwide fame, a revolutionary thinker and a gentle soul who is much loved by his many disciples and well-wishers. It wouldn't be an exaggeration to call him a "modern day $r s I^{\prime \prime}$, an inspired sage, traditional in behaviour but most modern in thought. The Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method is a Tantric Method (a scientific method) of learning Sanskrit.

The current text is 'Part I' called 'varṇa kānḍam' of a three part series. It focuses on providing a scientific understanding of the devanāgarī script, phonetics, phonology, morphology and word coalescences. The main topic of Part I is samitata (or sandhi as it is usually called). The book is written in an easily understandable language with hundreds of examples in order to help stimulate the thoughts of the learners. For reasons of brevity, and assuming that the learner would gradually become familiar with the devanāgarī script, the use of diacritically transcribed words is discontinued in the body of the text after the first few chapters. Dr. Vagish Shastri, although not a native English speaker, has a good command over
the language and hence I have purposefully left the original language he used largely unaltered, except where obvious errors and inconsistencies would have caused difficulties for the readers to comprehend the text.

For the benefit of those readers who have had previous exposure to Sanskrit I am presenting a quick comparison of how the process of word coalescence (samhita) in Astādhyāyī compares with the techniques provided in the Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method. We could take several examples but one example would suffice to demonstrate the comparative ease of Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method over other traditional sūtra-based methods.

The Aștādhyāyī composed by Pānini Muni contains a total of 3983 sūtras and eight chapters. The topic of samhita (or sandhi) is treated in the Asțādhyāyī, scattered across Chapters 1, 6 and 8. in 130 sūtras (vidhi, pratisedha, paribhāṣā. samjjñā, niyama, adhikāra sūtras). We take an example of coalescing manas ('mind') and rathah ('chariot'), The resultant word formed is manorathah ('chariot of the mind' or 'desire').

By applying the sūtras of Astādhyāyī, the coalescence i.e. sandhi word manorathah can be derived as follows:

| Step | Input | Operation | Output |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | manas + rathah | For the final 's' at the end of manas is substituted 'ru'. | $\begin{aligned} & =(\text { mana } \mathrm{ru})+ \\ & \text { ratha }) \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 2 | $\begin{aligned} & (\text { mana } \mathrm{ru})+ \\ & \text { rathah } \end{aligned}$ | The nasalised vowel ' $u$ ' is termed as " it' (technical term). | $\begin{aligned} & =(\text { mana }+\mathrm{r}[u])+ \\ & \text { rathah } \end{aligned}$ | उपदेशे ज्जनुनासिक इत् (1.3.2) |
| 3 | $\begin{aligned} & (\text { mana }+r[u])+ \\ & \text { rathah } \end{aligned}$ | The vowel termed "it" is dropped. | $\begin{aligned} & =(\text { mana }+r)+ \\ & \text { rathah } \end{aligned}$ | तस्य लोप: <br> (1.3.9) |
| 4 | manar + rathah | ' $u$ ' is a substitute of ' $r$ ' when it is followed by a soft consonant and preceded by an "apluta" (technical term) short ' $a$ '. | $\begin{aligned} & =(\text { mana }+u)+ \\ & \text { rathah } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { हशि च } \\ (6.1 .114) \end{array}$ |
| 5 | $\begin{aligned} & (\text { mana }+u)+ \\ & \text { rathaḥ } \end{aligned}$ | "guna" (technical term) is a single substitute of the final ' $a$ ' of the preceding word and the simple vowel of the succeeding word (i.e. 'a' or 'a'' + a vowel = "guṇa") | $\begin{aligned} & =(\text { mana }+0)+ \\ & \text { rathah } \end{aligned}$ | आदग्गण: (6.1.87) |
|  | 6 (mano)+rathah |  | = manorathah |  |

From the above table it is evident that the derivation of manas + rathah = manorathah involves at least five distinct steps, knowledge of three technical terms and remembering at least five sūtras scattered in three separate chapters ( 1,6 and 8 ) of the Astādhyāyī. Moreover, the student has to remember the adhikāra sūtra (topic), samjñ̄ā sütra (definition of technical terms) and all the preceding sütras in the correct sequential order to be able to derive the anuvrtti (influence of a preceding sütra on the following sūtra). Without the anuvṛtti, it is not possible to decipher the meaning of a sūtra of the Asțādhyāyī. Hence we can see that the derivation of manas + rathaḥ = manorathah is an elaborate process which is quite taxing on the mind of a novice.

In comparison to the above, using 'child jamping mnemonic' a learner who is aware of Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method would be able to mentally cempose manas + ra $=$ manorathah by mere observation alone. (See page $28 \overline{3}$ of the book for the example of manorathah and page 277 for child jumping mnemonic'.). Thas the ease of $\mathbf{V}$ ajonga Mnemonic Method is self-evident.

Personally, having learnt Sanskrit through Astinai in early years of life and then having expericoser Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method first-hand as taught by Dr. Vagish Shastri, I can truly appreciate ingenuity of the

## 8

Vāgyoga Mnemonic Method and the ease with which one can grasp even the most complex subject matter using this technique. The credit for this is due to both the teacher and the technique through which the subject is taught. Based on what I have learnt, I have made an humble attempt to edit the original manuscript of this book to bring it to its current form. After many rounds of editing, much error has been eliminated, however I am conscious that there are many imperfections that remain. We would appreciate comments and corrections from the readers to help us improve the text in future editions.

K R Khandwala<br>Co-Editor London, February 9, 2012

## Editorial

Two thousand five hundred years ago, time was perceived differently, much of human experience was internal. Humans were required to exert great control of their mental vehicles. For that reason, their mental concentration was much greater than it is now. An individual was able to memorize all of the Vedas. As time progressed, and humans relied more and more on their external experiences the Vedas had to be partitioned to ensure they are passed on.

Today, in this computer age, our memory power has decreased even further. We usually have neither the interest nor the capacity to memorize thousands of sütras and slokas which have traditionally been used in the learning of Sanskrit.

In India. there has traditionally been a great linguistic awareness with dense elaborations of philosophical thoughts and an immense value placed on the power of speech, particularly the speech of the Rgveda samihitā.

However when change arises due to the movement of the Kälacakra (cycle of time), humans change their lives and values accordingly. Similarly, approach to learning has changed. The method and means of learning Sanskrit has
changed.

The most ancient grammar was composed by Indra. He received it from Brhaspati himself. It was a huge treatise on words. Its name was Aindra-vyākaranam

Around 500 BC the great sage Pānini was curious to learn Sanskrit through Airdra grammar and so he went from Pakistan to Pātaliputra/Patna (Bihar), which in those days was the greatest center of learning. He was disheartened in his attempt to learn this old and bulky grammar. He also found the grammar lacking, according to his judgment, in systematization. In his search for an easier approach, he went to the Himälaya and did tapas, living as an ascetic. There he was revealed the secret and precious knowledge of sound vibration from Śiva directly. As Śiva played the damaru drum fourteen times, Pāṇini discovered the foutreen sūtras, on which his entire sanskrit grammar is based.

Times have changed from the days when students could learn the famous four thousand sütras of Paanini. Now, especially for elderly persons, memorizing is a formidable task.

In 1. A.D. there was a king named Hāla Sātavähana in South India. His wife was fluent in Sanskrit but he was not. Because of this, he misunderstood simple daily conversation to such a degree that he was impelled to learn Sanskrit within a very short time. For this purpose, he announced a teaching contest: A Brahmin of his kingdom, named Śarva Varmā, propiated the son of Śiva, Kärtikeya, and received from him

## 11

a method to learn Sanskrit within a very short period without a need to memorise the four thousand sūtras of grammar. The world called it Kätantra. However, this text still had to be memorized.

During the period of 1.A.D. to 20. A.D., fourteen grammars were composed in sūtra style.

All of these grammars had as their objective to hand over an easier approach to teach Sanskrit, according to the changing time. As there were changes in the mental capability and conditions of people, accordingly new methods were provided by Sanskrit scholars.

Even before Pāṇini there had been ten Vyäkaranast grammars composed. The eleventh was the AindraVyäkaranam and the twelth was the etymological treatise of Yāska, the famous Niruktam (from the Mahābhärata period). All these grammars were composed in different part of India : South India, Gujarat, Kashmir, Rajasthan, Bengal, etc.

To some extent there was simplification of the task of learning and teaching Sanskrit, however it was still necessory to learn the sūtras by heart. There was no grammar of technique that gave freedom from this.

People today need easier method of learning Smatrin without the long-winded memorization ad complicated means!

## 12 <br> Why should we learn Sanskrit at all?

The purpose of learning Sanskrit is to recngnizic one own real identity, ie. self-realization. Sanskrit has the power to impart the knowledge of the soul. Through, it one can transmit the concepts of firm faith to a practitioner of spiritual sciences.

Yogic, Tantric, Jaina and Buddhist philosophies, are all composed in Sanskrit. To be able to enter these philosophies it is necessary to know Sanskrit. Almost two hundred and fifty years back, the Europeans were also striving for knowledge and identity. Wherever we are in contact with spirituality, rituals, music, āyurveda or religious and cultural activities, it is necessary to know Sanskrit. All of the Indian sciences have been composed in Sanskrit. Mastery in historical and comparative linguistics, ancient history and archaeology, requires Sanskrit. The backbone of Indian culture and languages is Sanskrit. Around seventy five percent of words within the dialectal languages of India are rooted in Sanskrit. Any translation of technical terms within any of these branches of knowledge is impossible without the knowledge of Sanskrit.

In Sanskrit every word has power and ability. The mere utterance of Sanskrit words has the power to uplift one's consciousness. Sanskrit is the language of yoga. Sanskitit is yoga and music. Every word of Sanskrit is full of rythm and music and it awakens inner power.

## 13

All of the names of the divine beings or devatas, and powers of existence from the South to the North of India are in Sanskrit. Sanskrit is the devabhāsāa of India, the language of the gods. The very concept of nama-rüpa blossomed in its highest divine beauty.

All of the archetypical thoughts of the people of India can only be expressed in Sanskrit. Some original expressions. are nowadays even utilized in advertisements and various branches and instruments of society. For example : 'yogaksemam่ vahāmyaham', for an insurance company or 'satyam eva jayate', in jurisdiction.

## Search for a scientific approach to Sanskrit :

In the last two thousand five hundred years, there has not been any real attempt to discover a scientific technique to learn the devabhāsa without the necessity to memorize the grammatical rules.

Mastery in aparāvidyā and parāvidyā was obtained by Mahāmahopādhyāya Śrï Vagish Shastri through tapas in Vrmdavan and the Himalayas. He perceived the Nädayoga of his speech. In Vrndavan, through the celestial sound of the flute of Krṣna, this sabdavidyā was received and developed within him.

His realisation led him from gross speech, to subtle speech, to more subtle speech, to the most subtle speech and finally to the perception of the Sabdabrahman. While going
deeper, he received the mnemonic technique of Sabdavidyà.vāgyoga, through VKM (Vāgyoga Kuṇđ̣alinī Meditation).

Dedicated people ready to receive the grace of the guru, sitting faithfully infront of the him have their latent psychic energies awakened. The covered consciousness being removed from its covers, starts to awaken and blossom in this way.

Through Tantravidyā, with a scientific technique, the devanāgarī-script is explained, the etymology of the letters is explained in a mathematical way and the pronunciation of the letters explained along with musical movement of the kālacakra.

The Vāgyoga method is a kind of "Täntric grammar". It has been nourished with the help of abbreviation (śabdasankssepaṇavidyā), phonetics, mnemonics, mathematics, music and other philosophical thoughts.
A major principal of existence found in Vāgyoga:
This cosmos came into existence with the help of the conscious element interacting with the unconscious eiement. The beating of the conscious element is the awakening of the calculating power of Mahākāla, the force of the greal element of time.

The unconscious elements, being attracted toward the conscious element, vibrates. This is the basic law of luature.

As per natural law, this cosmos comes into existence
with the union of cetana (conscious) and acetana (unconscious), just like the world came into existence. by the union of the conscious and the unconscious elements. The same natural law applies within the Sanskrit language.

The mastery of the Sanskrit language can be obtained by a in-depth understanding of this principle and its movement of the cycle of time. By the process of this formula there is the creation of letter/varna, word and sentence/vakya Without learning by heart, one who is dedicated will understand and unfold his entire speech.

Through a course of a hundred and fifty hours, or through larger course of a three hundred hours, a trainee can become an expert in Sanskrit. The education is accomplished within three steps : varnakanda, padakanda a and väkyakaṇda.

It is a speciality of this Vagyoga technique, that one unconscious atom can come in contact with a conscious atom and from this more than sixty four thousand words from one famous single root/dhatu can be created.

There are many disciples, appointed at universities and schools, world-wide who have been trained through this technique.

I would like to thank my friend, Shri Kartik Khandwala (London, United Kingdom) who painstalingly edited the entire manuscripls and give many invaluable suggestion to give this book its present form.

June 9, 2012

- Vastoshpati Shastri


# TRADITIONAL SANSKRIT LEARNING 

## The Ease of Vāgyoga Method

Bhāratī ( Sanskrit) has been in vogue in India from time immemorial. Historians have been trying to date the Rg -Vedic period. Research is currently on to fix the origin of Himālayas on one side and the great seas on the other. The Himālayas and the great seas have been inseparably connected with India. So is Sanskrit. This close tie that Sanskrit has with India i.e., Bhārata gave the name Bhāratī to Sanskrit. Maharṣi Vyāsa in the Agni Purāṇa says Sanskrit makes India great-

## Bhāratí caiva vipulā

Mahābhārata-vardhini.
Vast is the literature of Sanskrit that builds greater India.

Sanskrit is so powerful a weapon that it can expand the frontiers of this country. Sanskrit teaching tradition finds first mention in the Taittirïya Sanhitā. The Taittirìya Samhitā appeared a great many years before the Upanișads. It is thought that the Mahäbhărata occured five thousand years ago. If the Upanisads are taken to have existed two thousand

## 18

years prior to the Mahābhārata war, the date of Taittiriya Samititā would work out to be nine thousand years. We find from the text of Taittirīya Samisitā that the demi gods got interested in the analytical semantics of their language. They expressed their desire to Indra. Indra classified words into root, stem and suffix and thus explained the evolution of the language to the gods.

Indra received his Sanskrit training from the guru of the gods, Bṛhaspati. Bhagavān Patañjali writes in his Mahäbhāṣya (the most authoritative treatise on Sanskrit grammar and philology) that Brhaspati taught Indra the science of words for a thousand celestial years, yet, Indra could not attain mastery over it. Patañjali further says that when even a student of Indra's calibre taught by as great a teacher as Bṛhaspati spending that long a time was found wanting in his mastery over the language then what to speak of mere mortals with a life span of just a hundred years!

There is no record of Brhaspati's text on Sanskrit learning but Indra is known for his 'Aindra Vyākaraṇa' (grammatical work of Aindra School). Bhagavān Pāṇini recounts ten grammarians but it is surprising that Indra finds no mention there.

We learn from the Kathāsaritsägara that Pänini learnt from Acarrya Varssa at Pạtaliputra. Learning by the Aindra echool, Panini became tired and as advised by the teacher's wife, Panini propitiated Lord Siva and obtained the new
famous fourteen encrypted formulae from the damaru of the Lord. These partyähäras became the basis of the work on Sanskrit grammar and philology called Astāadhyāyī which was composed in fifth century BC. Though the Astädhyayi consisted of four thousand aphorisms, in places they became so cryptic and brief that around third or fourth century BC Kātyāyana supplemented them with his appendices, while Patañjali wrote a detailed commentary called the Mahābhāşa.

This was further elucidated by the Kashmir-born Kaiyata in his work on the Mahábhasya called Pradipa. And then Nägeśa Bhatta wrote a commentary on the Pardipa cilled Pradípoddyota. In fourth century AD Vamana and Jayaditya wrote a glossary on the Astadhyayi called Kasika. Kasitia itself was commented upon in two works, ie., Nyass and Padamañjari. All the above works retained the Paminim order of aphorisms (Sütras).

An attempt in different directicn was also made in which the order of the aphorisms was listurbed and rearranged subjectwise. This effort is sear is the Jain vyäkaranas. The disturbed order killor the salf-avichal meaning that was built into the sels of satras. 3 the fousem century, Ramacandricarya wrote baot called Prakriyakaumudi in the above meationed siyle. Ti sikens was commented upon by Vithatacina and ${ }^{2}-$ ? who was the guru of Bhamiotition whe wetex

## 20

commentary on the entire Asțādhyāyīcalled the Văjyäkarana. siddhānta-kaumudī. This was done because the Prakriyā-

Bhattojidikșita found his own work pretty difficult to understand so he had to write a commentary called Praudhamanoramā on his magnum opus. To further elucidate Prauḍhamanoramā, Bhattojidīksita's nephew Haridilksita wrote the Sabda-ratna to explicate the Prauḍamanoramà Though Asțādhyāyī in itself is a very compact work all the supplementary literature expanded the standard time of study of Sanskrit to twelve years.

## Works in the Non-Pāninian Tradition

Sanskrit has always been a scientific and popular language. For this very reason even Buddhist and Jain scholars applied themselves to Sanskrit learning. But all of them followed the Pāninian aphorismic mould. This made rote learning a compulsory element in Sanskrit learning. It was only Kätantra Vyäkaraṇa which was different in style. But there too was no escape from memorizing. (We see some influence of Aindra Vyākaraṇa on Kātantra Vyäkaraṇa). Because this system was also based on sūtra and due to its incompleteness, it (Kātantra Vyäkaraṇa), fell out of use.

Here are a few post-Pāninian works on Sanskrit grammar and philology:
(1) Kätantra Vyäkaraṇa (Jain, $1^{\text {si }}$ Century AD)
(2) Cāndra Vyäkaraṇa (Buddhist, $4^{\text {th }}$ Century AD)

## 21

(3) Jainendra Vyākaraṇa (Jain, $5^{\text {ih }}$ Century AD)
(4) Sakatāyana Vyākaraṇa (Jain. $6^{\text {th }}$ Century AD)
(5) Sarasvatī Kanthābharaṇa (Sanātanī, $11^{\text {th }}$ Century AD)
(6) Haima-Śabdānuśāsana (Jain, $12^{\text {th }}$ Century AD)
(7) Mugdhabodha Vyākaraṇa (Sanātanī, 13 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ Century AD)
(8) Sārasvata Vyākaraṇa (Sanātanī, 13the Century)
(9) Malayagiri-Śabdānuśāsana (Jain?)
(10) Sañkșiptasāra Vyäkaraṇa (Sanātanī, $14^{\text {th }}$ Century AD).
(11) Saupadma Vyākarana (Sanātanī, 14 $4^{\text {th }}$ Century AD)
(12) Harināmāmṛta Vyākarana (Sanatanī, 15 Century AD)
(13) Prayogaratnamālā Vyākaraṇa (Sanātanī, 15 ${ }^{\text {h }}$ Century AD).
(14) Bhikṣuśabdānuśāsanam (Sanātanī-Jain, 20 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ Century AD).
Apart from the above books, Girvānamañjari was written which detailed the Sanskrit syntax. The sentences were examples about Väranasi and its Pandits. There were books patterned after European languages and were in English and other regional languages. Ballantyne and R.G. Bhandarkar wrote books in English 'Sanstrit Mägopardesily and 'Sanskrit Mandiräntah-pravesikā'. The 'Samskrita-
vyäkaranopakramanikä is vogue in Bengal, was authored by Pandit Ishwar Chandra Vidyāsāgar. Perhaps Vidyasagar followed the Pāninian style. Bhandarkar's siyle is quite
modern. modern.

As is evident from the foregoing, there has been an unbroken tradition in the development of knowledge by means of research contemplation and singular achievements.

Whomever chiti-shaktichooses to bless, through him rest of the world attains pure knowledge. There is this promise by parā vāk shakti in Rgveda-Hymn. "Whom I choose I make him Brahmā, the Creator or Rssi the seer and a very great intellectual."

## yaḿ kāmaye taḿ tam aham kṛ̣omi

brahmānàm tam ṛṣim tam sumedhām
After the Upanisadic period, there was period of aphorismic literature. Almost all the schools of philosophy and the Vedängas had their work in the sütra style, because, it was the then current practice of committing to memory the Vedänga texts alongside the Vedas. But the author of Nirukita, Yāska criticises memorising without having the knowledge of the meaning of the words. The r̦sis and munis have for the good of the world, crystallized their experiences into various texts, in accordance with the times. By the Bhāsya period the sutra style had degenerated. It is totally defunct in today's scientific world. Though all the efforts in the post Paniniain era were laudable, insofar as their commitments to free

Sanskrit study from rote memory is concerned, the desirous student still had to memorize certain formulae. Later day Jain and Buddhistscholars still continued in this line, though these works had lost their charm.

Some Sanàtana (Hindu) scholars also followed them. But being the most original work, Pannini's Astãthyayí still stands out among all.

## The Vāgyoga Method : The background

In 1949 when I was staying in Vrindavan, land of Lord Krsna's childhood pranks, I saw in the three years that Ilived there, many Sanskrit loving students turned away from the study of the language. The amount of memorization called for was phenomenal. Not only the students of topic based Siddhänta-Kaumudī style learning, but also the students of Astâadhyāyī stream fought, shy of Sanskrit studies. The Astädhyayì well supported by the Kasíkika's gloss and the Padamañjarí commentary posed a challenge. Falling into the habit of memorizing the Vrttis and sütras, their minds became so blunt, that they applied the same technique to modern studies. I was very disturbed at their plight. One recurrent question that came up in my mind was, "Can't an easy to understand, rote memory free technique be devised so that adult learners of Sanskrit need not turn away from the language?"

It all happened in 1952 on the eighth day of Kartio (November) month's white fortnight. Some students whour-

## 24

to visit me for clarification of their doubts, pressed me to join them for a joint circumambulation of Mathura-Vrindavan the following day, the Akșaya-navamí. After obtaining the permission of our esteemed guru, Pandit Sītārāmāchārya, Vyākaraṇa-Sāhitya-Vedānta Vāchaspati, I joined them in their expedition.

There was a marble statue of a boy in Gopeshvar Mahādeva temple. I was told that when Bhagavān Kṛṣna gave the boy darshana, there was bright light all over the place. This gave me the idea that why not I too pray to Bhagavān Krṣña to bless the troubled souls with an easy method of Sanskrit learning. In 1953 I had my first inspiration for this Vägyoga method. The six holes of the bamboo flute of the Lord gave me the understanding that they represented the six chakras of the human body.

Once such an identification was done, it was realised that the basis of this technique is, the pará vāk (transcendental speech), hence was named Vāgyoga. By the call of Yogiśvara, Lord Śiva, I moved to Varanasi in 1954. By His grace, the Vāgyoga method was further perfected by 1956. The saint, Śri Rāma-mañgala dās Paramahamsa of Ayodhya, instructed me to infuse this system with power and make it public after 10 years.
The Vāgyoga-Method : An Introduction
The Vāgyoga method has been enriched by the currents from the Vedic philosophy, Yoga-TantraS,

## 25

phonemology, music, linguistics and philology. In this age of scientific temper Vägyoga acquits itself well. Any person aged between fifteen to seventy qualifies as a student provided he/she has the power to grasp the instructions of the meta language. The effect of the teaching is equal on all, aided by the teacher. The eager student gets to know the basic principles governing grammar and syntax through a process of self experience. So an alternate name of Vāgyoga is 'selfestablished system' of language teaching. The reason for being so named is that in this system there is no memorization of grammatical formulae; instead, the student dissolves his ignorance in stages as he discovers the most naturally formed rules. To aid memory, all one has to do is meditate daily on the rules that he discovers for himself.

No new technical terms are introduced in this system. The well entrenched terminology itself is logically explained far beyond the levels done in standard grammar texts. Instead of the Pāninian Pratyähäras, the alphabets of pre-Paninian era are taught. Since letters are the ultimate matrix of all languages, sufficient imagery is created to fix them in proper relief. Herein, the fourteen vowels, the two Ayogavahiss and the thirty three consonants are likened to fourteen Manvantaras, two Asvinikumaras and thirty three deities of the Vedic pantheon. In total the fourty nime letters are seen as personification of the fourty nine martes (vilal aire). This symbolism drives home quite a lot of the properties of the
letter.

## 26

The Vāgyogic system of teaching is divided into three parts:
(1) The letters (Varna-kāndam), (2) Words (Padakāndam), (3) Sentences-(Vākya-Kāndam). In the first part, the formulation of phonetic sounds, the correct pronunciaon of letters and the evolution of the Devanagari script are taught showing the close connection between them so that the ideas are imprinted on the pupil's mind. Though Vägyoga technique has rejected the Pāṇinian Pratyähäras (abbreviations for groups of letters), their logic becomes evident in this method.

## The Principal Formula of the Vāgyoga Technique

"The occurrence of mutability in non-conscious matter in the proximity of Immutable consciousness."

The one recurrent principle that ties together the diverse aspects of word building and sentence construction in Sanskrit language is mentioned above. This is the one principle on which the technique is based. The principle governing the sentient and the insentient, the conscious and the unconscious, the natural law governing the same. It is the insentient nature that, being in contact with the universal consciousness changes eternally in response. Thereby there is always movement or change in nature. The pure conscieusness remains unchanged through all this.

We find the above principle to be true for all sentient

## 27

and insentient matter in the universe. The body sans soul 5 insentient. All that 'life' imparts to the bexdy comes of the soul that inhabits the body. There is an interesting similarity between creation in universe and the creation of words and sentences in the Sanskrit language. In the Vagyoga method of teaching this is brought out clearly and these analogies serve as mnemonics to the various processes involved in word and sentence construction

Nature always follows God and changes and continues to change till it imbibes the sentuence of the Lord. This is the secret of perpetual motion in the universe.

If the universe and God are represented by two cincles lying side by side, so that the ene on the leff is taken to be Universe and the one on the right to be God, then we can say that movement is generated in the universe due to the presence of God. Likewise, when two words of the Sanstit language come together, the last letter of the first wond and the first letter of the second are taken to occupy the "Nature position" and 'God-position' respectively. Then the various rules for the coalescence of the two letters as given by elaborate rules in standard grammar condense into the single recumently usable rule of lagvoga The lenter in the Nature-place changes in response to and to be in accordance with the one in the (ind-place and merges to form tha single replacement letter post-coalescence

## Rules of Vāgyoga are based on Vedic Philosophy Part I- The Vowels

It is only the letter 'a' the first letter of the Devanāgari alphabet that retains its original form even if it is in the Nature place-it is neither attracted to the letter in the nature-place nor does it change and merge to be in accordance with the God-letter. This then is the speciality of ' $a$ '. In the tenth chapter of Srimadbhagavadgītā, we find Lord Krsṇa identifying Himself with the letter 'a' of the alphabet'akṣarāṇām akāro' smi'. It is also written in the Ekä̉ksarakoṣa, 'akāro vāsudevaḥ syāt', which is in line with the Gītā. And here in Vāgyoga, you find its real application in that ' $a$ ' is taught to be the abbreviation of 'Acyuta'. Just as is said in the Taittirīya Upaniṣad- 'tat șrṣtvā tad evānuprāviśat' the letter ' $a$ ' in the Nature-place stays unchanged, but brings in developments of the one in the God-place and merges (changes) into it. As an example we have $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{e}=\mathrm{e}$. So you can see the basis of Vāgyoga is in the Vedic/Upaniṣadic philosophy.

## Classification of Consonants

The very classification of the letters serve to generate the many rules of grammar. The thirty three consonants of the Sanskrit language have been broadly divided into three classes :

1. The frontier class, 2. the matrix class and 3. the out of the group class, The letters of Ku (K-Class or gutiurals) and Pu (P-Class or labials) form the frontier class, so called
because of their origin being at the two ends of the oral cavity, namely the throat and the lips. In the pronunciation of the letters of this class, the tongue is not used. So the rules grammar governing these letters are identical.

The other parts of the oral cavity that are brought into play like the teeth, hard and soft palates, lie between these extremes-so the Cu (C-Class, Palatals), $T u$ ( $T$-Class-cerebfal), and $T u$ (T-Class, dentals) form the matrix class. Here the tongue is brought into play to redirect the fundamental sound to these very spots so that sound modifications occur to place their letter-representations in the matrix class.

The out of the group letters do not fall into this orderedquintuplet classification, thereby have different rules governing them. As an example of the purpose of studying the origin of letters (we shall use the term letter to mean the sound modification (phoneme) and its symbolic representation)-the occurrence of a ' $r$ ', ' $r$ ' or ' $s$ ' before a ' $n$ ' modifies it into ' $n$ ' a cerebral letter whereas if a letter of the matrix class is interposed between $r, r, s$ and $n$, the $n$ remains unchanged as in Arcanā, Prärthanā, Janärdana and Samärādhanā etc.

In this way the pupil learns the development andor conversion of all consonants as they are in process (of wom formation) on the basis of that single recurrent prineiple of Nature+God interaction. He identifies the property of the consonants as hard, soft or nasal and uses the sam in the application of the principle.

## 31

only with the appropriate gender and case terminations affixed to them, just as the yellow metal is cast into jewelery only after the ores are purifed and only then can it be worn. In the fourth type of words that is, the indeclinables the gender and case termination need be considered to be present only in their degenerate form. And these have been fixed so eversince. So the same indecliables...i.e, not declinable henceforth! That is the reason for their inclusion in the manifest wing.

The uniqueness of the Vāgyoga system of teaching is that while in the manifest wing the student learns to fix the meaning and the gender of the words naturally unlike relying on memorised lexical data on these. This scientific method enables him to absorb and retain the various words forms without putting any efforts on rote-memory. The students are taught what indicative words are abbreviated into the case terminations as they are. These serve as excellent mnemonics. For use of the students of Vägyoga system, it is proposed to publish a Vāgyoga style word-form reference. (Śabdarūpāvali).

## The Root system

Under the unmanifest part of the root system stady the 6 verb-forms and 4 mood-forms are taught malytically. There are about 2000 known roots in the Sanskrit lagrape. These are basically divided into 10 conjugational clar.in, where the verb-forms of the present-tense sysian shanat

## 32

differently due to the presence of individual modifying suffixes that occur in addition to the tense related suffixes. In the conventional method of learning these are to be committed to memory. Students generally remember by rote, the models of verb-forms representative of the ten conjugations. Because the process of arriving at the final verb-forms for each of these conjugations is a pretty complicated process, rules are prescribed for correctly building up the modifications process root upwards to final form. The number of these rules is formidable. There is the additional task of memorising the rules also. But then the Vägyoga system solves this intricate problem and makes the learning of the same effortless.

The ancient linguists have classified the present-tensesystem (2 present and negative tenses + moods ) under the term Särva-Dhätuka Kāla. This is so because it is only in the verb-forms of these systems that the classification of At Roots into ten conjugations (Daśagaṇī) brings in distinctive features brought in by the ten modifying suffixes. The other half of tense and word forms are ones where such intermediary suffixes are not used. So the Ārdha-Dhātuka for the rest Half of tense and mood verb-forms. In a nutshell the roots with all their differences have been partitioned into two classes of $4+6$ types each.

The first half of the tense forms alone take the distinctive intermediary suffixes indicative of the ten conjugations and with some specific roots. Hence the division
into ten conjgation classes are based on these roots that take on all the intermediary suffixes. This means that the ten conjugational classification applies to first part ( 2 tenses +2 moods) of all Roots. For the second half of the tense system (3-tenses +3 moods) the ten-conjugational classification does not apply. So these are called the Ārdha-Dhatuka-Kālas. Thereby the second sub-division of tenses and moods, the Ārdha-Dhâtuka Kālas, being similar for all the ten conjugations of Sanskrit roots, form the easier set of verbforms to master.

To fix the applicable suffixes strongly in the mind of the student, an analogy is drawn between the popular ter avatäras of Viṣnu, and the ten infixes that apply are extracted out of the distinctive features of these avatāras. A well trained student of Vāgyoga can form tens of thousands of words from a single root leading to a very vast vocabulary. The students are explained in a very demonstrative way the nominal, definitie and implied meanings of words. He understands at the appropriate stages in his learning process the literal and established (Yogārth and Yoga-Rüḍhärtha) meanings of serveral words to give him a feel of synonyms. Extract of portions of Amrakoṣa (the most popular Sanskrit Thesaurus) are also taught.

## Part III Sentences

The students practitioner (this is the spirit the eamess seeker of knowledge in Sanskrit is encouraged to imhila)
taught to form small sentences right-form day one, as he courses through the manifest and unmanifest parts of root expansions. The sentence forming ability develops and matures. The effort of the Vāgyoga teacher must be to take the student to the inner recesses of the Sanskrit language; fill him with the energy for this and awaken his inner powers of self-discovery thus, live, up to the term Vāgyoga. Alongside learning the different types of sentences, he is also given translation exercises to give him Sanskrit learning against some of his best known meta languages, A book called Kathā-Samivartikā is used as a supplementary study material. Collateral explication is done by drawing from the prosaic and poetic passages from Kaṭhopaniṣad, Pañca-tantra etc.

## The Vāgyoga Style of Approach:

The style used in the Vāgyoga makes it unique. The teacher places himself in the student's shoes, to find his difficulties and correct them. Science always answers the whys, just like, why does a giraffe have a long neck? It has to eat the leaves at a greater height. Grammar however does not answer Why and change to Vāgyoga provides the earnest student with the knowledge 'why' of Sanskrit language. Of course, as the subject dealt with is language there could be exceptions to the picturesque imagery that is substituted for dry-rules which forms the reportoire of grammarians. In the Vagyoga style of learning the inner everexisting knowledge base is opened up, by systematic questioning. The student
answers rightly, without explicitly knowing the source of his knowledge. The teacher brings to the taught progressively this ability to desolve into Parā Vāk for fundamental knowledge, and bring that upto grosser levels of the Vaikhari vāk.

## The Purpose:

The purpose of Vāgyoga system of Sanskrit teaching is to give the student a tool to unleash the Parä Väk. As a result he attains mastery in practical Sanskrit speaking and writing. This then forms the entry point for sailing over the sea of Sanskrit literature. He then can take up deeper study of any of the eighteen Vidyās.
Some Real-Life Products of Vāgyoga-System of Learning
Dr. Saunderson, Professor of Indian Philosophy Cambridge University, wrote to me in 1987 (expressing his desire to learn Sanskrit through the Vagyoga-way). He said he would send some of his graduate students to be taught at Varanasi. He was impressed by the ease and scientific apporach of Vāgyoga. He had been informed by his colleague Dr. Mark Diczkowski who demonstrated Sanskrit speaking and writing skills he had attained through Vāgyoga. Prof. Saunderson then sent his bright student Mr. Bruce Jehn Graham, who was doing research under me on Panininiva Lingānuśāsana. Earlier a senior French psychologist by name Dr. Philippe Vouin learnt fluent Sanskrit speaking axd wioing by this method. He even composed a Sanskrit-Freact

French-Sanskrit dictionary. He is no more now, but more than a hundred Sanskrit-letters of his, are in my possession, which bear testimony. Dr. Patricia Champion of Wisconsin University, was trained in Sanskrit the Vāgyoga way, and she published some papers on the fourth Mandala of the Rgveda. She was awarded a Ph.D. for this.

Mrs. Cinzia Pieruccini, an Italian, trained by the Vägyoga method, has published an annotated work of Dänḍin in Italian. This was later published by Paideia Editirice, Brescia an Italian publisher of repute. In addition to this she has also translated Kāmasūtra and Gäthāsaptaśatī of Häla into Italian. This has surprised even some of the best eastern Pandits.

A Spansih student Mr. Oscar Pujol learnt Sanskrit the Vāgyoga way, and he was given admission into B.A. (Sanskrit) in bhu. As per university prequalification requirement, students are explicated to have a pass in Inter (Sanskrit). Dr. Pujol has tanslated into Spanish Caurisurata Pañcāsikā of Bilhaṇa and Räjasekhara's Kāvyamīmamisā, into Spanish and published the same. And he also composed 'Diccionari Sänscritcatalā' (2005). An Indiana State University Professor Felix G. Ilarraz of the Spanish language was so impressed by his work that he came to Varanasi on a two month leave to learn the Vägyoga: Mnemonic Sanskrit. He has translated the Brhadäranyaka Upaniṣad into Spanisi. A Japanese student Toshinari Ono learning by the Vagyoga

## 37

way could publish research work on Pānini's Atideśa sütras (extrapolation formulae) based on Käsikā, Padamañjarī and the Mahābhāsya.

Researcher Dr. Elizabeth Sundarlingam (French) of BHU and Prof. Dr. Rada lvekovic of Zagreab University could make an indepth study of Pratyabhijñā Darshana and Kaṭhopanișad. Mr. Cezari Galevic, a Polish student studied Vedic sound system and Dr. R. Bergdahl of American University at Philadelphia, Prof. Dept of Sanskrit studied the Vākyapadīyam. Dr. Aronoson, an American scholar studied the Vishuddhi Marga (Pali) and Ms. Pamela Victoria of University of Taxas studied the Amarushatakam.

Mr. Hillary Rodrigues of Canada and Ms. Patricia Dold, research scholars have benefitted by study through the Vāgyoga method by being able to study the Durgā-saptasatī and Shäkta Mahäbhāgavata. Dr. Tracy Pintchman of U.S.A. and Prof. Istvan Keul of Germany studied Sanskrit. Mr. Kinley Tsering of Bhutan, royal family and Mr. Byang Soo yoon, a Buddhist monastery head of Korea have also found Vägyoga very useful. Mr. Bal Sanghan of Korea studied Pali language through Vagyoga and Fun Zoo Lee Philosophy.

Among Indians, many Keralites have learnt Sanskrit this way. Many from U.P., M.P. and Maharastra have accepted this method. The eighty year old Mr. Chandra Vadan Mishra, an ex-officer of the Water Supply Board, Varamasi and his son and grand children have all undergone trainine.

This is worth a special mention. One of his sons, Dr. Suman Mishra had started giving lessons in Sanskrit in the U.S. by the Vāgyoga-method. Many of the teaching fraternity of Varanasi have taken to this method to get at the root of Sanskrit language

Following the Aindra Vyäkaraṇa, Mahāmuni Pānini had by way of deep austerity discovered the scientific way to present Sanskrit language, grammar and philology. Bu the later day scholars were not entirely satisfied with this. There was a proliferation of works relating to Sanskrit teaching. Yet all had only been followers of Pāninian pattern We find only Kätantra Vyākaraṇa, a trifle out of the mould Therefore keeping in mind current teaching trends and styles the Vagyoga method is invented. Once a two day seminar on the technique was arranged at the Jain Vishva Bharati, Ladnun for the benefit of Jain Munis, Sädhus and Sädhvis. Their expression at the conclusion of the seminar was that had they known such a method existed, they wouldn't have trodden the beaten path.

Suffice to say that the Vāgyogatechnique of Sanskrit teaching has gained universal acceptance. The readership of this book is humbly requested to join in this wholesome task of resurrecting this powerful and beautiful language and put it where it belongs-amongst the people on their tongues. I sincerely hope to get the support of the readership.
Vagish Shastri

## What is Vāgyoga Sanskrit and its duration

Sanskrit is a scientific language like mathematics and music not to be learnt by heart (like Pāninian rules).

Script and pronunciation have developed from Tantric chakras.

All grammatical rules are dependent upon formula like 'Natural Law' a Unconscious + Conscious, Moon+sun, Iron+Magnet or servant+master. Master letter does not change, but with power of the master letter servant letter changes or moves. Servant letter changes into hard, soft or nasal according to the hard, soft or nasal letter of master's nature. For instance $R k+V e d a$, according to softness of ' $v$ ' hard k changes into soft ' g ' $=\boldsymbol{R}$ gveda.

How to decide who is servant or Iron and who is the master or magnet between two letters. Although is our body exist 72600 Nādīs or nerves yet three Nādī̄s function as the chief of them. Left-sided Nādīs name is Ịdā symbolically
as the Moon and right sided nādīs name is Pingalā, symbolically as the Sun. Rightsided sun's nature is immovability while leftsided Moon's nature is movability. According to this description it is clear that left sided letter is moon or Iron (movable) and rightsided letter is Sun or Magnet (immovable).

English language is also governed by this Natural Law. Such as 'cup+board'. According to the master soft letter ' b ' servant letter ' p ' changes into ' b ' soft>cubboard>cubbard. And in + portant $>$ important, in+regular>irregular. Natural Law's rules are not necessary to learn English to Sanskrit and Sanskrit to English language. After learning these they read the text books: Upanisads, Bhagavadgitāā, story books etc. Students complete this step within 90 lessions.

## Vāgyoga Sanskrit :

Vāk means voice, sound. Yoga means union. Sanskrit depends upon the union of the sound. Pāninian grammar's base was the sound of Śiva's drum. Vāgyoga Sanskrit's base is the sound of the speech and sound of the Krsnna's flute. It came in existence by the grace of Lord Krsnna in Vrindavan. The flute contains six holes. These are the symbols of six chakras in Tantra and six places of pronunciation in the mouth. The letters exist on the petals of Chakras, lotus (chakras) in Tāntric system. Devanāgarī script appeared from Chakras

## 41

Pāninian grammar is dependent upon abbreviations (Pratyāhāra), technical terms and symbols. Vāgyoga : Mnemonic Technique depends upon symbols, Abbreviations, Mnemonics, Phonetics, Philosophy, Mathematics, Music and Natural Law. The whole building of Sanskrit Language depends upon this Natural Law and Mnemonics. Here there are no technical terms. All words have their own meanings by the heart like Pāṇinian ahorisms.

With help of symbols, Phonetics, Mnemonics, Music, Mathematics and Philosophy the Mantra Language Sanskrit is learnt.

There are three steps complete the course :
(a) Varna Kāṇdam : Here students develop the letters based on 'Natural Law', self-improving technique. Students can complete this Varna-kāndam within 30 lessons.
(b) Pada Kändam : Derivation of words from the Verbal roots. Students can derive thousands of words from a single verbal root with $K r t$ Pratyaya (primary suffixes) and (secondary suffixes). Such as in English the verb $\checkmark$ educate (primary suffix) + ed $>$ educated, and reducate+ion > education. Use secondary suffix 'ive' with this word and compose 'educative' and education

+ is®educationist. In Sanskrit $\checkmark$ bukk'to bark' + ita (past participle) > bukkita 'barked, $\checkmark$ bukk 'to bark' + ana= 'ing' > bukkanam 'barking'. Students can complete this step within 90 lessons.
(c) Vākya Kāṇ̣am : syntax : with help of Nouns, Pronouns, Prefixes, Indiclinables, adjectives, adverbs, past participles, present participles, and tenses, students compose sentences and translate from every question has its answer. According to the Pāninian system 'Aden gunah' ahorism a, e and o are called guna but if somebody questions how and why, then there is no answer. Pāninian grammar orders, does not entertained question 'why and how'. Vāgyoga students question, why and how, the Gurudeva answers as in Tantra Bhairavīquestions and Bhairava answers.


## Chapter I

## Script and Pronunciation

There are 14 svaras (vowels). Symbolically fourteen Manvantaras, controller of the time. Sva=self, ra=shining. Svaras means self-shining. These are pronounced by themselves without help of any other letters and controller of time means short, long and longer pronunciations.

## Ekāḿśas

Consonants take help of vowels in pronunciation and writing also. Consonants move to attach to the vowels such as iron particles move to attach to the magnet. Consonants are like a lame person who wants to take support of a stick. Controlling part of vowels is like a stick which is called ekämśa 'one part of the vowel', on which consonant depends. Bhagavadgitū says 'ekäḿśena sthito jagat ( 10,42 ). The world depends upon ekāḿśa of God. God has four parts of his power. He situates in the world by one part. Three parts of power are out of the world. Likewise consonants are the world and vowels are like God.

2
Sanskrit Made Easy

## Vowels

Five：अ इ उ ऋ ल original five short vowels （One beat）：Hrasva．

> a i u r !
> अ इ उ ॠ ल

Ekāற்ša－ 1 f J J x
आ ईैह ऊ ॠ लॄ five long vowels
（Two beats）：Dīrgha．
$\overline{\mathrm{a}} \overline{\mathrm{i}} \overline{\mathrm{u}} \overline{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{x}$
आ ईेह ऊ ऋ लॄ
Ekāmša－$\Pi$ 子 】 を x
लॄ is used for worship only in Tantric literatures
4．Dipthongs－ए ओ rope development（two beats）．
Ekām̀śa－† $\begin{array}{cc}\text { ऐ } \\ \text { ऐ }\end{array}$
ai au dipthongs（two beats）
Ekāṃ́a－キ הौ
एकांश mene part off swects．the dark part
＂here comsontants reside



Script and Pronunciation

 $=$ गो； $\boldsymbol{\top}+$ औौ $=$ गौ．

All vowels depend upon＇ a ＇अ letter to pronounce and to be written．Without अ＇ a ＇vowel，they cannot pronounced and written properly．When we pronounce any other letter，the air passes through the cavity of the throat， which is the place of अ＇$a$＇．Then the air touches the other places，palate，soft palate，teeth and lips etc，in out mouth． Therefore，in pronunciation of any other vowel or consonant， you will feel slightly the touch of 3＇＇$a$＇vowel there．

In writing of consonants the ekämśsas of vowels ई＇ i ईंह＇ī＇，उ＇u＇，ऊ＇ū＇，ऋ＇r＇，ए＇e＇，ऐ＇ai＇，ओ＇o＇and औ＇au＇stand upon or below the ekāṁśa＇T＇of अ vowel．

Symbolically अ means Acyuta＝unchangeable．इ means Śakti，उ means Śambhu and ऋ means Rsi and Agni＝fire．

In Sanskrit all letters are pronounced with kāra＇letter＇． As $a k a ̄ r a h ̣$＇अ letter＇，äkārah，＇आ letter＇ikārah＇§ letter＇ ukāraḥ etc．
Ayogavāha
There are two Ayogavähas．Symbolically these are Aśvinīkumăras twins．These have place in nostrils．Its made up of three words ：A＋yoga＋văha，means $A=$ all vowels，

## Sanskrit Made Easy

yoga $=$ union, Vāha $=$ carried $($ written and pronounced $)$. Means these two letters can be written and pronounced with help of all the vowels. Without vowels these cannot be written and pronounced by themselves. Such as $\dot{-} \dot{m}$ and : ḥ. Name of this nasal point is Anusvāra, anu $=$ after, svāra $=$ pronounced vowels. Means this is written after vowels and pronounced with nose. Such as :
अ $+\dot{-}=3 \dot{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{am}$, इ $+\dot{-}=$ इं, आ $+\dot{-}=$ आं $\overline{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{m}$, ईैह $\dot{-}+=$ ईं,
These are pronounced with two beats. One beat of अ and second beat of Anusvāra.
उ $+\dot{-}=\dot{\text { उ. }}$, $+\dot{-}=$ ऊं, ऋ $+\dot{-}=$ ॠ, लृ $+\dot{-}=$ लं, $($ लॄ $+\dot{-}=$ लॄं $)$ These are pronounced with three beats: Two beats of long vowels and one beat of Anusvāra. (लॄ used only in Tantra).

$$
\text { ए }+\dot{-}=\text { एं, ऐ }+\dot{-}=\text { ऐ, ओ }+\dot{-}=\text { ओं, औ }+\dot{-}=\text { औ. }
$$

These are also pronounced with three beats. Its other form is called Anunāsika. Anu = after, Nāsikā = nose. It is pronounced from in after nose. The sound of Anusvära follows sound of school bell and the sound of Anunāsika is like the sound of Church bell or the sound of the French pronunciation in restaurant and president etc.
Visarga :
This sign $\overline{\text { º }}$ is called Visaraga. In Panninian grammar this is a technical term. But in Vagyoga it has its own meaning. $\mathrm{Vi}=$ against $\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{Sarga}=$ creation. Against creation means destruction.

The question arises:by who's distruction this letter came in existence?

The answer exists in this word ' Vi (sar) ga'. The middle $\mathbf{S}$ and $\mathbf{R}$ are destroyed or burnt. As when the hut of grass is burnt, then remain ashes. The sign of the ashes is in the vertical two points $\overline{\text { :. }}$

The Visarga appears from $S$ means sarga $=$ creation, it sprouts again, But Visarga appears from R (:), means Agni $=$ fire, then no creation again. The seed burnt or fried in fire again does not sprout. For example : manas 'mind' + roga 'disease' manah + roga $=$ Manoroga $=$ mental disease. The
 + darśanāya 'to see' = punardarśanāya: To see again. Visafga of ' $r$ ' does not sprout.
These are written and pronounced with help of svaras (vowels)
अ $+:=$ अ:, इ $+:=$ इ: , उ $+:$ उ:, ॠ $+:=ऋ:$ ल $+:=$ लू: आ $+:=$ आ:, ई $+:=$ ई्:, ऊ $+:=$ ऊ:, ऋ $+:=$ ॠ: ए $+:=$ ए:, ऐ $+:=$ ऐ $:$, ओ $+:=$ ओे, औ $+:=$ औ:

## Vyañjanas (consonants)

33 Vyañjanas (consonants) are symbolically 33 deities of $R g$ veda-sam̀hitā. Vyañjana means spices like chilli. salt, sugar etc. Spices are unable to be eaten alone. They can be eat when mixed with some food. Likewise these consonants are unable to be pronounced alone by themselves. They are pronounced when mixed with the vawels.

Consonants are lame. They need a stick of ekāmśa of vowels to walk, to be pronounced or to be written.

## 33 Vyañjana : Consonants

|  | Hard | Soft |  |  | (iuttural Scrics |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N.A. Aspirate N.A. A. N. A. |  |  |  |  |
| Sīmā <br> Varga | $\begin{array}{lr}\text { व } & \text { ख } \\ \text { K } & K H\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{cc} J & E \\ G & G H \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { ङ } \\ \dot{\mathbf{N}} \end{gathered}$ | N |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{ll} \overline{\mathrm{c}} & \text { छ् } \\ \mathrm{C} & \mathrm{CH} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} \overline{\text { }} & \text { झा } \\ \text { J } & \text { JH } \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \overline{5} \\ \tilde{N} \end{gathered}$ | A | Palatal Scries |
| Middle | ट् ठ् |  | O |  | I.ingual |
| group | $T \quad T H$ | $\text { D } \quad \mathrm{D} H$ |  | S |  |
| letters | T | द् $\quad$ ¢ | - |  | Dental |
|  |  | $\text { D } \quad \mathrm{DH}$ |  | A | Scrics |
| simã | C CF | $\bar{\sigma}$ \% | f |  | I Labial |
| varga | P PH | B BH | M | L | Series |
| Out of | श S | टy ह्H |  |  |  |
| the |  | $\overline{\text { c } V}$ |  |  |  |
| group | ₹ 5 | र् R |  |  |  |
| letters |  | $\bar{c} \mathrm{~L}$ |  |  |  |

## संयुक्त व्यक्जन Combined Consonants

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { व + ष = क्ष } & \mathrm{K}+\mathrm{SA}=\mathrm{KSA} \text { (guttural + cerebral) } \\
\text { त् + र = त्र } & \mathrm{T}+\mathrm{RA}=\mathrm{RTA} \text { (dental + cerebral) } \\
\overline{\text { ज }+ \text { ज }=\text { ज }} & \mathrm{J}+\tilde{\mathrm{N} A=\mathrm{JNA} \text { (palatal + palatal=nasal) }}
\end{array}
$$

## Vyañjanas take stick ekāṃ́sas of vowels.


 ो $=$ गो, $\boldsymbol{\top}+$ औौ $=$ गौ, $\boldsymbol{\top}+\dot{\mathrm{I}}=$ गं, $\boldsymbol{\top}+\mathrm{T}:=$ ग:.

## Natural Law

The world came in existence abbreviatively with two elements : conscious an unconscious, Prakrti (Nature) and Puruṣa (absolute), Brahma or God. Nature moves but absolute is stable. The whole nature dances attracted towards the absolute. In other words Iron and Magnet are equal to nature and absolute. Iron particles move attracted towards the Magnet. But Magnet does not move. Likewise master sits at a place and his servant runs due to his order. Take any one of these symbols.

Here are two points ' $\quad$ '. Absolute is beyond the nature and nature follows the Absolute. So second one is absolute (Parabrahma) and first one is nature. This natural formula applies in Sanskritt language. The whole building of Sanskrit language depends upon this formula. As the 'world' came in existence with two elements unconscious and conscious likewise the 'word' came in existence with these two elements.

In Tāntric system the letters are worshipped as deities.

First of all a seat is given to sit for the deity．Symbolically a horizontal line drawn as a seat upon the symbol of the nature $\bar{O}$ and vertical as a symbol of Absolute line ：$\overline{\mathrm{o}}+\mathrm{T}$ ．The nature symbolically is like a chakra or the globe and absolute is controller of the time in the form of vertical line．It denotes one beat in musial way．Prakrtimoves when it comes in contact with the Puruṣa，absolute．We would put a horizontal line between Chakra and vertical line ：अ These two symbols． Thus o now the Prakriti nature moves．We open our month to pronounce．Cut the half circle of the nature．So it becomes अ．

All the letters appear from the Tāntric chakras．The sign of chakras is like a zero or the globe．Therefore the entire devanāgarī script appears from the round zero．Cut the zero from the middle and write left to right and right to left the half zeros．Such as－


つつつつつつつつつつつ CCCCCCCCCCCC

Sanskrit is a scientific language like Mathematics， Sanskrit students are bound to learn 4 thousand Pāninian ahorisms＇sütras＇by the heart．Vagyoga ：Mnemonic Method depends upon＇Natural Law＇formula．Students develop to sounds by themselves．
（1）Script and Pronunciation of Sounds ：
The Script and pronunciation of sound are developed from Tantric chakras ：one chakra is divided into two parts drawn left to right and right to the left ：

Now to write $अ$ ．Draw a half zero right to left and other one upon that．It became उ．Now connect horizontal line to the time controller vertical line．It becomes अ．

## Abbreviation

This अ is abbreviation of Acyuta，means unchangeable ：Viṣnu．Bhagavadgītā says ：＇aksarañām－ akāro＇smi＇$(10,33)$ ：I am＇a＇means Viṣnu among all the letters． Ekākșarakoṣa says ：＇akāro Vāsudevaḥ syāt．＇＇a＇letter is Vāsudeva＝Viṣnu．In continued pronounciation all the vowels change their tone and shape except अ．Therefore＇अ＇is defectless，unchangeable．

## Varna ：Letters

All these 14 vowels， 2 Ayogavăha and 33 consonants are called Varna．Varṇa means colour and description．This word changed its original meaning and developed in the meaning of letters from the period of Asokan inscriptions． The letters were inscribed on the stones and filled up with colours．Hence they came to be known as vamas．

## Akṣara

Before the period of Varna，the letters were known as $A k s a r a . \mathrm{A}+\mathrm{kssara}, \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{no}$ ， $\mathrm{ksara}=$ perishable．Those that are imperishable are called Aksara Akera means also God．We write letters on the blackboard，on the page or anywhere， they will be removed．Then why they re called Alave？In fact Akspara is Sabda－Brahma．It exist in the plame of Pe il the form of a seed．See the diagram here

' H ' is is superior to all the consonants and Anusvāra is superior to all the nasal sounds. These three are supporter and creater.


## Chapter II <br> Application of the Natural Law

According to the Natural Law between two points first point is the symbol of the Nature or Iron particles and other one is the symbol of the absolute or magnet. Iron particles move when they come in contact with the Magnet. The magnet does not move, it is stable.

अ+अ here first अ is the symbol of Iron and second अ is the symbol of the magnet. The first moves and attaches to the second अअ. The second अ gives one part ' $\uparrow$ ' (time controlling part) to the firrst अ. It is called Ekām̄́a. This word is used in Bhagavadgītā 'e'kāḿsena sthito jagat' (10, 42). It means 'God entered in the world by its one part', because of this the unconscious world became conscious'. His other three parts stay in the celestial plane 'tripādam ūrdhvam' (Veda). It becomes आ, longer, pronounced with two beats as in music. If we write several अ अ अ अ अ, left one will desolve in right one and at the end remains only two time controllers vertical lines or Ekäṁsas of आ. This joining of the first is called long sandhi or Dīrgha sandhi. Two vowels never remain separate,
they have to join together. Similar vovels make 'dïrgha sandhi.

## प्लुत Pluta :

There will be a longer pronunciation of the vowel when someone calls his friend who is far away. There are three beats in its pronunciation but not written as three ekāmśas. Such as in the pronunciation of Rāma used three beats Rāama. This is called 'Pluta' and written 3 number as Rāma३ Om ${ }^{\circ} \circ$ is the name of God. People call loudly God, because they think God is far away across the sky. Therefore they pronounce आ३म् or Oaaam


## Chapter III दीर्घसन्धि long development of अ

## 4 Posibilities of Dirgha Sandhi

(a) $\quad$ + अ $=$ आ.

## Example :

na 'not' + asti 'is' = nāsti नास्ति 'is not'. Rāma + anuja 'yonger brother'= Rāmānuja रामानुज. Rāma + ayanam = Rāmāyaṇam रामायणम्.
(b) अग + अ $=$ आ.

## Example :

tathā 'so' + astu 'be'=tathāstu 'be it so' तथास्तु; ' mahā 'great' + anubhāva 'heart' = 'mahānubhāva' he who has a great heart' महानुभाव
(c) $\quad$ + आ $=$ आ.

Example :
parama 'supreme' +ātmā 'soul' = paramātmā परमात्मा, the supreme soul' 'means God'.
(d) आ + अन $=$ आ.

## Example

mahā 'great' + ātmā 'soul' = mahātmā महात्मा 'the
person who has a great soul' or heart'.
adhunā 'now', +ika (n) अधुना+इक ('ण्) - means 'Pertaining to' $>\overline{\text { ädhunika 'modern'. आधु }}{ }^{-\bar{r}}+\overline{\text { ड्क }}=$ आधुनिक Because of (ण्) flag initial vowel increased.

Here you saw that अ or आ did not change its form because of being Acyuta 'unchangeable'.
Exceptions :
Kula कुल 'family' + atā अटा 'travelling' = kulaṭā कुलटा 'a woman who is travelling in many families' 'unchaste woman'. Here preceeding अ disappearse in following अ. Likewise Mārta 'muddy' + aṇ̣aḥ 'egg' मार्त + अण्ड: = Mārtanḍah मार्तण्ड: 'sun'. सोमन् 'boundary' + अन्त:. 'end' अन् desolves in the later अ > सीम् + अन्त् ; = सीमन्त: 'The parting line of the hair

पतत् 'falling + उर्ञ्जलि: 'The hollow of the hands' अत् desolves in the later अ $->$ पत् + अञ্জलि: = पतञ্জलि: 'composer of योगसूत्र.

मनस् + ईषा. Here अस् desolves in the later ई $>$ मन + ईषा = मनीषा 'wisdom'. हल 'plough' + ईषा 'hook', अ desolves in later ई $>$ हल् + ई्वा = हलीषा 'The handle of a plough'.

## Chapter IV Development of इ/ई

This is the sign of a serpent, means Sakti 'power' Draw a horizontal line for the seat and support of Ekāmsa of I , it is written thus इ. Write with two half curvatures of zeros from left to right and right to left and use a coil on lower part : इ. इ+ इ. Here upper part is the Ekāmśa. The first इ moves to join the Eakāmśa of the magnet and becomes ई. Ekāmśa of इ becames $\uparrow$ with support of the ekāmśa of अ when it is taken by any consonant.

Six Developments of इ/ई

(1) Four possibilities of long development ' Dirgha Sandhi.

Equal and equal vowels make dïrgha sandhi.
(a) इ + इ = ई. Example : kapi कपि 'monkey' + indrah इन्द्र:, 'lord' = Kapīndraḥ कपीन्द्र: 'Hanūmān'.
(b) ई + इ + ई. Example : Gaurī गौरी 'Pärvatī' + indrah इन्द्र: 'lord' = Gaurīndrah गौरीन्द्र: 'Lord of Gaurī, Śiva'.
(c) ई + ई + ई. Example : kapi कपि 'monky' +ī́sah 'lord' ईश: = Kapīsah कपीश: 'Lord of monkeys'='Hanūmān,
(d) ई + ई + ई. Example : nadī नदी 'river' + iśah ईश: 'lord' = nadišah नदीश: 'the ocean'.

## Exception :

In interjection sandhi is not required: such as $i+$ Indrah' > i Indrah 'oh, this is Indra! इ + इन्द्र: - इ इन्द्र:
(2) Semi-vowel development and sandhi

Unconscious ₹ or ई changes its shape when there are unequal vowels on the right side. Right-sided (conscious) vowel does not change. Pronounce quick इ or ई and stop on the right sided vowel इ+अ. It automatically will change into ' $y$ ' $+a /$ अ इ. vowel changed into consonant ${ }^{\tau}$. It is called semivowel because its source was vowel. Therefore its value is half vowel and half consonant. In some cases this $\tau$ will return back to its source इ. When इ shrinks it is converted into consonant. In some cases you goes back to its source, this expands in इ. It is called 'samprasāraṇam' सम्प्रसारणम् 'expansion'.

## Development of इ/ई

Now we see the changes of इ/ई into semi-vowels 'y' $\Sigma$ and this moves to join vowels (make sandhi) : Ardha-svara sandhi 'semi-vowel developments

$$
\text { इ+अ }(\tau+\text { अ) }=\text { य. }
$$

## Example:

ati अति 'extremely' + antam अन्तम् 'end' = at y + antam $=$ atyantam अत्यन्तम् 'extremely'. The vowel is called 'Guru गुरु 'heavy' when it is pronounced before two consonants. In pronunciation Guru vowel takes two beats, but not written as दीर्घ 'long'. Other example प्रति+अहन्= प्रत्यहम् 'daily'.

$$
\text { इ+आ }(\tau+\text { आ })=\text { या. }
$$

## Example :

ati अति 'extremely'. āvaśyakam आवश्यकम् = अत्यावश्यकम् 'necessary' $+\mathrm{at}+\mathrm{y}+$ āvaśyakam $=$ atyāvaś $y$ akam 'extremely necessary'.

$$
\text { ई+आ }(\tau+आ)=\text { या. }
$$

## Example :

नदी 'river' + आ 'by' नद् + ई + आ = नद् ्ट आ = नद्या 'with river'.

## Exception

अमी 'they' + आयान्ति 'come' = अमी आयान्ति. No change.

$$
\text { इ + उ }(\tau+उ)=\text { यु. }
$$

## Example :

upari उपरि 'over' + upari उपरि 'over' = upar+y upari उपर् + इ + उपरि = उपर् + ट + उपरि = uparyupari उपर्युपरि 'over \& over' far up.

$$
\text { इ }+ \text { ऊ }(\tau+ऊ)=\text { यू. }
$$

## Example :

abhi अभि 'infront of' + ūṣaḥ ऊष: 'fried' > abh $+\mathrm{y}+$ ūṣaḥ = abhyūṣah 'a sort of cake or bread'. अभ $+\tau+$ ऊष: $=$ अभ्यूषः.
prati प्राते + ūhaḥ ऊह: Prat $+\mathrm{y}+\mathrm{u} h a h ̣=$ pratyūhaḥ प्रत $\bar{\sim}$ + इ + ऊह: > प्र $\overline{\mathrm{c}}+\overline{\text { + }}+$ ऊह: प्रत्यूह: 'disturbance'.

$$
\text { इ + ऋ }(\tau+ऋ)=\text { यृ. }
$$

Example :
prati प्रतित 'every' + ṛtu 'season' = pratyṛtu प्रते + इ
ऋतु $>$ प्रत $+\tau+$ ॠतु $=$ प्रत्यृतु 'In every season'
इ+ ए $(\tau+$ ए $)=$ ये.
Example :
prati प्रति +emi एमि $=$ prat $+\mathrm{y}+\mathrm{emi}$ प्रह$+\mathrm{इ}+$ एमि $>$ प्रत + ट + एमि = प्रत्येमे 'I believe'

## Development of इ/ई

$$
\text { इ + ऐ }(\tau+\text { ऐ })=\text { यै. }
$$

## Example:

ati अति 'extremely' + aiśvaryam ऐश्वर्यम् (at $+\mathrm{y}+$ aiśvaryam अरे+ इ + ऐश्वर्यम् > अते + ट + ऐश्वर्यम् = atyaiśvaryam अत्यैश्वर्यम् 'extreme supremacy'

$$
\text { इ }+ \text { ओ }(\tau+\text { ओ })=\text { यो. }
$$

## Example :

dadhi दधि 'curd' + odanam ओदनम् 'rie' > dadh $+\mathrm{y}+$ odanam > dadhyodanam दह + इ + ओदनम् > दह + ट + ओदनम् = दध्योदनम् 'rice mixed with curd'.
vi वि 'specially' + oṣah ओष: 'burning' $=v y+o+s a h ̣$ $=$ vyosaḥ $\bar{o}+\bar{\tau}+$ ओष: = व्योष: 'specially burning'.

$$
\text { इ }+ \text { औ }(\tau+\text { औ) }=\text { यौ. }
$$

## Example :

ati अति 'extremely' + audāryam 'generousity' औदार्यम् $=\mathrm{at}+\mathrm{y}+$ audāryam अं $+\tau+$ औदार्यम् $=$ atyaudāryam अत्यौदार्यम् 'extremely generousity'.
(3) Rope-development 'Guṇa-sandhi'

In Pāṇinian grammar Guṇa गुण word is used as a technical term. Two meanings are available of Guṇa गुण word. 1. Rope and 2. quality. No technical terms are used in Vāgyoga: Mnemonic Technique. Our mouth is in this shape
ald. We should open the mouth in the form of the rope 0 and pronounce continually इ or ई. This sound will change into ए. How? As we open our mouth इ strikes to अ staying in our throat and ई changes into ए अ unchangeable enters into ए : तत् सृष्ट्रा तदेवानुप्राविशत्' (तैत्तिरीय उपनिषद्). अ + इ = ए two half zeros of अ and lower part of इ comes below and it is shaped ए. Here अ and इ are mixed together like milk and water. Therefore we see only one letter, but not two. You should observe always two by discrimination. It will be pronounced with two beats because ए is combined with two vowels

Here in अ + इ condition $अ$ situates in the place of unconscious and इ in the place of conscicous. Therefore according to the Natural Law अ should change but not इ. In the beginning I told that अ is Acyuta = unchangiable. Taittiriya Upaniṣad तैत्तिरोय उपनिषद् says'tat srșṭvā tadevānuprāvišat' तत् सुष्टा तदेवानुप्राविशत्' 'God after creation of this world entered into it. Here God is अ, it created, developed ई into ए and after this entered into the ए sound. Natural Law in different from Pāninan principle.

This Guñ गुण developed in two kinds: (a) Together in two words (external) and (b) direct (Internal) in one word, without support of अ.

## Development of इ/ई

(a) Together Rope Development गुण in two words अ + इ (अ+ए=ए ). अ disappeared into ए):

## Example :

sura सुर 'deites' + indra इन्द्र: 'lord' $=$ sur + endra $=$ surendrah सुर् + एन्द्र्र $=$ सुंर्द्र्र: 'The lord of deities'.
sva स्व 'self + icchā इच्च्धया by desire' $=s v+$ ecchā $=$ svecchā on his own will.' स्व + इच्छया ( म्० + एच्छया) = म्वेच्छया.

$$
\text { अ + ई }(\text { अ }+\mathbb{T}=\mathbb{T}) .
$$

## Example :

sura सुर 'deities +isah ईश: 'lord' = sur + esaḥ सुर् + एश: = सुरेश: 'lord of deities'. gaña + iśahh = Ganesah गणेश:.
sūkṣma सूक्ष्म 'subtle' + īkṣika ईक्षिका 'look' > सूक्ष्म् +
एक्षिका sūkṣm + ekikā = सूक्ष्मेक्षिका sūkșmeksikā 'sharp look'.
Example :
आ + इ ( आ + ए= ए)
Mahā महा 'great' Indrah इंद्द्र: = Mah मह + endrah इन्द्र: = Mahendraḥ महेन्द्र:-

$$
3 \pi+\text { ई }(3 \pi+\mathbb{}=\pi) .
$$

Example :
Rama रमा 'goddess of wealth' + isah इश: lord' $=$ Ram रम्+ esaḥ एशः = Ramesah रमेश: Visnu', "ord of Leksmin." (b) Direct Rope development गुण in one word

The root (verb) धातु is not a word and a s. कि पृतय pratyaya is also not a word. here wilhelsymencla or आ is changes direct into e ए bec of Livar Cin magnet

## Sanskrit Made Easy

suffix. Mostly this takes place with primary suffixes. These suffixes are used with verbs.

## Example :

$\checkmark$ ni $\checkmark$ नी 'to lead' + tra $\bar{\chi}$ 'er' $=n e$ ने + tra $\bar{x}=$ netra नेत्रम् 'eye', 'leader of the body'. Likewise $\checkmark$ क्षि 'to dwell' + त्र $=$ क्षेत्र्रम् 'a field'. Иजि 'to win' + तुम् 'to' = ज़तुत्म् 'to win' (infinitive) Vच 'to collect' + तव्यम् 'should be' = चेतव्यम् 'should be collected'.
tra $\geqslant$ ending words are always used in the neuter gender except five words : 1. chātra छात्र 'student', 2. putra पुत्र 'son', 3. mantra मन्त्र 'holy word', 4. Vṛtra वृत्र name of a 'demon', and 5. Mitra मित्र 'sun'. I composed an aphorism 'त्रान्तं नपुंसकं छात्र-पुत्र-मन्त्र-वृत्र-मित्र-वर्जम् . Only these five words are used in the masculine gender and some of them in feminine gender. For instance- पुत्र: 'son', पुत्री 'daughter', छात्र: 'student', छात्रा 'she student', मन्त्र: 'holy word', वृत्र: 'a demon' and मित्र: 'sun'. These all are powerful. In the meaning of friend मित्र word is not powerful. If it is powerful then these is no friendship. Therefore it is used in neuter gender मित्रम् 'friend'.

Now roughly understand that in masculine gender singular number sign is $S$ स् and in neuter gender singular number sign is $m$ म्. Therefore त्र ending words will be used in neuter gender. Such as netram नेत्रम् 'eye', pātram पात्रम्
'pot', chatram छत्रम् 'umbrella' kṣetram क्षेत्रम् 'field', पत्रम् Pattram 'leaf' etc.

$$
\checkmark \text { nī }+ \text { sya }+\bar{a} m i>n e+\text { sya }+\bar{a} m i>n e s y a ̄ m i c ~ ' I ~ s h a l l ~
$$

lead, carry.'
$\checkmark$ diś 'to release $+\mathrm{a}>$ deś $+\mathrm{a}>$ deśaḥ 'a place', 'country' such as Uttara pradeshaḥ etc.

## Exception :

गुण vowel ए and ओ take two beats in pronunciation. The गुरु Guru vowel is pronounced with two beats. Therefore it will not take गुण development : इद्ध् + अ + ति $=$ इड्ञाति. Here इ pronounced with two beats. Therefore no गुण of इ.
(4) Increasing development 'Vrddha Vikāsa' वृद्ध-विकास

This is the top most development of इ-ए-ऐ as two folds of an umbrella. This is of two kinds.
(a) Together (external) Vṛddha-vikāsa in two words with support of अ or आ and
(b) Direct (internal) Vrddha-vikāsa in one word. Without support of अ or आ.
(a) Together increasing development वृद्धविकास

अ + ए ( अ + ऐ, अ disappears in ऐ and this is pronounced with first अ and last $\xi=$ ऐ, with three or two beats.

## Example :

na न 'not' +eva एव 'cenainly' = naiva नैव 'certainly not'
Sanskrit Made Easy
आ + ए $($ आ + ऐ $)=$ ऐ.

## Example :

sadā सदा + 'always' eva एव 'certainly' -sad + aiva = sadaiva सद् + ऐव = स़द्वैव 'certainly always.
अ + ऐ ( अ + ऐ ) = ऐ.

## Example :

Parama परम 'supreme' + aiśvaryam ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' = Paramaiśvaryam परमैश्वर्यम् 'supreme sovereignty'.
अ + ऐ = ऐ.

Example :
sadā सदा 'always' + aikyam ऐक्यम् 'unity' = sadaikyam सदैक्यम् 'always unity'.
(b) Direct increasing development साक्षाद-वृद्ध-विकास:

Mostly this development happens with secondary suffixes. These suffixes come to use with the words not from the roots ${ }^{1}$ (verbs). In causative this increasing development (वृद्ध विकास) also takes place with help of (ण्) flag. See explanation in आय् development. इ changes into ऐ when 'ṇ' flag stays in the suffix. As the green flag is the sign of the

[^0]movement and red flag is the sign of the stop. Likewise ' n ' 'ण्' sign indicates increasing development and ' $k$ ' 'क्' sign denotes to stop Guṇa and Vrdha-vikāsa and drop the nasal letters and change the semivowels into the vowels. In secondary suffixes, after development, ending vowels drop except $\mathbf{}$ because this is symbol of Siva the controller of death.

Śiva शिव + अ (ण्) - शैव + अ. Now ending vowel drops Śaiv + a=Śaiva, शै० + अ $=$ शैव means 'pertaining to Siva'. Mostly this suffix makes the word adjective. Such as Saiva-darśanam शैव-दर्शनम् The philosophy pertaining to Śiva'. Likewise other examples. चित्रा 'a star' + अ ( ण्) $=$ चैत्र 'first month of Indian calander'.

Jina जिन +a (n) अ ( ण ) $>$ Jain $+\mathrm{a}+$ Jain $\mathrm{a}=$ Jaina (religion) जिन + अ (ण्) $>$ जैन + अ $>$ जैन + अ $=$ जैन (religion or follower of jina).
deva देव 'deity' +a (n) अ (ण). 'e' ए changes direct into 'ai' ऐ and अ drops : daiv $+\mathrm{a}=$ daivam दै० + अ = दैवम् 'destiny'. This is a noun and it is used in neuter gender : daivam दैवम्.
kevala 'only' + ya $(\underline{n})>$ kaival + ya $>$ kaivalya $+m=$ kaivalyam 'liberation' केवल + य (ण) $>$ कैवल + य $>$ कैवल्य + म् > कैवल्यम्।

## (5) अट development

Now remain ए and ऐ vowels to develop when other vowels exist right side to them. This development is of two kinds, in one word (internal) and in two words (external) :

## (a) Direct (Internal) development

ए + अ ( अट + अ ) = अय. (ए composed with two vowels $अ+$ इ $=$ ए) In the condition of ए + अ unconscious (अ + इ + अ) part is इ. Just before ' $\Im$ '. It will change into ट (it is semivowel development).

## Example :

$\checkmark$ ni 'to lead' + an 'ing' $\checkmark$ 'नी + अन direct rope development : ne + anam ने + अनम् Here $e$ ए changes into ay $-\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{ay}+$ anam = nayanam $\overline{\bar{r}}+$ अе + अनम् $=$ नयन 'leading' ana अन suffix ending words always take neuter gender except in compounds : nayanam नयनम्.

Three types of meanings अर्थ exist of the words :
(i) Yaugika यौगिक: by joining root + suffix, direct : नयनम् 'leading'
(ii) Yoga-rūḍha योगरूढ: yaugika \& rūḍha together means etymological, Such as : नयनम् derived from the root to lead 'eye' which is leader in our body.
(iii) fix meanings रूढ: Who's etymology is unknown. Such as : केन्द्र, आपोक्लिम etc.

## Other examples :

चि 'to collect' + अन 'ing' > चे + अन > $\overline{\boldsymbol{z}}+$ अट + अन $=$ चयनम् 'collecting' or a collection.
$\sqrt{ }$ शी 'to sleep' + अन 'ing' > शे + अन $>$ श अट अन $=$ शयनम् 'sleeping' or 'a bed'.
$\checkmark$ sic सिच् 'to sprinkle' + अन 'ing' sec + ana $>$ secanam सेचनम् 'sprinṭing' or 'the pot of sprinkling'.
$\checkmark$ bhid 'to split' $+\mathrm{a}>$ bhed $+\mathrm{a}>$ bheda $>$ bhedaḥ 'defference' Һभिद् + अ > भेद् $>$ अ $=$ शेद:।
$\checkmark$ vid 'to know' $+\mathrm{a}>$ ved $+\mathrm{a}>$ veda $+\mathrm{s}>$ Vedaḥ 'knowledge' or knowledge giving the book. विद् + अ $>$ वेद् + अ > वेद:।
ए + आ ( अट आ ) = अया.

## Example :

$\sqrt{\text { नो 'to lead, to carry' }+ \text { आमि } \mathrm{T} \gg \text { ने }+ \text { आमि } \mathrm{T} \gg \text { अ }>~}$

+ आा़ि $=$ नयामि ' I lead, carry'
ए + ड़ (अं इ़ ) = अयि


## Example :

शी $\sqrt{\text { sin }}$ 'to sleep' + इष्य ișya + te ते $>$ se + isya + te 'he/she will' $>\delta+$ ay + iṣya + te $=$ śayisyate $\sqrt{ }$ शी + ड़्य्य + ते $>$ शे + इष्य + ते $>$ श + अट + इष्य + ते = शयिष्यते 'he, she will sleep'

30
Sanskrit Made Easy
ए + ई ( अट ई ) = अयी

## Example :

$$
\text { śi }+\bar{i}+\text { ta }>\text { śe }+\tilde{e}+\text { ta }>\dot{s}^{\prime}+\text { ay }+\overline{\mathrm{I}}+\mathrm{ta}>\text { śayita }
$$

 may sleep'.
ए + उ ( अट उ) = अयु

## Example :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ए }+ \text { ऊ }(\text { अट })=\text { अयू } \\
& \text { ए }+ \text { ॠ }(\text { अट ऋ })=\text { अय } \\
& \text { ए + ए }(\text { अट ए })=\text { अये }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example:

ravi 'sun' +e 'for' Guṇa $>$ rave $+\mathrm{e}>$ rav $+\mathrm{ay}+\mathrm{c}=$ ravaye $=$ 'for the sun' namah 'salutation' $=$ ravaye namah ${ }^{\prime}$ salutation to sun. रवि + ए > रवे + ए > र० + अट ए $=$ रवये नम:
ए + ऐ ( अट ऐ ) = अयै

## Example:

नी nĩ + ऐ (imperative mood, first person singular number) $>$ ने ne + ऐ $>$ - अट ऐ $=$ नयै 'should I lead'
ए + ओं ( अट + ओ ) = अयो (not found)

## Example:

$$
\text { ए }+ \text { औ ( अट औ) = अयौ (not found) }
$$

Development of इ/ई

## Example :

(b) Together (पदान्त external) development

ए + अ (In two words एis separate from second vowel.
There falls a pressure on ए and ओ, when these two rope letters are straight in pronunciation. Automatically अ disappears in the straight sound of एand ओ. Assimilation of अ with ए: This is called पूर्व रूप pūrva rūpa.) एs.

## एS

## Example :

## sif.

vande 'I salute' + aham 'I' >Vande' ham. वन्दे + अहम् $>$ वन्देऽहम्. Remember that there is a sign 'S' in the place of अ, which had disappeared. It is called Avagraha अवग्रह or khaṇ̣ākāra खण्डाकार 'broken अ'.

## ए + आ ( अट + आ )

[Two words should be recognized separate. Therefore $\tau_{\text {drops optionally and again there is no sandhi, because these }}$ two अ \& अ know that between both of them there was ¿ ].

## Example :

te 'they' + āyānti 'come' $=t+$ ay + āyānti (टdrops) $>$ ta āyānti, optionally tayāyānti. But this form is not available in classical literature. ते + आयान्ति $>\bar{r}$ अर आयान्ति $>$ त आयान्ति and optionally तयायान्ति.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

Rāme 'in Rāma' + āsthā 'faith' > Rām + ay + āsthā $>$ Rāma āsthā. रामे + आस्था $>$ राम + अट + आस्था $>$ राम आस्था. Exception :

ए of dual number does not change, such as: late 'two creepers' ārohataḥ 'grow' = late ārohataḥ लते आरोहत:. If here ए changes into 'ay' and ${ }^{〔}$ drops, no difference will be there singular number of ending locative and this dual of feminine or neuter. Such as : gṛhe 'in the house' + āsāte 'persons sit' = gṛha āsāte. गृहे + आसाते > गृह + ए + आसाते > गृह् + अय् + आसाते $=$ ( टdrops) गृह आसाते।
ए + इ ( अट + इ ) = अ इ.

## Example :

te 'they' + icchanti 'wish' $>\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{ay}+\mathrm{icchanti}$ ( C drops) $>t>t a$ icchanti. 'they wish'. ते + इच्छन्ति $>\overline{\mathrm{r}}+$ अट + इच्छन्ति = त इच्छन्ति 'they wish'.

$$
\text { ए }+ \text { ई }(\text { अट }+ \text { ई })=\text { अ ई. }
$$

Example :
same 'all' + ihante' 'wish' sam + ay + ihante $>$ samb Ihhante. 'all wish'. समे + ईहन्ते $>$ सम + अट + ईहन्ते $>$ सम ईहन्ते 'all wish'.
ए + उ ( अट + उ ) = अ उ.

Example :
vidyālaye 'in school + upasthitāḥ 'present' = vidyālay + ay + upasthitāḥ > vidyālaya upasthitāḥ 'all are present in

## Development of इ/ई

school'. विद्यालये + उपस्थिता: $>$ विद्यालट + अट + उपस्थिता: ( $ट$ drops) $>$ विद्यालय उपस्थिता: '(all are) present in school'.

$$
\text { ए }+ \text { ऊ }(\text { अट }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { अ ऊ. }
$$

## Example :

āśrame 'in the āśrama' + ūḍhā 'married' > āśram + ay + ūḍhā (ट drops) > āśrama ūḍhā 'she was married in the āśrama'. आश्रमे + ऊढा $>$ आश्रम + अల + ऊढा (टdrops) $=$ आश्रम ऊढा
ए + ऋ (अट + ऋ) = अ ऋ.

## Example :

vane 'in the forest' + rș̣iḥ 'sage' > van + ay + rșiḥ (c drops) = vana ṛṣih 'an ṛṣi (is) in the forest'. वने + ॠषि: $>$ व + अट + ऋषि: (टdrops) = वन ऋषि:

$$
\text { ए + ए }(\text { अट + ए })=\text { अ ए }
$$

## Example :

sarve 'all' + eva 'only' > sarv + ay + eva (ट drops) $=$ sarva eva. सर्व + एव > सर्व् + अट + एव (टdrops) = सर्व एव महारथा: (Bhagavadgītā 1, 6).
ए + ऐ ( अट + ऐ ) = अ ऐ.

## Example :

munaye 'for the sage' + aisvaryam 'show \& pomp' > munay + ay + aiśvaryam (टdrops) = munaya aiŝvaryam.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

मुनये + ऐश्वर्यम् > मुनट + अट + ऐश्रर्यम् (ट drops) = मुनय ऐश्वर्यम् show \& pomp for the sage (is useless)'.

$$
\text { ए + ओं }(\text { अट + ओ ) = अ ओ. }
$$

## Example :

vane 'in the forest' + oṣadhayah 'herbs' > van + ay + oṣadhayaḥ (टdrops) = vana oṣadhayaḥ वने + ओषधय: > वन + अट + ओषधय: (टdrops) = वन ओषधय: 'herbs (are) in the forest'.

$$
\text { ए }+ \text { औ }(\text { अट }+ \text { औ })=\text { अ औ. }
$$

Example :
auṣadhālaye 'in the hospital' + auṣadham 'medicine' $>$ auṣadhālay + ay + aușadham ( $ट$ drops) = auṣadhālaya auṣadham. औषधालये + औषधम् $>$ औषधालट + अट + औषधम् (ट drops) $=$ औषधालय औषधम् 'The medicine (is) in the hospital'.
(6) आट development in one word (internal)
(a) direct पदमध्य

आट development in पदमध्य one word (internal) ट does not drop because of one word.

ऐ + अ $($ आट + अ $)=$ आय.
Example :
$\checkmark$ gai 'to sing' + ati 'is' $=$ g + āy + ati $>$ gāyati 'she/he sings'. $\neg$ गै + अतिं $>J+$ आट + आत़ $=$ गायति.

## Causative :

$\checkmark$ नी 'to carry' + इ ( ण्) 'causạtive siffix' $>$ नै + इ $=\overline{=}+$ आय + इ > नाट + इ् = नायि + अति 'is' = नाये + ऊति > नाट + अट + अति $=$ नायर्यति 'causes to carry'.
ऐ + आ ( आट + आ ) = आया.

## Example :

$\checkmark$ gai 'to sing' $+\bar{a} m i^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{am}^{\prime}=\mathrm{g}+\bar{a} \mathrm{y}+$ āmi $>$ gāyāmi 'I
sing'. $\sqrt{\text { गै }}+$ आमि $>\boldsymbol{J}+$ आe + आमि $>$ गायामि.
ऐे + इ ( आट + इ ) = आयि.

## Example :

rai 'wealth' + i 'in, on' > r + āy + i > rāyi 'in wealth' रै

+ इ > र् + आट + इ = रायि 'in raw material'.
ऐ + ई ( आट + ई ) = आयी

Example: (not found)

$$
\text { ऐ }+ \text { उ }(\text { आट }+ \text { उ })=\text { आयु. }
$$

Example: (not found)

$$
\text { ऐ + ऊ }(\text { आट }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { आयू. }
$$

Example : (not found)

$$
\text { ऐ }+ऋ(\text { आट }+ऋ)=\text { आयृ. }
$$

Example : (not found)
ऐ + ए ( आट + ए ) = आये.

## 36

Sanskrit Made Easy

## Example :

rai 'wealth' +e 'for' $>\mathrm{r}+\overline{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{y}+\mathrm{e}>$ rāye 'for wealth'. रै

+ ए $>$ ₹् + आट + ए $=$ राये.
ऐ + ऐ ( आट + ऐ ) = आयै.

Example : (not found)

$$
\text { 亠े }+ \text { ओ }(\text { आट }+ \text { ओ })=\text { आयो. }
$$

## Example :

ैै 'wealth' + ओस् 'of two' > र् + आट + ओ: > रायो: 'of two wealth'.
ऐे + औ ( आट + औ ) = आयौ.

## Example :

रै 'wealth' + औ 'two' > र् + आट + औ > रायौ 'two wealth'.
(b) आट development in two words (external). ending ' $y$ ' drops. पदान्त ट. drops. Two words remain separate.

$$
\text { ऐ + अ }(\text { आट + अ ) = आ अ. }
$$

## Example :

vai 'certainly' + are (vocative) $>v+$ āy + are $>v a \bar{a}$ are- वै + अरे $>\bar{\circ}$ आट + अरे $>$ वा अरे. (Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad 4.5.11).
edhai 'should I grow' + adhunā 'now' > edh + ăy +

Development of $\overline{/} /$ ई
adhunā ( drops) $=$ edhā adhunā- एधै. + अधुना $>$ ए $\boldsymbol{E}+$ आe + अधुना $(\tau \mathrm{drops})=$ एधाा अधुना.

$$
\text { ऐ }+ \text { आ }(\text { आट }+ \text { आ })=\text { आ आ })
$$

## Example :

Gañgā-dhārāyai 'for the stream of Gangā' + āyāsah 'attempt' > Gangā-dharāy + āy + āyāsah (ट drops) = Gangādhārāyā āyāsaḥ. गङ्गृधधाग़ायै + आयास: > गङ्ְाधाराट + आट + आयास: (ट drops) $=$ गङ्नाधाराया आयास:.
ऐ + इ ( आट + इ) = आ इ.

## Example :

harai 'should I carry - iha here $>$ har + any + iha ( $ट$ drops) = harā iha. हर + इह $>$ हर् + आट + इह (टdrops) $=$ हरा इह.
ऐ + ई ( आट + ई ) = आ ई.

## Example :

Umāyai 'for Pärvatî + İsānah 'Siva' > Umāy + āy +
Ís̄ānah (टdrops) $=$ Umayya İānah. उमायै + sशान: $>$ उमाए + आट + ईशान: (टdrops) = उमाया ईशान:

$$
\text { ऐ + उ }(\text { आट }+ \text { उ) = आ उ. }
$$

## Example :

Sivāyai 'for Pärvati' + Ugraḥ Siva' $>$ Sivay + dy +
Ugrah $\left({ }^{2}\right.$ drops $)=$ Sivăya L'grah. Fिवाय उग्र: $>$ frome + ऊre + उग्र: $\left({ }^{2}\right.$ drops $)=$ शिवाया उग्र:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { Sanskrit Made Easy } \\
\text { ऐ }+ \text { ऊ }(\text { आट }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { आ ऊ. }
\end{array}
$$

## Example:

vayai 'I should weave' + ūtakam 'fibre' > vay + āy + ūtakam (टdrops) = vayā ūtakam 'should I weave the group of thread' वयै + ऊतकम् > वट + आల + ऊतकम् (ट drops) $=$ वया ऊतकम्.

ऐ + ॠ $($ आट + ॠ) $=$ आ
Example :
vandai 'I should salute' + rși-putrakam 'the son of the sage' $>$ vand $+\bar{a} y+$ rṣiputrakam ( $($ drops) $=$ vandă ṛsiputrakam. वन्दै + ॠषिपुत्रकम् $>$ वन्द् + आट + ॠषिपुत्रकम् ट drops) = वन्दा ऋषिपुत्रकम्.
ऐ + ए ( आट + ए ) = आ ए.

Example :
bhunajai 'should I eat' + elām'cardamom' > bhuनj + $\bar{a} y+$ elām (ट drops) $=$ bhuनjā elām. भुनजै + एलाम् > भुनज + आट + एलाम् > भुनजा एलाम्.

ऐ + ऐ ( आट + ऐ ) = आ ऐ.

## Example :

karavai 'should I make' + aikyam 'unity' > karav + āy + aikyam (टdrops) = karavā aikyam. करवै + ऐक्यम् > कर० + आट + ऐक्यम् > करवा ऐक्यम्.

Development of $Ј / ऊ$ ऐ + ओ $($ आट + ओ $)=$ आ ओ.

## Example :

parīkṣai 'should I examine' + oṣadhim' 'herb' > parīkṣ + āy + oṣadhim (ट्रdrops) $=$ parīkṣā oṣadhim. परीक्षै + ओषधिम् $>$ परीक्ष् + आट + ओषधिम् = परीक्षा ओषधिम्.

$$
\text { ऐ + औ }(\text { आट }+ \text { औ })=\text { आ औ }
$$

## Example :

sevai 'should, take' + auṣadham 'medicine' $>\mathrm{sev}+$ $\bar{a} y+$ auṣadham ( ${ }^{\text {d drops }}$ ) = sevā auṣadham. सेवै + औषधम् > से० + आट + औषधम् ( $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{drops})}$ = सेवा औषधम्.

ऊषरः = लघूषर:.
(c) ऊ + उ $=$ ऊ.

Example
vadhū 'bride' + uktam 'saying' > vadhūktam 'saying of the bride'. वधू + उत्तम् = वधूक्तम्.
(d) ऊ + ऊ $=$ ऊ.

## Example :

vadhū 'bride' + ūhā 'imagination' = Vadhūhā
imagination of the bride'. वधू + ऊहा $=$ वधूहा .

## Exception :

In the case of interjection sandhi is to be avoided.
Example:
u 'oh' + Umeśaḥ 'Śiva' > u Umeśaḥ 'Oḥ, this is Śiva'. उ + उमेशः > उ उमेशः.

## (2) Semi-vowel-development अर्ध-स्वर-सन्धि

Mostly this development takes place in two words. This differs from the rope development. According to Natural Law left-sided letter changes but not right sided.

$$
\text { उ }+ \text { अ }(\bar{\circ}+\text { अ })=\text { व }
$$

Pronounce quick उ and stop on अ. Automatically 3 changes into $\overline{0}$
Example :
(a) anu 'after' + aham (ahan) 'day' $>$ an $+v+$ aham $>$

## 42

## Sanskrit Made Easy

anvaham 'daily'. अनु + अहन् $=$ अन $+\overline{0}+$ अहम् $>$ अन्वहम्
su 'good' + accham 'cleansed' $>\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{v}+$ accham $>$ svaccham 'very clean'. सु + अच्छम् > $+\bar{\sigma}+$ अच्छ्वम् $=$ स्वच्छम्.

$$
\text { उ }+ \text { आ }(\overline{0}+\text { आ })=\text { वा. }
$$

## Example :

(b) su 'well' $+\bar{a} g a t a m ~ ' c o m e ' ~>s+v+\bar{a} g a t a m ~>~$ svāgatam 'welcome'- सु + आगतम् $>$ ₹ $+\overline{0}+$ आगतम् = स्वागतम्. Sing four times su-svāgatan. It makes Harigītikā' metre.
(c) $\overline{\text { }}+$ इ $(\bar{o}+$ इ) $=$ वि

## Example :

anu 'after' + iṣyate 'is desired' $>$ an $+\mathrm{v}+$ iṣyate $>$ anviṣyate 'is searched', अनु + इब्यते $>$ अन $+\bar{o}+$ ड़ष्यते $=$ अन्विष्यते.
(d) उ + ई $(\bar{o}+$ ई $)=\bar{व}$.

## Example :

anu 'after' $+\bar{i} k s a n a m ~ ' s e e i n g ' ~>~ a n ~+~ v+i ̄ k s ̣ a n a m ~=~$ anvīksanamam 'sëärching' अनु + ई़क्षणम् $>$ अन $+\bar{\circ}+$ ईक्षणम् $=$ अन्वीक्षणम्.

तनु 'thin' + ई 'feminine suffix' $=\operatorname{tanvī} \overline{\mathrm{C}}+\overline{\mathrm{o}}+\overline{\text { ई }}>$ तन्वी '
slim lady'.
शम्भू 'two Sambhu' + ईक्षेते 'see' = शम्भू ईक्षेते।

$$
\text { उ+ऋ }(\overline{0}+ऋ)=\text { वृ. }
$$

Example :
anu 'after' + r̦tu 'season' $>$ an $+v+$ ntu $>$ anvṛtu 'after अनु + ॠतु $>$ अन $+\bar{o}+$ ॠतु $>$ अन्वृतु.
season'. अनु + ॠतु
शिशू 'two children' + ॠच्छत: 'reach' $=$ शिशू ऋच्छत:

$$
\text { उ + ए }(\bar{\circ}+\text { ए })=\text { वे. }
$$

Example
anu 'after' + eșaṇam 'desire' $>$ an $+\mathrm{v}+$ eșanam $>$ anveṣaname 'search'. अनु + एषणम् $>$ अन $+\bar{\circ}+$ एषणम् $>$ अन्वेषणम्.

$$
\text { उ + ऐ }(\bar{o}+\text { ऐ })=\text { वै. }
$$

Example :
(dative) 'cow' + ai dhenu 'for' $>$ dhen $+\mathrm{u}+\mathrm{ai}>$ dhenvai 'for the cow'. धेनु + ऐ $>$ धेन $+\bar{\circ}+\dot{\text { ए }}=$ धेन्वै.

$$
\text { उ }+ \text { ओ }(\bar{\circ}+\text { ओ })=\text { वो. }
$$

## Example :

madhu 'sweet' + odanam 'rice' $>$ madh $+\mathrm{v}+$ odanam $>$ madhvodanam 'sweet rice'. मधु + ओदनम् $>$ मध $+\bar{\sigma}+$ ओदनम् = मध्वोदनम्.

$$
\text { उ }+ \text { औ }(\bar{\circ}+\text { औ })=\text { वौ. }
$$

## Example :

madhu 'sweet' + auşadham 'medicine' $>$ madh $+v+$ auṣadham $>$ madhvauṣadham 'sweet medicine'- मधु + औषधम्
$>$ मध $+\bar{\circ}+$ औषधम् $>$ मध्वौषधम्.

$$
\text { ऊ }+ \text { अ }(\bar{\circ}+\text { अ })=\bar{व} .
$$

Example :
वधू 'of the bride' + अस्मिता 'ego' $>$ वध $+\bar{\sigma}+$ अस्मिता $=$ वध्वस्मिता 'ego of the bride'.

$$
\text { ऊ }+ \text { आ }(\bar{\circ}+\text { आ })=\text { वा. }
$$

Example:
वधू 'of the bride' + आयास: 'attempt' $=\bar{व} \varepsilon+\bar{o}+$ आयास: = वध्वायास: 'attempt of the bride'.
Exception :
प्रभू 'two lords' + आसाते 'sit' = प्रभू आसाते 'two lords sit'. No sandhī (प्रकृतिभाव Prakṛti-bhāva) because of misunderstanding.
Exception :
Manū 'two Manus' icchataḥ 'desire' = Manū icchataḥ.
मनू 'two Manus' + ड्च्छतः 'desire' = मनू इच्छत: no sandhi.
शिशू 'children' + एधेते 'grow' = शिशू एधेते।
ऊ + इ ( $\overline{0}+$ इ) $=$ वि.
Example:
वधू 'of the bride' + इच्छा 'desire' $>$ वध $+\overline{0}+$ इच्छा $=$
वध्विच्छा 'desire of the bride'

Development of $उ / ऊ$

$$
\text { ऊ }+ \text { ई }(\overline{0}+\text { ई })=\text { वी. }
$$

## Example:

वधू 'of the bride' + ईहा $>$ वह $+\bar{\circ}+$ ईहा $=$ वध्वीहा 'desire of the bride'.

$$
\text { ऊ + ऋ }(\overline{0}+ऋ)=\text { वृ. }
$$

## Example:

वधू 'of the bride' + ऋतुकाल: menstruation $>$ वध $+\bar{\circ}$

+ ॠतुकाल: = वध्वृतुकाल: 'menstruation of the bride'

$$
\text { ऊ + ए }(\bar{\circ}+ए)=\text { वे. }
$$

## Example:

वधू 'of the brides' + एकता 'union' $>$ वध $+\overline{0}+$ एकता $=$ वध्वेकता union of the brides'

$$
\text { ऊ + ऐ ( } \overline{+}+\text { ऐ }) \text { वै. }
$$

## Example:

खलपू 'cleaner of + ऐक्यम् 'unity' $>$ खलॅ $+\bar{\circ}+$ ऐक्यम्
$=$ खलप्वैक्यम् 'unity of cleaners who clean floor.'

$$
\text { ऊ + ओ }(\bar{\circ}+\text { ओ })=\text { वो. }
$$

## Example:

वधू 'for the bride' + ओदनम् 'rice' वध $+\bar{\circ}+$ ओद़नम् $=$ वध्वोदनम् 'rice for the bride' or e of the bride.

46

## Sanskrit Made Easy

ऊ + औ $(\overline{0}+$ औ $)=$ वौ.

## Example:

वधू 'of the bride' + औत्सुक्यम् 'curiosity' > वध $+\overline{0}+$ औत्सुक्यम् = वध्वौत्सुक्यम् 'curiosity of the bride'.

## Exception :

In one word -
Reduplication of $\checkmark$ bhū $>$ ba + bhū 'to become' + (reflextion of उ) $v+u h$ (historical past of $\checkmark$ bhū: third person plural number) $>$ babhū $+v+u:>$ babhūvuḥ ब + भू + उ: (reflexion of उ) बभू + उ + उस् > बभू $+\overline{0}+$ उस् > बभूवु: 'they happened'.

Reduplication of $\checkmark$ hu $>j u+$ hu 'to oblate' + us (suffix)/ (reflexion of उ) $>$ juhu $+u+u:>j u h u+v+u:>$ juhuvuḥ. जु + हु + उ + उस् > जुहु + $\overline{0}+$ उ: > जुहुवु:
bhū 'earth' + au 'nominative dual number' long ऊ divided into two short उ + उ and second $उ$ changed into व् > bhu $u+u+a u>b h u+v+a u>b h u v a u-$ 'two earths' भू + औ $>$ भु + उ + औ $>$ भु $+\bar{\circ}+$ औ $>$ भुवौ.
(3) Rope-development गुण-विकास: of उ

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { This is of two kinds : } \\
& \text { (a) Together (external) in two words } \\
& \text { (b) Direct (internal) in one word }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Development of उ/ऊ

(a) Together Rope development (external) गुणसन्धि.

Your mouth is in this shape $\circlearrowleft$. Now open your mouth in the shape of the rope like this and pronounce continually - this changes into ओ. Together development will take support of अ acyuta unchangeable. Therefore उ will change into ओ and अ disappears into ओ - such as - तत् सृष्व्वा तदेवानुप्राविशत्' = God created the world and after entered into it (by one part).

$$
\text { अ + उ ( अ + ओ ) }=\text { ओ. }
$$

## Example

Sūrya 'sun' + udayaḥ 'rise' > sūry + odayaḥ $>$ sūryodayaḥ 'sunrise' सूर्य + उदय: > सूर्य + ओदय: > सूर्य + ओदय: > सूर्योदय:
manda 'small' + udari 'having stomach' > mand + odarī $>$ Mandodarī 'wife of Rāvaṇa. मन्द + उदरी $>$ मन्द् + ओदरी > मन्दोदरी.
आ + उ ( आ + ओ ) = ओ.

Example :
mahā 'great' + udayaḥ 'rise' > mahā + odayaḥ > mah + odayaḥ > mahodayaḥ 'sir' महा + उदय: > महा + उगेदग्म: ग् + ओदय: > महोदय: .

48
Sanskrit Made Easy
अ + ऊ ( अ + ओ $)=$ ओ.

## Example :

eka 'one' + ūna 'less' >ek + ona > ekona. ekonavimśatih 'nineteen'. एक + ऊनविंशति: > एक् + ओनविंशाति: > एकोनविंशति:.
kunḍa 'a round pot' + ūdhnī 'having udder' > kund + odhnī > kuṇdodhnī 'a cow having udder like a round pot' कुण्ड + ऊध्नी $>$ कुण्ड् + ओध्नी $=$ कुण्डोध्नी.

## Exception :

ūha, ūḍha, ūhinī and ūḍhi take vṛddhavikās 'increasing development', when prefix is pra.

## Example :

pra + ūḍhah > pr + auḍhaḥ > prauḍhah 'adult' or 'proud' प्र + ऊढ: = प्रौढ:, pra + ūḍhih $>\operatorname{pr}+$ auḍhih $>$ prauḍhih 'pride' अक्ष 'armi' + ऊहिनी 'group' = अक्षौहिणी. 'A large army consisting of 21870 chariots, as many elephants, 65610 horses and 109350 foot.

$$
\text { आ }+ \text { ऊ ( आ + ओ ) = ओ. }
$$

## Example :

mahā 'big' + ūṣaraḥ 'desert' > mah + oṣaraḥ > mahoṣaraḥ 'desert of saharā, महा + ऊषर: > महा + ओषर: > मह + ओषर: = महोषर:.
(b) Direct rope development (internal) गुणसन्धि :
$\checkmark$ stu 'to pray' + tra 'er' $>$ sto + tra $>$ stotram 'hymn'
/स्तु + त्र $>$ स्तो + त्र $=$ स्तोत्रम्.
in fire'. agni-hotram. $\sqrt{ }$ हु + त्र $>$ हो $+\bar{\lambda}=$ होत्रम्.
(4) Increasing development वृद्धविकास :

This is of two types: (a) together in two words (external) and (b) direct (Internal) in one word.
(a) Together development

$$
\text { अ }+ \text { ओ }(\text { अ औ) }=\text { औ }
$$

## Example:

vana 'forest' + osadhi 'herb' > van + ṣadhiḥ > vanauṣadhi वन + ओषधि: > वन + औषधि: > वनौषधि:.
Exception : परसवर्ण 'equal to later letter'
Śivāya 'for Śiva' + om namaḥ 'salutation' (अ disappears into ओ This is called परसवर्ण 'Parasavarna' means (previous letter becomes sa 'equal' to para 'later' varna 'letter') >Śivāy + om̉ namaḥ = Śivāyom̉ namaḥ. शिवाट + ओं नम: > शिवाट + ओं नम: = शिवायों नम:.

$$
\text { आ + ओं ( आ औ ) }=\text { औ }
$$

## Example :

mahā 'great' + oșadhiḷ 'herb' > mah + auṣadhiḥ- महा

+ ओसधि: > मह् + औषधि: > महौषधि: 'great herb'.


## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { अ + औ }(\text { अ औ })=\text { औ }
$$

## Example :

parama 'supreme' - ausadham 'medicine' $>$ param + aușadham > paramauṣadham. परम + औषधम् $>$ प्रा + औौथम् $>$ परमौषधम्.

$$
\text { अग }+ \text { औ }(\text { आ }+ \text { औ })=\text { औ }
$$

## Example :

mahā 'great' + auṣadham 'medicine' > mah + auṣadham > mahauṣadham. महा + औषधम् > मह् + औषधम् $>$ महौषधम्.
Exception : no development : परसवर्ण parasavarṇa
śuddha 'pure' + odanaḥ 'cooked rice' > śuddh + odanaḥ > Śuddhodanaḥ 'The name of the father of Gautama Buddha'.
adhara 'lower' + oṣtḥaḥ 'lip' > adhar + oșthaḥ > adharosthhaḥ अधर + ओष्ठ: > अधर् + ओष्ठ: > अधरोष्ठ:; बिम्ब+ओष्ठी > बिम्बोष्ठी bimba 'cherry' + oșthī 'having lips' bimbosthị 'a lady having lips red as cherry.
(b) Direct (internal) increasing development in one word

It happens mostly with secondary suffixes and a flag (ण्) in the bracket. But you can find some examples in tenses.

Buddha $+\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{n})$ 'pertaining to' $>$ Bauddh $+\mathrm{a}=$ Bauddha 'pertaining to Buddha'. बुद्ध + अ (ण्) $>$ वौद्ध ('The

$$
\text { Development of } Ј / ऊ
$$

last vowel of the word drops except उ) + अ = बौद्ध दर्शनम् 'philosophy pertainıng to Buddha'.
muni 'sage' $+\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{n})>$ maun $+\mathrm{a}>$ maunan 'silence' (here last $s$ dropped). मुनि + अ (ण्) $>$ मौन + अ $>$ मौनम्.
$\checkmark$ stu 'to pray' + ti (present tense, third person, singular number) $>$ stauti 'she/he prays'. $\vee$ स्तु + ति $>$ स्तौति.
(5) development in the place of ओ.

ओ is composed with अ + उ. This उ will change into $v \overline{0}$ when any vowel exists after it. This is of two kinds (a) direct and (b) together.
(a) Direct (internal) in one word.
ओ + अ ( अठ अ ) = अव

## Example :

$\checkmark$ bhū 'to become' + ati (present tense, third person, singular number)

Rope : bho + ati $>b h+o+a t i>b h+a v+a t i=$ bhavati. भू + अति $>$ भो + अति $>$ ++ अठ + अति $=$ भर्वति 'happens, becomes'.

$$
\text { ओ }+ \text { आ }(\text { अठे }+ \text { आ })=\text { अवा. }
$$

## Example :

$\checkmark$ bhū 'to become' $+\bar{a} m i$ (present tense, first person, singular number) Rope dev. : bho $+\bar{a} m i>b h$ $+\mathrm{av}+$ āmi $>$ bhavāmi 'I become'. ${ }^{\prime}$ भू + आमि $>$ भो + आमि $>\Psi+$ अ० + आमि $=$ भवामि.

52
Sanskrit Made Easy
ओ + इ ( अठ + इे ) = अवि.

## Example :

©hū 'to become' + ișya 'future infix' + ti (third person, singular number) $>$ bho + iṣa $+\mathrm{ti}>\mathrm{bh}+\mathrm{av}+$ iṣa $+\mathrm{ti}=$ baviṣati 'she/he will become'. $r$ भू + इष्य+ति


भू + इष्णुः (Primary suffix) > भो + इष्णुः > + अ० + इष्णु = भविष्षु: 'to be about to become'

ओं + ई ( अं + ई ) $=$ अवी.

## Example:

sura 'deities' + go 'speech' $+\overline{1}$ 'suffix for feminine gender' > sura $+\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{av}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>$ suragavi ' 'godly speech Sanskrit'. सुर + गो + ई > स्रा + $\mathbf{T}+$ अ० + ई $=$ सुरगवी 'Sanskrit language'.
$\checkmark$ brū 'to speak' + ìi (present tense third person, singular number) $>$ bro $+\bar{i}+\mathrm{ti}>\mathrm{br}+\mathrm{av}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}+\mathrm{ti}>$ braviti $/$ बू + ई + ति > ब्रो + ई + ति $+>$ ब्र् अ० + ईति $=$ ब्रवीति 'she/he speaks. $\checkmark$ स्तु 'to pray' + ई + ति $>$ स्तर्वीति.

ओ + उ (अँ + उ) $=$ अवु.
Example : not found in one word.
आ + ऊ ( अ० + वू) = अवू.

Example : not found in one word.

Development of $3 / ऊ$

$$
\text { ओ }+ \text { ॠ }(\text { अ० }+ \text { ॠ })=\text { अवृ. }
$$

Example : not found in one word.
ओ + ए (अ० + ए) = अवे.

Example:
$\checkmark$ bhū 'to become' + et (subjunctive mood, third person, singular number) $>$ bho + et $>\mathrm{bh}+\mathrm{av}+\mathrm{et}>$ bhavet $=$ 'she/he should/may become. $\sqrt{ }$ भू + एत् $>$ भो + एत् $>\boldsymbol{q}^{+}$अ० + एत् > भवेत्.
guru 'spiritual teacher' + e 'dative singular number' > guro $+e>$ gur $+a v+e=$ gurave namah 'salutation to guru'. गुरु + ए > गुरो + ए > गुरू + अ० + ए > गुरवे नम:.
ओ + ऐ ( अ० + ऐ ) = अवै

## Example :

$\checkmark$ brū 'to speak' + ai (Imperative mood, first person, singular number) $>$ bro $+\mathrm{ai}>\mathrm{br}+\mathrm{av}+\mathrm{ai}>$ bravai 'I should speak'. $r$ ब्बू + ऐ $>$ ब्रो + ऐ $>\bar{\rho}+$ अठ + ऐ $>$ ब्रवै.
ओ + ओ ( अ० + ओ ) = अवो.

## Example :

go 'cow' + oh (genetive \& locative dual) $>\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{av}+$ oh > gavoh 'of two cows'. गो + ओ: > + अ० + ओ: > गवो:.
ओ + औ ( अठ + औ ) = अवौ.

Example : not found

## Exceptions :

Somewhere in the योगरूढ meaning semi-vowel $\tau$ is accepted as vowel :

## Example :

गों 'earth' + यूति: 'measurment' ग + अठ + यूति: > गर्व्यूति: 'measurment of two miles'

गो + यम् > J + अ०० + यम् > गव्यम् 'milk, curd or butter etc. coming from a cow.'
$\sqrt{ }$ भू + यम् $>$ भो + यम् $>$ + + अठ + यम् $>$ भव्यम् 'excellent'.

नौ 'boat' + यम् $>\overline{+}+$ आठे + यम् $>$ नाव्यम्
$\checkmark$ क्की 'to purchase' + य 'suffix > के + य > क्र + अट + य
$=$ क्रय्यम् a thing exibited for sale in the market'
$\checkmark$ क्षि 'to decay' + य 'suffix' $>$ क्षे + य > क्ष् + अय् + य $=$ क्षय्यम् 'can be decayed'.

जि 'to conquer' + य 'suffix' > जे + य > ज + अए + य $=$ जय्य 'can be conquered'.
'accessible by a boat or ship navigable' (as a river etc.)
(b) together development in the place of ओो (external)

This development occures with two words. Therefore even in sandhi, you see separate two words optionally except Acyuta.
 ओ! + अ (ओऽ) $=$ ओ
ko 'who' + aham 'I' > ko'ham 'who am I'. so 'he' (God) + aham 'I' > so 'ham'. 'I (am) he=god'. को + अहम् > कोऽहम्, सो + अहम् > सोऽहम्. गो 'Low' + अग्रम् = गोऽग्रम् Here अ disappeared in the straight sound of ओ. It is called पूर्वरूप.
ओ + आ ( अ०े + आ ) अवा

Here is available only one word go गो 'cow'. No option requires in this word.

In the compound 'gava' गव substitute in the place of गो go 'cow'.

## Example :

go 'cows' + āgamanam 'coming' > gava + āgamanam $>$ gavāgamanam. गो + आगमनम् > + अ० + आगमनम् $>$ or गव +आगमनम् > गवागमनम्.
ओ + अ ( अव + अ ) = अवा

## Example :

go 'cow' + amśah 'part' > gava + am̉śah > gavām̉śaḥ. गो + अंशः > + गव + अंशः > गवांशः.
go 'cow' + akṣah 'eye' > gava + akṣaḥ = gavākṣah 'a window in the shape of cow-eye. $>$ गो + अक्ष: > गव + अक्ष:
$=$ गवाक्षः।।

## Sanskrit Made Easy

ओ + इ ( अव + इ ) = अवे

## Example :

go + 'bull' + indrah 'lord' $>\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{ava}=$ gava + indrah $=$ gavendrah 'a big bull. गो + इन्द्र: > गव + इन्द्र: = गवेन्द्दः:।
ओ + ई ( अव + ई ) > अवे

## Example :

go 'cow' > ísaḥ 'lord' > gava + íśaḥ = gaveśah 'a big bull'. गो + ईंश: > गव + ईश: = गवेश:

$$
\text { ओ }+ \text { उ ( अव }+ \text { उ) = अवो }
$$

## Example :

go 'bull + uttamah 'super' $>$ gava + uttamah $=$ gavottamaḥ 'a superior bull'. गो + उत्तम: > गव + उत्तम: = गवोत्तम:।

$$
\text { ओ }+ \text { ऊ }(\text { अव }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { अवो }
$$

## Example :

go 'cow' + ūṣarā 'barren' > gava + ūṣarā > gavoṣarā 'a barren cow among others. गो + ऊषरा > गव + ऊषरा > गवोषरा।

$$
\text { ओ }+ \text { ऋ ( अव + ऋ) = अवर्. }
$$

Example :
go 'in cows' + rsabhah 'bull' > gava + rssabhah $=$ gavarsabhah 'A bull among the cows'. गो + ॠषभ: > गव + ऋषभ: > गवर्षभ:।

## Development of $Ј / ऊ$

ओ + ए ( अव + ए) = अवे

Example :
go 'cows' + eșañā 'desire' >g + ava + eṣaṇā (पररूप अ disappeared into ए) $>$ gaveṣanā 'search' (desire of a cow means search of a cow. After it became योग $=$ 'derivation' रूढ $=$ 'fixed' in the meaning of search. गों + एवणा $>$ गव + एषणा (पररूप) > गवेषणा.
ओ + ऐ ( अव + ऐ ) = अवै

## Example :

go 'cows' + aiśvaryam 'sovereignty' > gava + aiśvaryam > gavaiśvaryam. गो + ऐश्वर्यम् > गव + ऐश्वर्यम् = गवैश्वर्यम्

$$
\text { ओ }+ \text { ओ }(\text { अव }+ \text { ओ })=\text { अवो }
$$

## Example :

go 'on the cow' + otuḥ 'mouse' > gava + otuḥ (पररूप) $>$ gavotuh 'a mouse on the cow'. गो + ओतु: > गव + ओतु: (पररूप) > गवोतुः।
ओ + औ ( अव + औ ) = अवौ

## Example :

go 'bull' + augryam 'violence' > gava + augryam $>$ gavaugryam 'terror of a bull. गो + औग्यम् $>$ गव + औग्र्यम् $=$ गवौग्र्नम्

Sanskrit Made Easy

## Exception :

In the case of interjection sandhi is to be âvoided. It
$d$ प्रकृतिभाव $=$ unchangeable. is called प्रकृतिभाव = unchangeable.

## Example :

aho h' + āścaryam 'surprise' = aho āścaryam. अहो + आश्चर्यम् = अहो आश्चर्यम्

## (6) आठे development in the place of औ

औ is not one letter. This is a composition of three letters : अ + ओ. ओ consists of two letters अ + उ. In the stomach of औ are: अ + अ + उ. By dīrgha sandhi अ + अ became आ and उ changes into $\overline{0}$. Altogether औ + अ change into $3 \overline{0}+$ अ = आव. This change is of two kinds. (a) direct and (b) indirect:
(a) Direct development of औ in one word (internal)

No option in one word
औ + अ ( आठ अ ) = आव.

## Example :

gau (cow) + ah (plural number of nominative case) $>$ $g+\bar{a} v+a s>$ gāvaḥ 'cows'. गौ + अ: > $\mathrm{J}+$ आ० + अ: > गाव:

$$
\text { औ }+ \text { आ }(\text { आ० + अग })=\text { आवा. }
$$

## Example :

glau 'moon' $+\bar{a}$ (singular number of instrumental case) glau $+\overline{\mathrm{a}}+\mathrm{gl}+\overline{\mathrm{a}} v+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>$ glāvā 'with the moon'. ग्लौ + आ > ग्ल + आवे + आ $=$ ग्लावा।

$$
\text { औ }+ \text { इ }(\text { आ० }+ \text { इ })=\text { आवि. }
$$

Example:
glau 'moon' +i (singular number of locative case) $>$ $\mathrm{gl}+\overline{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{glā} v \mathrm{I}^{\prime}$ in the moon'. ग्लौ + इ $>$ ग्ल + आo + इ $=$ ग्लावि।

$$
\text { औ + ए }(\text { आ० + ए })=\text { आवे. }
$$

Example:
glau 'moon' +e (singular number of dative case) $>\mathrm{gl}$ $+\bar{a} v+e>g l a ̄ v e ~ ' f o r ~ t h e ~ m o o n ' . ~ ग ् ल ौ ~+~ ए ~>~ ग ् ल ~+~ आ ० ~+~ ए ~=~$ ग्लावे.
औ + ऐे ( आ० + ऐ ) = आवै.

Example : not found.

$$
\text { औ + ओ }(\text { आ०े }+ \text { ओं })=\text { आवो. }
$$

## Example :

glau 'moon' + oh (dual number of genetive and locative case) $>\mathrm{gl}+\overline{\mathrm{a}} v+\mathrm{o}$ h $>\mathrm{g} \mid \overline{\mathrm{a}} v o h \mathrm{~h}^{\prime} \mathrm{in}$, on the two moons'. ग्लौ + ओ: > ग्ल + आ० + ओ: > ग्लावो:।

$$
\text { औ }+ \text { औ }(\text { आō }+ \text { औ })=\text { आवौ. }
$$

## Example :

gau 'cow' + au (dual number of nominative and accusative case) $>g+\bar{a} v+a u>g a ̄ v a u$ 'two cows'. गौ + औ > ${ }^{\top}+$ आ० + औ $>$ गावौ।

## Sanskrit Made Easy

glau 'moon' $+\mathrm{au}>\mathrm{gl}+\overline{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{au}>$ glāvau 'two moons' ग्लौ + औ $>$ ग्ल + आठ + औ $>$ ग्लावौ.

$$
\text { nau 'boat' }+\mathrm{au}>\mathrm{n}+\overline{\mathrm{a} u}+\mathrm{au}=\text { nāvau 'two boats'. नौ }
$$ + औ $>\overline{+}+$ आठ + औ $=$ नावौ।

## (b) Together development of औ in two words (external

 sandhi)$$
\text { औ }+ \text { अ }(\text { आठे }+ \text { अ })=\text { आ अ }
$$

optionally $\overline{\text { o drops }}$ because of two words. Again no सन्धि. Therefore these remain separate.
Example :
bālakau 'two boys' + atra 'here' > bālak $+\bar{a} v+$ atra $>$ bālakāvatra/optionally $\bar{o}$ drops : bālakā atra 'two boys (are) here'. बालकों + अत्र > बालक + आवे + अत्र $=$ बालकावत्र/बालका' अत्र. औ + आ $($ आ + आ $)=$ आ आ optionally $\overline{\text { odrops }}$ आवा

## Example :

bālakau + āyātah 'come' > bālak+āv +āyātah > bālakā āyātah/bālakāvāyātaḥ. बालकौ + आयात: > बालक + आoे + आयात: = बालका आयात: बालकावायात:.
औ + इ ( आ + इ ) आ इ/आवि

## Example :

nadyau 'two rivers' + iha 'here' > nady $+\bar{a} v+$ iha $>$ nadyā iha/nadyāviha. नद्यौ + इ्ह > नद्य + आ० + इह = नद्या इह/ नद्याविह।

[^1]औ + ई ( आ + ई ) = आ ई/आवी

Example :
girau (locative singular number of giri 'mountain') + iśvarah 'Śsiva' > gir + āv + Îśvarah > girā Îśvaraḥ/giravíśvarah 'Śiva on the mountain'. गिरौ + ईंश्वर: > गिर् + आठे + ईश्वर: $=$ गिरा ईश्वर:/गिरावीश्वर:।

$$
\text { औ }+ \text { उ }(\text { आ }+ \text { उ })=\text { आ उ/आवु }
$$

Example :
bālakau 'two boys' + udārau 'generous' > bālak + āv + udārau = bālakā udārau/bālakāvudārau. बालकौ + उदारौ > बालक + आ० $>$ उदारौ $=$ बालका उदारौ/बालकावुदारौ।

$$
\text { औ + ऊ }(3 \pi+\text { ऊ })=\text { आ ऊ } / \text { आवू }
$$

Example :
rajjau 'in the rope' + ūtakam 'fibre' > rajj $+\bar{a} v+$ ūtakam = rajjā ūtakam/rajjāvūtakam There is a fiber in the rope'. रज्जौ + ऊतकम् > रज्ज + आठे + ऊतकम् > रज्जा ऊतकम् / रज्जावूतकम्।
औ + ऋ ( आ + ऋ) = आ ऋ/आवृ
tarau 'on the tree' + ṛkṣah 'bear' $>$ tar $+\bar{a} v+$ řkssah $>$ tara rassah/tarāvrksah 'There is a bear on the tree'. तरौ + ऋक्ष: $>$ तर् + आठे + ऋक्ष: = तरा ऋक्ष: / तरावृक्ष:।

$$
\text { औ + ए }(\text { आ + ए })=\text { आ ए / आवे. }
$$

## Example :

gajau 'two elephants' + eva 'only' $>$ gaj $+\overline{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{eva}=$ gajā eva/gajaveva. गजौ + एव $>$ गज + आठ + एव $=$ गजा एव $/$ गजावेव।

## Sanskrit Made Easy

औ + ऐ ( आ + ऐ ) $=$ आ ऐ/आवै.

## Example :

kṛtau 'in yajña' + aiśvaryam 'glory' > kṛt $+\overline{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{v}+$ aiśvaryam > kṛtā aiśvaryam/kṛtāvaiśvaryam 'glory (is) in an oblalion'. क्रतौ + ऐश्वर्यम् > क्रत् + आoे + ऐश्षर्यम् > क्रता ऐश्वर्यम् / क्रतावैश्वर्यम्.

औ + ओ $($ आoे + ओ $)=$ आ ओ /आवो

## Example :

bhānau 'in the sun' + ojaḥ 'energy' > bhan $+\bar{a} v+$ ojah >bhānā ojaḥ/bhānāvojaḥ '(there is) energy in the sun'. भानौ + ओज: > भान + आoे + ओज: $>$ भाना ओज:/भानावोज: .

औ + औ $($ आठ + औ $)=$ आ औ/आवौ.

## Example :

gurau 'in spiritual teacher' + autsukyam 'eagerness' > gur $+\bar{a} v+$ autsukyam = gurā $\cdot$ autsukyam/gurāvautsukyam '(there is eagerness in the spiritual teacher'. गुरौ + औत्सुक्यम् > गुरू + आठ + औत्सुक्यम् > गुरा औत्सुक्यम् / गुरावौत्सुक्यम्.

## Chapter VI Development of ॠ/ल



ल developed from ऋ r . It changes into $\bar{\Omega}]$ at different places in Greek language and also in Sanskrit, such as Puras of Sanskrit changes into Polis of Greek. Parā 'beyond' prefix of Sanskrit changes into Palā as palāyate 'she/he runs', pari 'all around' > pali, as paryanka > palyanka 'bed' etc.

Fulfledged vowels are only three अ, इ \& उ. These have six development but ॠ has only four. In third development it ends in the consonant. People in North India and pronounce $ऋ$ as a consonant $₹>\bar{₹}=$ रि ri. the South Indian scholars pronounce it as consonant, as \{ with $उ>\lll$ ru. Sanskrit is no more the mother tongue of most places in

India. Children are taught pronunciation by their mothers speaking dialectical languages. Therefore the same pronunciation gets adopted in Sanskrit.

ऋ should be pronounced according to its shape. The tongue should turn up and then pronounce this letter rolling your tongue at cerebrum.

## (1) two equal ऋ makes dirgha sandhi.

```
#+#=#
```


## Example :

pitr 'father' + rn (accusative plural number) $=$ Pitrn 'to two fathers'. पित् + ॠन् = पितॄन्.
(2) Semi-vowel development with unequal vowels

$$
\text { ऋ }+ \text { अ }(\text { र }+ \text { अ })=\text { र }
$$

Pronounce quick and stop on $अ$, ऋ will change into ₹

## Example :

pitr 'of father' + aṁsaḥ 'part' > pitr + aḿsaḥ > Pitramśah > पित् + अंशः > पित् + र + अंशः = पिंश्रं:.

$$
\text { ॠ }+ \text { आ }(\text { र् }+ \text { आ })=\text { रा }
$$

## Example :

mătr 'of mother' + ādarah 'respect' $>$ mat $+r+\overline{\text { ādaraḥ }}$ $>$ matrādarah 'respect of mother'. मातृ + आदर: > माले + ₹ +

## आदर: > मात्रादर:.

nry 'man' $+\overline{\mathrm{a}}$ (singular number of instrumental case) $>$
$n+r+\bar{a}=n r a \bar{a}$ 'with the man'. नृ + आ $>\overline{\bar{r}}+$ र् + आ $=$ त्रा.
ऋ + इ ( र् + इ ) = रि

## Example :

mātr 'of mother' + icchā 'wish' $>$ māt $+\mathrm{r}+$ icchā $=$ matricchā 'wish of a mother'. मातृ + इच्छा > मार + र् + इ़च्छा > मात्रिच्छा.

$$
\text { ऋ }+ \text { ई }(\text { र }+ \text { ई })=\text { री. }
$$

## Example :

matr 'of mother' + īhā 'desire' $>$ māt $+\mathrm{r}+$ ìhā $=$ mâtrīhā. मातृ + ई्हा > माॅ + र् + ईहा > मात्रीहा।
ऋ + उ ( र् + उ) = रु

## Example :

mātr 'of mother' + udāratā 'generosity' $>$ mat $+\mathrm{r}+$ udāratā $>$ mātrudāratā 'generosity of the mother'. मातृ $>$ उदारता $>$ मारे + र् + उदारता > मात्रुदारता.
ऋ + ए ( ₹ + ए) = रे

## Example:

bhrātr 'of brother' + ekalatā 'loneliness' $>$ bhrāt $+\mathrm{r}+$ ekalatā $>$ bhrātrekalatā 'loneliness of a brother'. भ्रातृ + एकलता $>$ भ्रार + र् + एकलता > भ्रात्रेकलता.
ऋ + ऐ ( र + ऐ) = ४

## Example :

mātr 'of mother' + aisvaryam 'sovereignty' $>$ măt $+\mathbb{\pi}$

+ aiśvaryam = matraiśvaryam 'sovereignty of a mother'. मातृ + ऐश्वर्यम् > मार + र् + ऐश्वर्यम् = मात्रैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignity of mother'

$$
\text { ऋ + ओ }(\text { र }+ \text { ओ })=\text { रो }
$$

## Example :

prasāāstr 'of a ruler' + otuh 'cat' $>$ praśāst $+r+$ otuh $>$ praśastr + otuḥ $=$ praśāstrotuh 'a cat of a governor'. प्रशास्तृ + ओतुः > प्रशास्त + ₹ + ओतुः > प्रशास्त्रोतु:.

$$
\text { ऋ }+ \text { औ ( र् + औ ) }=\text { रौ. }
$$

## Example :

netr 'of a leader' + audāryam 'generosity' $>$ net $+\mathrm{r}+$ audāryam $>$ netraudarryam 'generosity of a leader'. नेतृ + औदार्यम् $>$ ने + र् + औदार्यम् $=$ नेत्रौदार्यम्.

## (3) Rope-development गुणविकास of ॠ

This is of two kinds (a) together and (b) direct. Together in two words पदान्न (external) and direct in one word पदमध्य (internal)


## 

## (a) Together development of ॠ

This development always takes place with support of अ 'Acyuta'. अ does not change. But unconscious ऋchanges by support of अ. ॠ changes into 'r' consonant. Therefore 'अ' does not disappear into र् 'r' by the rule 'तत् सृष्ट्र तदेवानुप्राविशत्'. In the case of इ and उ, गुण changed them into एand ओ vowels. But here ॠ changed into consonant 子. This proves that ॠ is not a fulfledged vowel.
अ + ऋ or आ + ऋ ( अर्) = अर्

## Example :

deva 'of deities' + rșiḥ $=\operatorname{dev}+\mathrm{ar}+\operatorname{sih}>$ devarșih. देव + ॠषि: > दे + अर् + षि: $=$ देलर्पि:. र् fire takes place up in the form of the flame. Likewise : ब्रह्म + ऋषि: = ब्रह्माष्ष:, राज + ऋषि: $=$ रार्जाष्ष: etc.
Guṇa optional
mahā 'great' + r̦̦̦iḥ 'sage' $>$ Mah + ar - sih $>$ maharsih/ mahāṛṣiḥ. मह्म + ऋषि: > मह + अर् + षि: $=$ महर्षि:/महारापि:.
(b) Direct (internal) rope development in one word

Example :
' kr 'to do' +a suffix $>\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{ar}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{kara}$ :. अ 'Acyuta' suffix-ending words take masculine gender. Its sign is 's' means visarga :' in nominative case, singular number. karah 'hand' and 'tax'. $v$ क् + अ > कड् + ज $=$ कर:.
'hre 'to carry' to steal' $+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{h}+\mathrm{ar}+\mathrm{a}>$ hara $+\mathrm{s} \gg$

## 68

Sanskrit Made Easy
harah 'S'iva'. He is stealer, remover of kāmadeva 'cupid', $\checkmark$ हृ + अ > हृ + अर् + अ = हर:।
$\checkmark$ dṛśs 'to see' + ana 'ing' $>\mathrm{d}+$ ar $-\hat{s}+$ ana $>$ darśana (neuter) $+\mathrm{m}>$ darśanam 'seeing'.
$\checkmark$ smr 'to remember' $+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{sm}+\mathrm{ar}+\mathrm{a}>$ smarah 'kāmadeva'. Kāma is produced in mind by memory.
(4) Increasing development of ॠ $>$ आर्

Guṇa अर् developed in ār. This is of two kinds : Together \& direct. Together (external) in two words and direct (internal) in one word.
(a) Together increasing development वृद्धविकास - ār

It occurs only in few words : Among them now only. one word is famous with ṛna 'water'.

$$
\text { अ + ऋ }(\text { आ }+ \text { ॠ })=\text { आर् }
$$

## Example :

daśa 'ten' + rna 'water' > daś + ār + ṇa $>$ das̄ārna $+s$ $=$ daśarṇah.

A country in which ten rivers flow is called dasaarnah. A river also called dasärna, which is united with ten small rivulets. This river flows in Bundelkhand. दश + ॠण $>$ दश + आर् + ण > दशार्ण + स > दशार्ण: 'A country' / दशाणां 'A river'.
(b) Direct increasing development वृद्धविकास in one word

This occurs in all ऋ ending roots and the words with flag ' $n$ '.

$$
\text { ऋ + अ }(\text { आर }+ \text { अ })=\text { आर }
$$

## Example :

$\checkmark \mathrm{kr}$ 'to do' $+\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{n})>$ kāra. अ suffix makes the word masculine $>$ kāra $+\mathrm{s}=$ kāraḥ. 'maker'. ノकृ + अ (ण्) $>$ व + आर् + अ = कार: . This kāra word occurs always in compound with other words or prefixes: Such as kumbha 'pot' $+k$ ārah 'maker' कुम्भ+कार: > कुम्भकार: 'pot-maker' ; loha 'iron' + kāraḥ 'maker' = lohakāraḥ 'Ironsmith, लोहकार:; svarna 'gold' + kāraḥ 'maker' = svarnakāraḥ, स्वर्णकार: 'goldsmith'; sūpa 'soup' + kāraḥ 'maker' = sūpakāraḥ 'cook' सूपकार: . Pattra 'leaf, paper' + kāraḥ 'maker' = pattrakāraḥ 'journalist' etc. In this way you can compose several words.

Likewise $\quad$ 'mṛ 'to kill, to hurt' $+\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{n})>$ mār $+\mathrm{a}=$ mārah 'The god of love' $\sqrt{ }$ मृ + अ(ण)ं) $>$ मार् + अ $=$ मारः. Likewise $\checkmark$ ज़ॄ + अ ( णए) $=$ जार: 'lover'; $\checkmark$ तॄ + अ (णए) $=$ तारा 'star'; $\sqrt{\prime}+$ अ (ण्) $=$ दारा: (plural) 'wife'. $\sqrt{\text { gृृ 'to bear' }+ \text { अ (ण्) }) ~}$ $=$ भार: 'weight'; $\ulcorner$ 'ध् 'to hold' + अ (ण्) $=$ धारा 'stream'; $\sqrt{ }$ वृ 'to select' + अ (गI) $=$ वार: 'a group'; $\ulcorner$ शॄ 'tear to pieces' + अ (ण्) $=$ शार: 'a piece used at chess'; $\sqrt{ }$ सृ 'to flow' + अ (णु) $=$ सारः 'essence', $r$ है 'to carry' + अ (ण्) $=$ हार: 'garland'.

In the case of secondary suffix initial vowel takes increasing development :

Example :
prthak 'separate' + ya (ṇ) 'ness' > pār + thak + ya $>$ Pārthakyam 'separation' पृथक + प (ण्) > पार् + थक + य > पार्थक्यम्. hṛd 'heart' + a (ṇ) hārd = hardam 'love'. हृद् + अ (ण्) $>$ हारुद $=$ हार्दम्.


ल Vowel is very rare found only in one root 'verb' $\checkmark$ क्लृप् klp. I explained before that this $\kappa$ is developed from $\begin{aligned} & \text { vowel. }\end{aligned}$ By semi-vowel development र् becomes $\bar{c}$ and rope development 'klp $+\mathrm{a}^{\prime}$ changes $\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{al}+\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{a}>$ kalpa $+\mathrm{s}>$


## Chapter VII

## Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra \& Visarga

Ayogavāha means Anusvāra \& Visarga. Anusvāra comes from ' $m$ ' and Visarga comes from 's' and 'r'. You will read about विसर्ग in consonants in detail. These two are most important in Tantra. Aitareya Āranyaka $(2,3,8)$ says 'अ.इति तत्राइडगतमहम्' means ह 'H' appears from $\overline{\text { ■ Visarga. }}$

Abhinavagupta says in Tantrāloka:
विसर्गश्शक्तिर्विश्वस्य कारणं च निरूपिता।
ऐतरेयाख्यवेदान्ते परमेशेन विस्तरात्।।
तत्राडडगतमहं really all nasals appear from Anusvāra and aspirates from : Visarga. These two are beauty of Sanskrit language. These create musical vibrations. Without these Sanskrit becomes like a widow lady.
स्वरवर्ण 'Vowels' + अनुस्वार
अनुस्वार is superior to all consonants but not to vowels, because it is based on vowels. It sits always upon the seat ${ }^{*}$. It comes down when vowel exists on the right side and it changes into ' $m$ '. The nose is the seat and lips are the ground. अनुस्त्रार changes in ' $m$ ', when it is pronounced at the lips. At the end of the word अनुस्वार changes into ' $m$ '. For instance

## Sanskrit Made Easy

अहं changes into अहम् when after अनुस्वार there does not exist any consonant. It is superior to consonants. Therefore when consonants are in the place of magnet, it stays upon the seat, does not come down from the seat.

$$
\text { अं }+ \text { अ }(\text { अम }+T)=\text { अम }
$$

## Example :

अहं ' I + अस्मि $\mathrm{am}^{\prime}>$ अहम + अस्मि $>$ अहम +T स्मि $=$ अहमस्मिं 'I am'.

$$
\text { अं + आ ( अम + } \pi \text { ) = अमा }
$$

## Example :

अहं 'I' + आगत: (m.) 'have come' > अहम + ागतः: = अहमागत: 'I have come'.

अहं + आगता $($ feminine $)>$ अहम + आगता $>$ अहम + ागती $=$ अहमागता 'I have come'.
अं + इ ( अम् + f) = अमि

## Example :

अयं 'this' + ड़न्दु: 'moon' > अयम + इन्दु: (m.)> अयम + न्दु: = अयामन्द्: 'This (is) the moon'.

$$
\text { अं }+ \text { ई }(\text { अर् }+\dagger)=\text { अमी }
$$

## Example:

शिावं 'to Siva' + ड़डड: 'pray' $>$ शिवा + १़े $>$ शिवमाडे 'I pray to Siva'.

Ayogavāhas: Anusvāra \& Visarga

$$
\text { अं }+ \text { उ }(\text { अम }+ \text { Iु })=\text { अमु }
$$

Example:
इयं 'this' (f.) + उग्वा 'cooking pot' > इयम + तुब्बा = इयमुखा This (is) a cooking pot'.

$$
\text { अं + ऊ ( अम + I })=\text { अमू }
$$

Example :
सं 'together' + ऊह: 'collection' > सम + हह: = समूह: 'a group'.
अं + ऋ ( अम + I ) = अमृ

## Example :

अयं 'This' + ऋतु: 'season' > अयन + तृतु: = अयमुतु: This (is) a season'.

$$
\text { अं + ए ( अम + }) \text { अमे. }
$$

Example :
इयं 'This' (f). + ए्णी 'she deer' > इया + पेणी $=$ इयमेणी
'This (is) a she deer'.
इं + ऐ ( इम + ौ ) > इमै.

Example :
किं 'what' + ऐतिहाम् (n) 'history' $>$ किमैतिह्यम् = किमैतिह्यम् 'What (is) the history'.

$$
\text { अं }+ \text { ओ }(\text { अम }+\lambda)=\text { अमो. }
$$

Example:
इदं 'This' (n.) + ओदनम् 'rice' > इदम + ोंदनम् = इदमोदनम्
This (is) rice'.

Sanskrit Made Easy

## इं + औ ( इम + औौ $)=$ इमौ

Example :
कि + इदा' 'this' + औचित्यम् $>$ reasonability $>$ किस + इद + ौौचित्यम् > किमिदमौचित्यम् 'is this reasonability?'
अनुस्वार + consonants in one word (internal sandhi)
An officer sitting on the chair comes down to meet a mob of people waiting for him. Likewise any group letter of consonants exists at right side, then अनुस्वार comes down compulsurily and proceeds to change into the nasal of the group letter.
Example :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { अं + क (अङ् + क:) > अड्ञ:: 'a figure'. } \\
& \text { शं + खं: (शङ् + ख: ) > शब्ब: 'conch'. } \\
& \text { अं + गम् (अङ् + गमे) > अङ्भम् 'limb'. } \\
& \text { अं + ष्रि (अङ् + घ्रि: ) > अङ्घ्र: 'foot'. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { वां + छा (वाज }+ \text { छा) > वाज्छा 'desire'. } \\
& \text { गें + जनम ( गृज + जनम ) > गृअ्नम् 'carrot'. } \\
& \text { झं + झा ( } \text { ( }{ }^{\circ}+\text { झा) }>\text { झज्झा 'tempest'. } \\
& \text { के + टक: (कण + टक:) > कण्टक: 'thorn'. } \\
& \text { के + उ: (कण + ठ:) > कण्ठ: 'throat'. } \\
& \text { पं }+ \text { डित: ( पण +iडतः: })>\text { मण्डित: 'pundit'. } \\
& \text { षं }+ \text { ढ: (षण + ढ: ) > षण्ढ: 'eunuch' } \\
& \text { के }+ \text { ती } \text { (कुन + तीi) }>\text { कुन्ती 'mother of Arjuna'. } \\
& \text { के }+ \text { था (के }+ \text { था) }>\text { कन्था 'matress'. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Ayogavāhas : Anusvāra \& Visarga
कं + द: (कन + द: ) > कन्द: 'root vegetable'.
स्पं + द: (स्प- + द:) > स्पन्द: 'vibration'.
अं + ध: (अन + ध: ) > अन्ध: 'blind'.
कं + प: (कम + प: ) > कम्प: 'shivering'.
गुं + फ: $($ गुम् + फ: $)>$ गुम्फ: 'a lock'.
कं + बल: (का + बल: ) > कम्बल: 'blanket', 'rug'.
कु + भ: (कुम + भ: ) > कुम्भ: 'pitcher'.
अं + मयम् ( अम + मयम्) > अम्मयम् 'syrup'.
Out of the group letters are 8 eight
These do not make a group pronounced at different places of the mouth. Therefore अनुस्वार does not come down because it is out of the group letter and have no सानुनासिक. Therefore no question to change in to सानुनासिक.

सं + यम: (सं + यम: ) > संयम: 'control on senses or mind'.
सम् is prefix (one word) and यम: is one word. These are two words. Therefore option : सथ्यम : an echo, because of semivowel.

Exception : In one word $I$ of the root, धातु does not change into अनुस्वार-

## Example:

Shuain 'to wander' + ya $+\mathrm{ti}=$ bhrāmyati. $\downarrow$ भ्रम् + य + ति $>$ भाग्यालि. नियन्यते (passive voice) 'being controlled', काम्यते 'being desired'.

सं + वत्सर: (सं+वत्सर:) > संवत्सर: 'year'. There are two words, optionally echo : सव्वँत्सर:. Never सम्वत्सर: No example is available in one word.
sam 'well' $+\sqrt{ }$ rakṣ 'to protect' + ana 'ing' = samnakṣaịlam सं + रक्षणम् (सं + रक्षणम्) > संरक्षणम् 'protection' 'reservation'. Exception :

सं + राट् $($ सम + राट् $)=$ सम्राट् 'emperor'. In respect of emperor अनुस्वार came down.

In one word Idoes not change into अनुस्वार it Iexists in the root धातु.

## Example :

$\checkmark$ कम् 'to desire' + र: 'having' > कम्र: 'desirous, beautiful',
$\checkmark$ नम् 'to bow' + र: > नम्र: 'humble' etc.
Example: in two words
सं + लाप: (सं+लाप:) > संलाप: optionally सल्लाप:
'conversation'. It happens by echo.
सं + शय: (सं + शय:) > संशय: 'doubt'. Never echo because no semivowel.
Example : in one word
विं + शाति: (विं + शाति: ) > विंशाति: 'twenty'
In one word आ + शांस् + अ + ते = आशंसते 'praises, to wish' प्रशंसा 'praise'. $\sqrt{ }{ }^{2} स ्$ is the root.

## Example:

सं + हार: (सं + हार:) > संहार: 'destruction'.
In two words
किं + षिड्ग: ( किं षिड्ग:) > फिं षिड्ग: 'is the lustful man?'
सं + सार: (सं + सार:) > संसार: 'world'. Never सन्सार:
Example : In one word सिंह: 'lion'
Note: Please see all examples of two words under म्र̄il letter.

The table : development of vowels


Note : लॄ is not available in Sanskrit literature. It is used only in Tāntric worship.


## Chapter VIII

Consonants Vyañjana 33

I described before in the Sanskrit alphabet that अ is superior to all vowels and ' H ' ह is superior to all consonants. In Tantra अहं means alphabet. ह् ' H ' is aspirate. It creates aspirate consonants.

Speech = Sound seeded the cosmos : 'वागेव विश्चा भुवनानि जक्ञे' 'vāgeva viśvā bhuvanāni jajñe'. The sky appeared from the बिन्दु like an egg', sky is in the form of बिन्दु 'a point'. The point is like the sky. Bindu expanded उच्छून: 'ucchūnas' became sky 'नाभि' navel of Viṣnu. The cosmos is like an egg अण्ड of Brahma ब्रह्म. This is called Brahmandad the egg of Brahma ब्रह्माण्ड. From this अण्ड egg produced हिरण्यगर्भ 'Hiranyagarbha' and from हिरण्यगर्भ this cosmos. First of all अण्डज andaja 'creation born from the egg' came in existence. From the egg produced गरुड 'Garuda' a powerful bird flying in the sky. It has two wings. These developed in the hands of mankind.

Bindu inflamed, expanded or divided into two points. The 'bindu' consciousness' splitted into two points ${ }^{+}+$' अपर \& पर. First point was अपर unconscious and second पर beyond' Was conscious. Brahma 'absolute' desired 'एकोणहं बहु स्याम्' 'eko'ham bahu syām', 'I am one, should be many'. As Brahma
desired He splitted into two parts. Symbolically it is explained in the form of अर्धनारोश्वर 'Ardhanāriśvara'. Left-sided point was female and right sided was male : moon power and sun power. But before sun was also unconscious मृत 'dead' + अण्ड aṇ̣a 'egg' > मार्त mārta + aṇḍa > मार्तण्ड 'sun'. Father of Garuḍa was कश्यप Kaśyapa. Etymology of Kaśyapa is पश्यक Paśyaka 'seer' means knower. The knowledge place is Paśyantï in Maṇipura chakra. Kaśyapa was born from Brahma in the place of Parā, Sabda 'sound' as Brahma, Turīya or Śabda Brahma related to Para Brahma in Sahasrāra chakra.

The Bindu takes form with support of अ 'Acyuta' means Viṣnu अ $^{+}{ }^{+}=$अं. Bindu expanded, changed into visarga in two points $\because$ with support of अ $+:$ (means all vowels). Pronunciation of visarga is ह् 'H'. We should see how this ह 'H' creates aspirate consonants.

The world came into existence from two elements: unconscious and conscious प्रक्कृति and पुरुष. The conscious पुरुष is क़टस्थ immovable like magnet but uncon- scious प्रकृति like iron is movipg when it comes in contact of पुरुष magnet. The unconscious body moves when it comes in contact of conscions the soul 'यद् ब्रह्माण्डे तत् पिण्डे' The पिण्ड body works following the nature of Brahmāṇ̣a. Likewise word or letter came in existence from unconscious and conscious two points ${ }^{\circ}+$. In Tantra letters are worshipped. In respect, first of all seat is offered to them. The horizontal line symbolically
is like a seat. The first unconscious letter moves, changes or developed but not conscious.


There are five places in our mouth for pronunciation. Similar sounds are produced at the same place called 'group letters'. Five sounds developed from one sound gradually at one place. Altogether they became 25 sounds of five groups. The first sound is non-aspirated and hard. With help of ह ' $H^{\prime}$ this gets aspirated second sound. Third sound produced from the first at the same place becomes soft and non-aspirate. It becomes aspirated associated with हू 'H' fourth. The third pronounced with nose becomes fifth. The nose is the sixth place but it is out of the mouth.

82

## Sanskrit Made Easy

## Ekāற̇ற́śas of Vowels



## Consonants

Five letters of the group produced at the place of कण्ठ throat

उ is fifth कवर्ग: K group $\mathbf{~ + ~ उ ~ = ~ क ु ~}$

| vowel, <br> therefore $\overline{\text { a }}+\bar{\sigma}>$ कु $=$ <br> five letters <br> of क group |  | कण्ठ+य> कण्त्यवर्णा: guttural letters |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |

These consonants connect with ekāmiśas of all vowels and are pronounced with short and long beats.
क $+\mathrm{T}>$ क, छ $+\mathrm{T}>$ ख, $\mathrm{T}+\mathrm{T}>\boldsymbol{T}, \varepsilon+\mathrm{T}>$ घ, ङ $+\mathrm{T}>$ ङ. $k+a>k a, k h+a>k h a, g+a>g a, g h+a>g h a, n+$ $\mathrm{a}>$ ña.

ङ; depends on the ekāmśa $T$ of the vowel अ and to remove it अ, we use a pipe below the letter. The sound of vowel moves out through this pipe ङ $>$ ङं $\dot{n}$.

The consonant in the place of unconscious moves to join the conscious ekāmंsa of $3 \boldsymbol{T}>\mathrm{T}$, आ $>\boldsymbol{\pi}$,
 $>$ त, औ $>$ तौ.

$$
\overline{\text { + }} \pi>\text { का, ख }+\pi>\text { खा, } \tau+\pi>\text { मा, } \varepsilon+\pi>\text { घा, }
$$

$$
\text { ङ + } \pi \text { > ङा. }
$$

$$
k+\bar{a}>k \bar{a}, k h+\bar{a}>k h \bar{a}, g+\bar{a}>g \bar{a}, g h+\bar{a}>
$$ ghā, $\dot{n}+\bar{a}>\dot{n}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{a}}$

The left-sided consonant $\$$ is always unconscious (iron). It moves to join conscious (magnet) ekāmśsa f of vowel इ. The ekāmśa takes support of अ ( T ). अ is the support of all vowels.
$\bar{q}+\hat{f}>$ कि, ख + $f>$ रि, $\quad \tau+\hat{f}>$ गि, $\bar{\varepsilon}+f>$ घि, ङ् + $f$ $>$ Eि.
$\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{ki}, \mathrm{kh}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{khi}, \mathrm{g}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{gi}, \mathrm{gh}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{ghi}, \dot{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{i}$ $>$ ni.

Ekāmśa of short इ is drawn on the left side and ekāḿśa of long ई is drawn on the right side of the consonant.
क $+\uparrow>$ की, ख $+\uparrow+$ खी, $\tau+१>$ गी, $\varepsilon+\uparrow>$ घी, ङ् $+१$ $>$ ङी.
$\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{ki}, \mathrm{kh}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{khī}, \mathrm{~g}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{gi}, \mathrm{gh}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{ghi}, \hat{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{i}$ $>$ nì.

Ekāmśa of short उ (J) is drawn on the left side.
$\overline{+}+\mathrm{J}>$ कु, ख $+\mathrm{J}+$ खु, $\mathrm{T}+\mathrm{J}>$ गु, $\mathrm{E}+\mathrm{J}>$ घु, ङ् $+\mathrm{J}>$ ङु
$\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{ku}, \mathrm{kh}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{khu}, \mathrm{g}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{gu}, \mathrm{gh}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{ghu}, \dot{\mathrm{n}}$ $+u>n \dot{n}$.
व + I $>$ कू, ख + I + खू, $T+I>$ गू, $\varepsilon+I>$ घू, ङ् $+I>$ ङू. $\mathrm{k}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{k} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{kh}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{kh} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{g}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{gu}, \mathrm{gh}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{gh} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \dot{\mathrm{n}}$ $+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{n} \overline{\mathrm{u}}$.
 $k+r>k r, k h+r>k h r, g+r>g r, g h+r>g h r, \dot{n}+r$ $>$ ñ.
 $k+\bar{r}>k \bar{r}, k h+\bar{r}>k h \bar{r}, g+\bar{r}>g \overline{\tilde{r}}, g h+\bar{r}>g h \bar{r}, \dot{n}+\bar{r}$ $>n \dot{n} \bar{r}$.
क+ $\dagger>$ के, ख $+\grave{\dagger}+$ खे, $\tau+\dagger>$ गे, $\varepsilon+\dagger>$ घे, ङ $+\dagger>$ डे. $\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{ke}, \mathrm{kh}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{khe}, \mathrm{g}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{ge}, \mathrm{gh}+\mathrm{e}>$ ghe, $\dot{\mathrm{n}}+$ $\mathrm{e}>$ ne.
व + औै> कै, ख + औै + खै, $\tau+$ tै> गै, $\varepsilon+$ औ $>$ घै, ङ- + औ $>$ ङै. $\mathrm{k}+$ ai $>$ kai, $k h+$ ai $>$ khai, $g+$ ai $>$ gai, gh + ai $>$ ghai, $\dot{n}+$ ai $>$ nai.
व + ो $>$ को, ख + ो + खो, $\tau+$ ो $>$ गो, $\varepsilon+$ ो $>$ घो, ङ्+ तो $>$ डो.
$\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{ko}, \mathrm{kh}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{kho}, \mathrm{g}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{go}, \mathrm{gh}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{gho}, \dot{\mathrm{n}}$ $+\mathrm{O}>$ ño.
व + ौै $>$ कौ, ख + औौ + खौ, $\tau+$ तौ $>$ गौ, $\varepsilon+$ तi $>$ घौ, ङ +

Cont
औौ $>$ ङौ.
$\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{au}>\mathrm{kau}, \mathrm{kh}+\mathrm{au}>$ khau, $\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{au}>$ gau, $\mathrm{gh}+\mathrm{au}>$ ghau, $\dot{n}+a u>n a u$.
व+ अं> कं, ख + अं $>$ खं. $\boldsymbol{~}+$ अं $>$ गं, ह + अं $>$ घं, ङ् + अं> ङ.
$\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{am}>\mathrm{kam}, \mathrm{kh}+\mathrm{am}>\mathrm{kham}, \mathrm{g}+\mathrm{am}>$ gam, $\mathrm{gh}+$ $a \dot{m}>$ ghańn, $\dot{n}+a \dot{m}>$ ṅam.
$\overline{\text { ¢ }}+$ अ: $>$ क:, ख + अ: $>$ ख:, ${ }^{\top}+$ अ: $>$ ग:, $\bar{\varepsilon}+$ अ: $>$ घ:, ङ् + अ: > ङ:.
$k+$ ah $>$ kah, $k h+a h ̣>k h a h ̣, g+a h ̣>g a h ̣, g h+a h ̣$ ghaḥ, $\dot{n}+a h ̣>$ naḥ.

$$
\text { च वर्ग: C group } \overline{\bar{z}}+\text { उ = चु }
$$


$\overline{\mathrm{e}}+\mathrm{T}>$ च, छ्+ $\mathrm{T}>$ छ, $\overline{\mathrm{v}}+$ अ $>$ ज, इ $+\mathrm{T}>$ झ, $\overline{\mathrm{w}}+$ अ $>$ F.
$c+a>c a, c h+a>c h a, j+a>j a, j h+a>j h a, \tilde{n}+a$
$>$ ña.
$\overline{\mathrm{z}}+\pi>$ चा, छ्+ $\pi+$ छा, $\overline{\mathrm{v}}+\pi>$ जा, इ $+\pi>$ झा, $\quad{ }_{+}$ $\pi>$ ㅍ.
$c+\bar{a}>c \bar{a}, c h+\bar{a}>c h \bar{a}, j+\bar{a}>j \bar{a}, j h+\bar{a}>j h a \bar{a}, \tilde{n}+\bar{a}$ $>$ ñā.
$\overline{\bar{\tau}}+f>$ चि, छ् + f+ छि, जे $+f>$ जि, इ $+f>$ झि, $\bar{\checkmark}+$ इ $>$ जि.
$\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{ci}, \mathrm{ch}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{chi}, \mathrm{j}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{ji}, \mathrm{jh}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{jhi}, \tilde{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{i}>\tilde{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{i}$.
 $>$ ती.
$c+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{c} \overline{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{ch}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{ch} \overline{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{j}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{j} \overline{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{jh}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{jhi}, \tilde{\mathrm{n}}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>$ ñi.
$\overline{\boldsymbol{z}}+\mathrm{I}>\overline{\text { चु, छ् }+\mathrm{I}>\text { छु, } \overline{\mathrm{w}}+\mathrm{I}>\text { जु, इ }+\mathrm{I}>\text { झु, } \quad \text { }+ \text { इ }>~}$ जु.
$c+u>c u, c h+u>c h u, j+u>j u, j h+u>j h u, \tilde{n}+u$ $>$ ñu.
$\overline{\text { च }}+$ I $>$ चू, छ् + I > छू, $\overline{\mathrm{J}}+$ ऊ $>$ जू, इ + I > झू, $\overline{\text { + }}$ I $>$ ञু
$c+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{c} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{ch}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{ch} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{j}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{j} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{jh}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{jhu}, \tilde{\mathrm{n}}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}$ $>\overline{\mathrm{n}} \overline{\mathrm{u}}$.
 गृ.
$c+r>c r, c h+r>c h r, j+r>j r, j h+r>j h r, n+r>$ ñ.
习ॄ $c+\bar{r}>c \bar{r}, c h+\bar{r}>c h \bar{r}, j+\bar{r}>j \overline{\tilde{r}}, j h+\bar{r}>j h \bar{r}, \tilde{n}+\bar{r}>$ ṇ̃.
$\bar{च}+\dagger>$ चे, छ् + + छे, $\bar{ज}+\grave{\dagger}>$ जे, इ $+\dagger>$ झे, $\overline{+}+\dagger$ जे.
$\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{ce}, \mathrm{ch}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{che}, \mathrm{j}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{je}, \mathrm{jh}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{jh} e, \tilde{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{e}$ $>$ ne.
 जै.
$\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{ai}>$ cai, ch + ai $>$ chai, $j+$ ai $>j a i, j h+$ ai $>j h a i$, $\tilde{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{ai}>\tilde{n}$ ai.
$\overline{\text { च }}+$ ो $>$ चो, छू + ो $>$ छो, $\overline{\mathrm{v}}+$ ो $>$ जो, इ + ो $>$ झो, $\overline{+}$ ो $>$ गो.
$\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{co}, \mathrm{ch}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{cho}, \mathrm{j}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{jo}, \mathrm{jh}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{jho}, \overline{\mathrm{n}}+$ $0>$ ño.
$\overline{\mathrm{z}}+$ औौ $>$ चौ, छ् + औ + छौ, $\overline{\mathrm{s}}+$ औौ $>$ जौ. इ + औ $>$ झौ, $\overline{+}+$ औ $>$ औ.
$\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{au}>\mathrm{cau}, \mathrm{ch}+\mathrm{au}>$ chau, $\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{au}>j \mathrm{jau}, \mathrm{jh}+\mathrm{au}>$ jhau, $\tilde{n}+a u>n ̃ a u$
$\bar{\imath}+$ अं $>$ चं, छ् + अं + छं; $\overline{\mathrm{v}}+$ अं $>$ जं, ङ + अं $>$ झं, $\bar{⿱}+$ अं $>$ ऊं.
$\overline{\bar{\imath}}+$ अ: > च:, छ्+ अ: > छः, $\overline{\text { w }}+$ अ: $>$ जः, इ + अ: $>$ झ:, Ј + अ: > ञ:
$c+a h ̣>c a h, \quad c h+a h ̣>c h a h ̣, j+a h ̣>j a h, j h+a h ̣>$ jhaḥ, $\tilde{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{ah}>\tilde{n}^{2}$ aḥ.
ट वर्ग: t group ट् + उ = टु

Five letters of ट् group are pronounced at cerebrum. Here four letters are based on एकांश ekāmśa ' $T$ ' of अ. Therefore to make pure consonant without अ vowel, put a pipe below the letter to take away the sound of अ.
Now use these consonants with ekāmiśas of all vowels: ट् $+T>$ ट, ठ् $+T>$ ठ, ड् $+T>$ ड, ढ् + अ $>$ ढ, $\sigma+T>$ ण. $t+a>t ̣ a, ~ t ̣ h+a>t ̣ h a, ~ d ̣+a>d ̣ a, ~ d ̣ h+a>d ̣ h a, ~ n ̣+a>n a$. ट् $+\pi>$ टा, ठ् $+\pi>$ ठा, ड् $+\pi>$ डा, ढ् $+\pi>$ ढा, $\quad+\pi>$ णा. t $+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>$ ṭā, ṭh $+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>$ ṭhā, ḍ+ā $>$ ḍā, ḍh+ā $>$ ḍhā, ṇ+ā $>$ ṇā ट् + $f>$ टि, ठ् + $f>$ ठि, ड् + $f>$ डि, ढ् $+f>$ ढि,,$~ d+f>$ णि
 ट् $+7>$ टी, ठ् $+\uparrow+$ ठी, ड् $+7>$ डी, ढ् + ई $>$ ढी, $0+$ ई $>$ णी $\underline{t}+\bar{i}>$ țī, ṭh $+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>$ ṭhiī $\mathrm{d}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>$ ḍī, ḍh $+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>$ ḍhi, $\tilde{\mathrm{n}}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>$ ṇī ट् $+\mathrm{I}>$ टु, ठ् $+\mathrm{I}>$ ठु, ड् $+\mathrm{I}>$ डु, द $+\mathrm{I}>$ ढु, $\quad$ $+\mathrm{I}>$ णु
$t+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{t} \mathrm{u}, \underline{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{h}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{th} \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{d}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{d} \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{d} \mathrm{h}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{d} h \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{n}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{n} \mathrm{u}$
 $t!+\bar{u}>t ̣ \bar{u}, t h+\bar{u}>t h h u ̄, d ̣+\bar{u}>d ̣ \bar{u}, d ̣ h+\bar{u}>d ̣ h u ̄, n ̣+u \bar{u}>n ̣ \bar{u}$
 $t+r>t r, t h+r>t h r, d+r>d r, d h+r>d h r, n+r>n r$

 ट्+ $\dagger>$ टे, ठ् + $\dagger+$ ठे, ड् + $\dagger>$ डे, ढ् $+\dagger>$ ढे, + $+\dagger>$ णे t+e $>$ ṭe, ṭh $+\mathrm{e}>$ ṭhe, d $+\mathrm{e}>$ ḍe, ḍh+e $>$ ḍhe, $n+\mathrm{e}>$ ṇe
 t+ai>ṭai, ṭh+ai>ṭhai, ḍ+ai>ḍai, ḍh+ai>ḍhai, ṇ+ai>ṇai ट् + ोो $>$ टो, ठ् + ो $>$ ठो, ड् + डो $>$ डो, द + ोो $>$ ढो, + तो $>$ णो t+o > ṭo, ṭh+o > ṭho, ḍ+o > ḍo, ḍh+o > ḍho, ṇ+o > no ट् + तौ $>$ टौ, ठ् + तौ $>$ ठौ, ड + औौ $>$ डौ, ढ + तौ $>$ ढौ, + तै $>$ णौ ट् + अं> टं, ठ् + अं> ठं, ड् + अं> डं, द + अं> ढं, ण + अं> णं ṭ+am>ṭam, ṭh+ami>ṭhami, ḍ+ari>ḍam, ḍh+am>d t! au>ṭau, ṭh+au>ṭhau, ḍ+au>dau, ḍh+au>ḍhau, ñ+au>ṇau. ट् + अ: > ट:, ठ् + अ: > ठ:, ड् + अ: > ड:, ढ + अ: > ढ:, Ј + अः $>\mathrm{O}: 1$

Westerners mostly French and German feel difficulty to pronounce these cerebral letters. They
are suggested to raise their tongue up, touch the cerebrum and pronounce $t$, it will become $t$.

## त वर्ग: t group $\overline{\bar{r}}+\bar{उ}>$ तु

Five letters of तु pronounced at the teeth

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \overline{\mathrm{r}} \text { \& द् } \varepsilon= \\
& \mathrm{t} \text { th } \mathrm{d} \text { dh } \mathrm{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

Here only one letter द् based on ekāmंśa of अ. Therefore to make pure consonant without अ vowel, put here a pipe drawn below the letter to take away the sound of अ. इ and ई are pure शंक्ति śakti letters. Therefore consonants come under ekāmśas of these two with one more support of ekāmśa of अ.

Now connect these consonants with ekāmiśa of all vowels \& pronounce with beats short and long. $\overline{\mathrm{r}}+\mathrm{T}>$ त, $\varepsilon+\mathrm{T}>$ थ, द् $+\mathrm{T}>$ द, $\varepsilon+\mathrm{T}>$ ध, $\overline{\mathrm{F}}+\mathrm{T}>$ न. $\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{ta}, \mathrm{th}+\mathrm{a}>$ tha, $\mathrm{d}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{da}, \mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{a}>$ dha, $\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{a}>$ na. $\overline{\mathrm{r}}+\pi>$ ता, $\varepsilon+\pi>$ था, द् $+\pi>$ दा, $\varepsilon+\pi>$ धा, $\bar{\tau}+\pi>$ ना. t+ā > tā, th+ā > thā, d+ā >dā, dh+ā >dhā, n+ā > nā. $\bar{r}+f>$ ति, $\varepsilon+f+$ थि, द् $+f>$ दि, $\varepsilon+f>$ धि, $\overline{+}+f>$ नि. $\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{ti}$, th $+\mathrm{i}>$ thi, $\mathrm{d}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{di}, \mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{i}>$ dhi, $\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{i}>$ तii. $\overline{\mathrm{r}}+\mathfrak{\imath}>$ ती, $\varepsilon+\mathfrak{\imath}>$ थी, द् $+\mathfrak{\imath}>$ दी, $\varepsilon+\uparrow>$ धी, $\overline{+}+₹>$ नी. $\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{t}$, th $+\mathrm{i}>$ thi $\mathrm{d}+\mathrm{i}>d \overline{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{i}>d h i, \mathrm{n}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{ni}$.
$\overline{\mathrm{r}}+\mathrm{I} \gg$ तु, $\quad \varepsilon+\mathrm{I}>$ थु, द् $+\mathrm{I}>$ दु, $\varepsilon+\mathrm{I} \gg$ धु, $\quad=+\mathrm{I}>$ नु. $\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{tu}, \mathrm{th}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{thu}, \mathrm{d}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{du}, \mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{dhu}, \mathrm{n}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{nu}$.
 $\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{t} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{th}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{thu}, \mathrm{d}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{d} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{dhu}, \mathrm{n}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{nu}$. $\overline{\mathrm{r}}+\mathrm{I}>$ तृ, $\varepsilon+\mathrm{I}>$ थृ, द् $+\mathrm{I}>$ दु, $\varepsilon+\mathrm{I}>$ धृ, $\overline{+}+\mathrm{I}>$ नृ. $\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{tr}, \mathrm{th}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{thr}, \mathrm{d}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{dr}, \mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{dhr}, \mathrm{n}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{n} \underline{\mathrm{r}}$.

 $\bar{r}+\hat{\jmath}>$ थे, $\varepsilon+\hat{\dagger}>$ थे, द् $+\dagger>$ दे. $\varepsilon+\dagger>$ धे,,$+\dagger>$ ने. t+e $>$ te, th $+\mathrm{e}>$ the, d+e $>$ de, dh+e $>\mathrm{dhe}, \mathrm{n}+\mathrm{e}>$ ne
 t+ai>tai, th+ai>thai, d+ai>dai, dh+ai>dhai, $n+a i>n a i$ $\bar{r}+\lambda>$ तो, $\varepsilon+$ ो $>$ थो, द् + दो $>$ दो, $\varepsilon+$ ो $>$ धो,,+ ो $>$ नो. $\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{o}>$ to, th+o $>$ tho, $\mathrm{d}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{do}, \mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{dho}, \mathrm{n}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{no}$. $\bar{r}+$ औौ $>$ तौ, $\varepsilon+$ औौ $>$ थौ, द् + औौ $>$ दौ, $\varepsilon+$ औै $>$ धौ,,+ औौ $>$ नौ.
$t+a u>t a u, t h+a u>t h a u, d+a u>d a u, d h+a u>d h a u, n+a u>n a u$ $\bar{r}+$ अं $>$ तं, $\varepsilon+$ अं $>$ थं, द् + अं $>$ दं, $\varepsilon+$ अं $>$ धं, $\overline{+}+$ अं $>$ नं.
$\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{am}>\mathrm{tam}, \mathrm{th}+\mathrm{am}>$ tham, $\mathrm{d}+\mathrm{am}>$ dam, $\mathrm{dh}+\mathrm{am}>$ dham, $n+a \dot{m}>$ nam.
$\overline{\mathrm{r}}+$ अ: $>$ तः, $\varepsilon+$ अ: $>$ थ:, द् + अ: $>$ द:, $\varepsilon+$ अ: $>$ ध:, $\overline{+}+$ अः $>$ न:
$t+$ aḥ > taḥ, th + aḥ $>$ thaḥ, $d+a h ̣>d a h ̣, d h+a h b$ dhaḥ $\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{a}$. $>$ naḥ.

## प वर्ग: 'p' group $\tau+$ उ > पु

Five letters of $\tau$ group pronounced at lips 'ostha' called ओक्षयवर्णा: Labials
Now these consonants connect with ekāmśas of all the vowels. Please pronounce with beats : प becomes $p$ of Roman script when you turn up its back.
 $\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{pa}, \mathrm{ph}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{pha}, \mathrm{b}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{ba}, \mathrm{bh}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{bha}, \mathrm{m}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{ma}$ $\tau+\pi>$ पा, $\Psi+\pi>$ फा, $\bar{\sigma}+\pi>$ बा, $q+\pi>$ भा, $I+\pi>$ मा $\mathrm{p}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>\mathrm{pa}, \mathrm{ph}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>\mathrm{phā}, \mathrm{~b}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>\mathrm{ba}, \mathrm{bh}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>\mathrm{bha}, \mathrm{m}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>\mathrm{ma}$ $\tau+f>$ पि, ч $+f>$ फि, ब $+f>$ बि, $\tau+f>$ भि, $I+f>$ मि $\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{i}>$ pi, $\mathrm{ph}+\mathrm{i}>$ phi, $\mathrm{b}+\mathrm{i}>$ bi, bh $+\mathrm{i}>$ bhi, $\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{i}>$ mi $\tau+१>$ पी, $ч+\urcorner>$ फी, $\overline{+}+१>$ बी, $\tau+१>$ भी, $\mp+१>$ मी $\mathrm{p}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{p} \overline{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{ph}+\mathrm{i}>$ phī$, \mathrm{b}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{b} \overline{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{bh}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{bhī}, \mathrm{~m}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{mi}$ $\tau+\mathrm{I}>$ पु, $+\mathrm{I}>$ फु, $\bar{\Phi}+\mathrm{I}>$ बु, $\boldsymbol{q}+\mathrm{I}>$ भु, $I+\mathrm{I}>$ मु $\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{pu}, \mathrm{ph}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{ph} u, \mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{bu}, \mathrm{bh}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{bhu}, \mathrm{m}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{mu}$
 $\mathrm{p}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{pu}, \mathrm{ph}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{ph} \overline{\mathrm{u}}, \mathrm{b}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{bu}, \mathrm{bh}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{bhu}, \mathrm{m}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>m \mathrm{u}$ $\tau+\mathrm{I}>$ पृ, $+\mathrm{I}>$ फृ, $\bar{\sigma}+\mathrm{I}>$ बृ, $\tau+\mathrm{I}>$ भृ, $I+\mathrm{I}>$ मृ $\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{pr}, \mathrm{ph}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{phr}, \mathrm{b}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{br}, \mathrm{bh}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{bhr}, \mathrm{m}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{mr}$.

 $\tau+\dagger>$ पे, प+ $\dagger>$ फे, $\bar{\sigma}+\dagger>$ बे,,$+\dagger>$ भे, $I+\dagger>$ मे p+e>pe, ph+e>phe, b+e>be, bh+e $>$ bhe, $m+e>m e$
 p+ai>pai,ph+ai>phai,b+ai>bai,bh+ai>bhai,m+ai>mai $\tau+$ तो $>$ पो, $\overline{+}+$ तो $>$ फो, ब + ओ $>$ बो, $\varepsilon_{+}$तो $>$भो, $\tau_{+}$तो $>$मो p+o $>$ po, ph+o>pho, b+o>bo, bh+o>bho, m+o>mo
 p+au>pau,ph+au>phau,b+au>bau,bh+au>bhau,m+au>mau Four consonants none-asparate $\&$ soft Semivowel

Eight different letters are pronounced at different places of mouth. Therefore they dont make a group. They are out of the group letters 'varga-bāhya varṇa' 'वर्गबाह्य-वर्णा:'.

These developed from the vowels. Therefore called semivowels अर्घस्वरा: ardha-svara. But really they are consonants because unable to pronounce without help of vowels. $y$ ₹ pronounced at तालु Tālu 'palate'. This is called तालव्य tālavya 'palatal'.

Vo This is pronounced at lips \& teeth called दन्त्योष्ठ्य simultaneously.

RT् This is pronounced at मूर्घन् mürdhan 'cerebrum' called मृर्धन्य mūrdhanya 'cerebral'.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

Lल्ल This is pronounced at teeth called दन्त्य dantya 'dental'.

Now connect these four with the ekāmśas of vowels: $\tau+T>$ य, $\tau>+\pi>$ या, $\tau+f>$ यि, $\tau+\hat{\tau}>$ यी, $\tau+I>$ यु, $\tau+$ Iू $>$ यू, य $+\mathrm{I}>$ यृ, $\tau+\dagger>$ ये, $\tau+$ t $>$ यै, $\tau+$ ो $>$ यो, $\tau+$ औौ $>$ यौ, $\tau+\dot{\mathrm{j}}>$ यं, $\varepsilon+\mathrm{T}:>$ य:.
$y+\mathrm{a}>y \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{y}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>y \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{y}+\mathrm{i}>y \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{y}+\overline{1}>y \overline{1}, \mathrm{y}+\mathrm{u}>y \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{y}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>$ $y \bar{u}, y+r>y r, y+e>y e, y+a i>y a i, y+0>y o, y+a u>y a u$, $y+a \dot{m}>y a \dot{m}, y+a h ̣>y a h$.
$\bar{\circ}+T>$ व, $\bar{\circ}+\Pi>$ वा, $\overline{0}+$ f $>$ वि, $\overline{0}+\hat{१}>$ वी, $\overline{0}+I>$ वु, $\overline{\bar{o}}+\mathrm{I}>$ वू, $\overline{0}+I>$ वृ, $\overline{0}+\dagger>$ वे, $\overline{0}+$ I $>$ वै, $\overline{0}+$ ो $>$ वो, $\overline{0}+$ औ $>$ वौ, $\bar{o}+\dot{\overline{1}}>\overline{\mathrm{a}}, \overline{\mathrm{o}}+\mathrm{T}:>\overline{\mathrm{c}}:$
$\mathrm{v}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{va}, \mathrm{v}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>\mathrm{va}, \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{vi}, \mathrm{v}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{v} \overline{1}, \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{vu}, \mathrm{v}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\overline{\mathrm{u}}$, $\mathrm{V}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{Vr}, \mathrm{v}+\overline{\mathrm{r}}>\mathrm{v} \overline{\mathrm{r}}, \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{ve}, \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{ai}>\mathrm{vai}, \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{vo}$, $\mathrm{v}+\mathrm{au}>$ vau, $\mathrm{v}+\mathrm{a} \dot{\mathrm{m}}>$ vam, $\mathrm{v}+\mathrm{ah}>$ vah.
र् $+\mathrm{T}>$ र, र $+\Pi>$ रा, र् $+\mathrm{f}>$ रि, र् $+7>$ री, र् $+\mathrm{I}>$ रु, र् + ऊ $>$ रू, र् + ो $>$ रे, र् + ऐ $>$ रै, र् + ो $>$ रो, र् + तौ $>$ रौ, र् $+\dot{\text { रे }}>$ रं, र $+\mathrm{T}:>$ रः。
$r+a>r a, r+\bar{a}>r a \bar{a}, r+i>r i, r+\bar{i}>r \bar{i}, r+u>r u, r+\bar{u}>r u \bar{u}$, $\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{re}, \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{ai}>\mathrm{rai}, \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{ro}, \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{au}>\mathrm{rau}, \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{a} \dot{\mathrm{m}}>\mathrm{ra} \mathrm{\dot{m}}$, $\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{ah}>\mathrm{rah}$.
$\overline{\mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{T}>\overline{\text { ल }}, \overline{\mathrm{c}}+\Pi>$ ला, $\overline{\mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{f}>$ लि, $\overline{\mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{i}>$ ली, $\overline{\mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{I}>\overline{\text { लु, }}$ ल $+\mathrm{I}>$ लू, ल + l $>$ ले, ल + t $>$ लै, $\bar{c}+$ ो $>$ लो, $\bar{c}+$ तौ $>$ लौ, ल $+\dot{\mathrm{I}}>$ लं, ल + अ: $>$ ल:.
$1+\mathrm{a}>l \mathrm{a}, 1+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>|\overline{\mathrm{a}}, 1+\mathrm{i}>|\overline{\mathrm{I}}, 1+\overline{\mathrm{I}}>\mathrm{l} \overline{1}, l+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{lu}, 1+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>| \overline{\mathrm{u}}, 1+\mathrm{e}$ $>l e, 1+a i>l a i, 1+0>l o, 1+a u>l a u, 1+a m>l a m, 1+a h ̣$ lah.

## 3 Sibilants सीत्कारि-वर्णा: aspirate and hard letters

These three letters are developed from visarga विसर्ग. Therefore called विसर्गजा: visargajāḥ produced from visarga.

## ₹ Ś + vowels

This $₹$ is pronounced at 'hard palate' by touching the tongue at तालु. Therefore called तालव्य tālavya 'palatal'.
₹ $+\mathrm{T}>$ श, ₹ $+\pi>$ शा, ए $+f>$ शि, ₹ $+\uparrow>$ शी, ₹ $+I>$ शु,
 श + ौौ $>$ शौ, श $+\dot{\text { i }}>$ शं, श + T: $>$ श:
 ś+r $>$ śṛ, śte $>$ śe, śtai $>$ śai, śto $>$ śo, śtau $>$ śau, ś+an் > śaḿ, ś+aḥ > śaḥ.

## ${ }^{\delta} \mathbf{S}+$ Vowels

This ${ }^{\delta}$ is pronounced by touching the tongue at मूर्धन् mūrdhan cerebrum . Therefore called मूर्धन्यय murdhanya 'cerebral'
$\delta+T>$ ष, $\overline{+}+\pi>$ षा, $\overline{+f}>$ षि, $\delta+१>$ षी, $\delta+I>$ षु, $\delta+I$
 षं, ठ + T: > ष:,
 ṣ+e > ṣe, ṣ+ai>ṣai, ṣ+o > ṣo, ṣ+au > ṣau, ṣ+am > ṣam, ṣ+aḥ > șaḥ.
₹ $S$ + Vowels
This $₹$ is pronounced by touching the tongue at दन्त danta 'teeth'. Therefore called दन्त्य dantya 'dental'.

Now connect this letter with ekāmśas of vowel: ₹ $+T>$ स, ₹ $+\pi>$ सा, ₹ $+f>$ सि, ₹ $+\uparrow>$ सी, ₹ $+J>$ सु,
 Hि> सौ, ₹ $+\dot{\text { i }}>$ सं, ₹ $+\mathrm{T}:>$ स:
$\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{sa}, \mathrm{s}+\overline{\mathrm{a}}>\mathrm{sa}, \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{i}>\mathrm{si}, \mathrm{s}+\overline{\mathrm{i}}>\mathrm{s} \overline{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{u}>\mathrm{su}, \mathrm{s}+\overline{\mathrm{u}}>\mathrm{s} \overline{\mathrm{u}}$, $\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{sr}, \mathrm{s}+\overline{\mathrm{r}}>\mathrm{s} \overline{\mathrm{r}}, \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{e}>\mathrm{se}, \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{ai}>\mathrm{sai}, \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{o}>\mathrm{so}, \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{au}>\mathrm{sau}$, $\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{am}>$ sam, $\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{ah}>$ saḥ.

## ह creative consonant aspirate $\&$ soft

## ह H + all Vowels

This visargaja letter pronounced in कण्ठ kaṇtha 'throat' is called कण्ठय kaṇthya 'guttural'.

Now connect this letter with ekāmsas of vowels

ह $+\mathrm{T}>$ ह, ह $+\pi>$ हा, ह $+\mathrm{f}>$ हि, ह $+7>$ ही, ह $+\boldsymbol{~}>$ हु,
 $>$ हौ, ह + > हं, ह + T: > ह:,

अष्टाड्ग + अक्षरयोग
Aṣṭāñga akṣarayoga


Eight letters are pronounced at the five places in the mouth gradually 1. vowel. 1. semi-vowel, 5. consonants of the group and 1 . one ietter out of the group : Only seven letters are pronounced at the lips, but $\bar{\sigma}$ is pronounced at two places $\overline{l i p s} \& \mathscr{\&}$ teeth.

## Chapter IX Conjunct consonants

क + र = क्र. Example: चक्रम् 'wheel'
(
( T ) of $अ$ and lower part connects to the vertical line).
क + ल $>$ क्ल or क्ल- Ex. क्लान्त: (adj) 'fatigued'.
व + व > क्व or क्क- Ex. क्व 'where?'
व + ष > क्ष- Ex. कक्षा kaksā 'class'.
ख + र > ख्र- Ex. ख्रीस्त khrīsta 'christ'.
$T+$ र > ग्र- Ex. अंग्रे agre 'in front of'.
T+ ल > ग्ल- Ex. ग्लानि: glāniḥ 'fatigue'.
$\varepsilon+$ ₹ > घ्र- Ex. घ्राणम् grānam 'nose'.
$\overline{\mathrm{z}}+$ ₹ > च्र....
छ् + ₹> छ.... Ex. उच्छितम् ucchritam 'raised up'.
छ् + व > छ्व.... Ex. उच्छ्वास: ucchvāsah 'sigh' ?
$\overline{\mathrm{v}}+$ ज > ज्ञ.... Ex. ज्ञानमी.jñānam 'knowledge'.
$\overline{\mathrm{v}}+$ ₹ > ज्ञ.... Ex. वज्ञ: vajraḥ 'thunder'.
₹+ र> झ.... Ex
ट् + र > ट्र..... Ex. उष्ट्र uṣtrah 'camel'.

ड् + म > ड्म.... Ex. कुड्मलम् kuḍalam 'bud'.
ड् + य > ड्य.... Ex. कुड्यम् kuḍyam 'wall'
ड् + र > ड्र.... Ex. वड्र: vadraḥ 'big'.
ङ् + न > ङ्न or ङ्न Ex. दिङ्नाग: Dinnnāgaḥ
'name of a Buddhist philosopher' ङ् + म > ङ'्म.... Ex. वाङ्मयम् 'literature'.
ङ् + क > ङ.... Ex. अङ্\%: an்kaḥ 'figure'.
ङ् + ख > ङ्बु.... Ex. शङ्త: śañkhaḥ 'conch'.
ङ् + ग > ङ़.... Ex. अङ्भम् añgam 'limb'.

शिह्धाणम् singhānam 'dirt of the nose'.

द् + र > द्र.... Ex. निद्रा nidrā 'sleep'.
द् + व > द्व.... Ex. द्वारम् dvāram 'door'.
द् + य > द्य > द्य.... Ex. विद्या vidyā 'knowledge'
'knowledge, science'
$\varepsilon+$ र > ध्र.... Ex. कुध्र: kudhrah 'mountain'
" + ₹ > त्र.... Ex. .न्रा nrā 'by a man'.
${ }^{\varepsilon}+$ ₹ > प्र.... Ex. प्रसाद: prasādah 'pleasure'
$\tau+$ ल > प्ल.... Ex. प्लव: plavaḥ 'boat'.
${ }^{\%}+$ ₹ > श्र.... Ex. शुभ्रम् śubhram 'white'
$I+\tau>$ म्र.... Ex. आम्रम् āmram 'mango'.
$I+$ ल $>$ म्ल.... Ex. अम्लम् amlam 'sour'.
I explained before that meaning of ॠ \& र् is fire. The fire blows always up in the form of the flame.
Therefore \{ takes place upon the next consonant. Such as अर्क: > अर्क: 'sun' etc.
र् + क > के.... Ex. शर्करा śarkarā 'sugar'.
र् + ग > र्ग.... Ex. मार्ग: mārgah 'a path'.
र् + घ > घं.... Ex. महार्घ: mahārghaḥ 'costly'.
र् + च $>$ चै.... Ex. अर्चना arcanā 'worship'.
र् + ज $>$ ज.... Ex. अर्जनम् arjanam 'earning'
र् + झ > झी.... Ex. झईर: jharjharah 'a sort of drum'.
ट् + ट > ट्,... Ex. अट्ट: attah 'high'.
र् + त > तं.... Ex. कर्तनी kartanī 'scissors'.
₹ + थ > र्थ.... Ex. किमर्थम् kimartham 'why'.
₹ + द $>$ दं.... Ex. तर्द्: tarduḥ 'laddle'.
₹ + ध $>$ ध̂.... Ex. अर्धम् ardham 'half'.
र् + ण $>$ पी.... Ex. पूर्णम् pūrṇam 'full'.
र् + प > र्प.... Ex. कर्पट: karpataḥ 'carpet' ' torn cloth'.
र्+फ>र... Ex. फर्फरायते pharpharāyate 'he/she sparkles'.
र् + ब $>$ बं.... Ex. अर्षुद: arbudaḥ 'a number'.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { र् }+ \text { भ > भं... Ex. अर्भक: arbhakaḥ 'infant'. } \\
& \text { र् }+ \text { म > म.... Ex. कर्म karma 'action'. } \\
& \text { 交 }+ \text { य }>\text { य } \ldots \text {... Ex. आर्य: āryaḥ 'noble'. } \\
& \text { च् }+\bar{व}>\bar{व} \ldots . . \text { Ex. गर्व: garvaḥ 'pride'. } \\
& \text { द् + श > र्श.... Ex. अर्शस् arśas 'piles'. } \\
& \text { र् }+ \text { ष }>\text { र्ष.... Ex. हर्ष: harṣaḥ 'pleasure'. } \\
& \text { र् }+ \text { हं }>\text { ह.... Ex. गर्हा garhā 'censurc'. } \\
& \text { ह + य > ह्य.... Ex. ह्य: hyaḥ 'yesterday'. } \\
& \text { ह + र् > ह्र.... Ex. ह्रस्व: hrasvah 'short'. } \\
& \text { ह }+\bar{ल}>\text { ह्ल.... Ex. आह्दाद: āhlādaḥ 'pleasure' } \\
& \text { ह + व > ह्व.... Ex. आह्वानम् āhvānam 'call'. } \\
& \text { श् + र > श्रा.... Ex. श्री: śrī 'beauty'. } \\
& \text { श् + ॠ > शू/श̃.... Ex. शृङ्भार: ș̣nngāraḥ 'love'. } \\
& \text { श् }+ \text { व }>\text { श्वा... Ex. śvaḥ 'tomorrow'. } \\
& \text { श् + ल > श्ल.... Ex. शलाधा ślāghā 'praise'. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter X

## 'Natural Law' for development of consonants

You remember the natural law tendency is that the left- sided letter is unconscious (Iron or servant) and right- sided letter is conscious (magnet or master). Leftsided letter changes because of the power of the rightsided letter. As the nature is moving attracted towards the Absolute. After movement the letter is attached to right- sided letter. Smallest atom attaches to the power of Absolute and makes different forms. This is the general rule.

We divide consonants into three sections 1. Hard, 2. Soft and 3. Nasal (see the chart of consonants). Special rule for consonants

Left-sided letter changes according to the nature of the right-sided vowels or consonants. Leftsided consonant changes into soft, hard, or nasal while right-sided letter possesses this nature.

Infront of the master servant never becomes rich, means left-sided consonant always become अल्पप्राण (non-aspirate) in the place of Mahāprāṇa.

Second and fourth letter of the group is Mahāprāna. ś, ṣ, s and h (out of the group letters) are also Mahāprāṇa. These will change into अल्पप्राण Alpapranna if they exist in the place of a servant.

Left-sided letter always stays non-aspirate as first, third and fifth letter of the group कु चु टु तु पु = क्, ग, च, ज, टे, ड, त, द् and पु, ब्.

## Soft consonants

Vowels and 20 consonants third fourth \& the fifth of the group (ग, घ, ङ, जु, झ, ज्, ड्, ढ, ण, दु, घ, न, ब, भ, म, यु, वृ, दु, ल् and ह) are soft.

## Hard consonants

13 consonants first and the second letters of the group (क्, ख, च् छु, ट् ठ्, त, थु, पु, फ्, शु, ष् and स्) are hard. Two divisions of the group consonants

कु and पु stay on the boundary in the throat and at the lips are called सीमावर्ग simāvarga, group of the frontier letters out of the range of the tongue. Three are in the middle of the mouth and in the range of the tongue: चु, टु and तु. These are called गर्भवर्ग garbha-varga. Development of सीमावर्ग is similar and गर्भवर्ग development has its own similarity.

See in the diagram :
सीमावर्ग is free from the range of the tongue.


Development of कु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\text { व + उ }(ग+\text { उ })=\text { गु : }
$$

## Example :

स्राक 'quick' + उपचार: > 'treatment' > स्राग + उपचार: $=$ स्रागुपचार: 'quick treatment'.

$$
\text { व }+ \text { ऊ }(J+\text { ऊ })=\text { गू : }
$$

## Example :

मनाव 'a little' + ऊर्ध्वम् 'high' मनाग + ऊर्ध्वम् = मनागूर्ध्वम् 'a little high'.

$$
\text { व + ऋ }(J+ऋ)=\text { गृ : }
$$

## Example :

वाक 'speech' + ऋषभ: 'bull, powerful person' > वाग + ॠवभ: > वागृषभ: 'a powerful person of the speech'.

$$
\text { व + ए }(\tau+\text { ए })=\text { गे : }
$$

## Example :

वाव 'speech' + एव 'only'> वाग + एव = वागेव (वागेव विश्वा भुवनानि जजे) 'only vibration of speech'.

क + ऐ ( $\boldsymbol{J}+$ ऐ $)=$ गे :

## Example :

वाव 'speech' + iेश्वर्यम् 'sovereignity' $>$ वाए + ऐष्वर्यम्
$=$ वाग़ैश्रूर्यूम् 'sovereignity of speech'.

$$
\bar{\sigma}+\text { ओ }(ग+\text { ओ) }=\text { गो : }
$$

Example :
मनाक 'a little' + ओषधि: 'herb' > मनाग + ओषधि: = मनागोषधि: 'A little herb'.

106 Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { क + औ }(J+\text { औ })=\text { गौ : }
$$

## Example :

मनाक 'a little' + औषधम् 'medicine' > मनाग + औषधम् $=$ मनागौषधम् 'A little medicine'.

पृथक् 'separate' + अंश: 'part' पृथग् + अंश़: = पृथगंशः
कु Ku + Vyañjana 'consonants'
व $1+$ क $=$ क्क
ख + च $=$ क्च
ग + न = ङ्न

+ श $=$ क्श
+ ह $=$ गह/ग्व
व+क $($ व + क) $=$ क्क :


## Example :

वाक्व 'speech' + कलह़: 'quarrel' = वाक्कलह: 'quarrel by speech'.

व + ख ( $\mathbf{~ + ~ ख ~})=$ क्ब :
Example :
धिक 'fiel' + खालित्यम् 'baldness' + धिक्खालित्यम् 'fiel to baldness'.

$$
\text { क + ग ( } T+\text { ग })=\text { ग ग : }
$$

Example :
ऋक 'prayer' + गानम् 'song' > ऋग्गानम् 'song of prayers'.

$$
\bar{व}+घ(\tau+घ)=\text { गघ : }
$$

Example :
मनाव 'a little' + घृतम् 'boiled butter or ghee' > मनाग् + घृतम् = मनाग्घृतम् 'A little ghee'.

$$
\text { व + च }(\mathbf{~}+\overline{\text { + }})=\text { क्च : }
$$

Example :
वावक 'speech' + चापलम् 'fickleness' = वाक्वापलम् 'fickleness of the tongue'.

$$
\text { व + छ }(\bar{व}+छ)=\text { क्छ : }
$$

## Example :

वाव 'speech' + छलम् 'deciet' = वाक्छलम् 'deciet by the speech'.

$$
\text { क + ज ( } T+\text { ज) }=\text { गज : }
$$

## Example :

वावे 'speech' + जालम् 'net' > वाग्जालम् 'A net of the speech'.

```
व + झ (J + झ) = गझ :
```


## Example :

रुव 'disease' + झञ्झा 'tempest' $>$ रुग् + झञ्झा $=$ रुग्झज्झा 'tempest of the disease'.

108

$$
\text { व + ट }(\bar{व}+ट)=\text { क्ट : }
$$

## Example :

ऋक > 'ṛk' + टोका 'gloss' = ऋक्ट़का 'A gloss on

Rigveda'.

$$
\text { व + ठ }(\bar{\sigma}+\bar{\delta})=\text { क्ठ : }
$$

## Example :

वाव 'speech' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' = वाक्ठक्कुर: 'Lord of speech'.

```
व+ड(ग+ ड) = क्ड :
```


## Example :

वाक 'speech' + डमरु: 'drum' > वाग + डमरु: $=$ वाग्डमरु: 'speech like a drum'.

$$
\text { व + ढ }(ग+\text { ढ })=\text { गढ : }
$$

## Example :

वाक 'speech' + ढक्का 'drum' $>$ वाग + ढक्का $=$ वाग्ढक्का 'speech like a drum'.

$$
\text { क + त }(\overline{\text { + }}+\text { त })=\text { क्त : }
$$

Example :
मनाक 'little' + तक्रम् 'buttermilk' = मनाक्तक्रम् 'a little buttermilk'.

$$
\bar{\sigma}+थ(\bar{\alpha}+थ)=\text { क्थ : }
$$

## Example :

धिक 'fiel' + थुक्काम् 'spit' = धिक्थुक्काम् 'fie to the spit'.

$$
\text { व + द }(J+\text { द })=\text { ग्द : }
$$

## Example :

वाव + दम: 'control' > वाग + दम: = वा़्ग्द्म: 'control of speech.

$$
\mp+ध(J+ध)=\text { गध : }
$$

## Example :

वाव + धनम् 'wealth' > वाग + धनम् = वाग्धनम् 'wealth of speech'.
क + न ( ग + न > ड् + न) = ङ্न :

## Example :

दिक + नाग: 'elephant, powerful man' $>$ दि' + नाग:
= दिड्नाग: 'The name of a Buddhist philosopher of 4th century A.D'.

$$
\bar{क}+\overline{+}(\bar{q}+प)=\text { क्प : }
$$

## Example :

धिक 'fiel' + पापम् 'sin' = धिक्पापम्. 'fiel to $\sin ^{\prime}$ '. व + फ $(व+$ फ $)=$ क्फ:

## Example :

स्राक 'quick' + फलम् 'result' $>$ स्राक्फलम् 'quick
result'.

110
Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\bar{व}+\bar{ब}(J+\bar{ब})=ग ् ब:
$$

## Example :

वाव 'speech' + बल़म् 'strength' > वाग + बलम् $=$ वाग्बलम् 'power of speech'.

$$
\text { व }+ \text { भ }(J+\text { भ })=\text { गभ : }
$$

## Example :

मनाक 'a little' + भयम् 'fear' > मनाग + भयम् = मनाग्भयम् 'a little fear'.

$$
\text { व }+ \text { म }(J+\text { म }>\text { ड }+ \text { म })=\text { ड्म : }
$$

## Example :

वाव 'speech' + मयम् 'full' > वाग + मयम् = वाङ्मयम्
'full of speech', 'literature'

$$
\overline{\text { क }}+\text { य }(J+य)=\text { ग्य : }
$$

## Example :

वाव 'speeches' + योग: 'union' > वाग + योग: = वाग्योग: 'union of speeches', 'theory'.
क + र

## Example :

वाक 'speech' + रोग: 'disease' > वाग + रोग: = वाग्रोग: 'a disease of the speech'.

$$
\text { क }+ \text { ल }(ग+\text { ल })=\text { ग्ल : }
$$

## Example :

मनाक 'a little' + लाभ: 'profit' > मना + लाभ: = मनाग्लाभ: 'a little profit'.

$$
\text { Development of कु }+ \text { vowels \& consonants }
$$

$$
\text { व + व }(J+\text { व })=\text { गवा : }
$$

Example :
ॠक 'prayer' + वेद: 'knowledge' > ऋ + वैद: $=$ ऋग्वेद: 'knowledge of prayers'.
क + श = कश :

Example :
मनाव 'a little' + शाकम् 'vegetable' > मनाक्शाकम् 'a
little vegetable'.

$$
\text { क + ष }(\text { क + ष })=\text { क्ष : }
$$

## Example :

उदव 'in north' + षट्कोण: 'hexagon' = उदक्षट्कोण: 'hexagon in north'.

$$
\text { व + स }(\text { व + स })=\text { क्स : }
$$

Example :
मनाव 'little'+ सेक: 'sprinkling' = मनाक्सेक: 'a little sprinkling'.
व + हु (ग्रा) = ग्व :

Example :
दिक 'direction' + हंस: 'goose' > दिग + हंस: (echo) $>$ (दिग + ग्र) = दिग्घंस: 'a swan of direction'.

In this example गुरु 'stroke' falls on इ. Use two beats and stop on ह. ${ }^{\top}$ will strike to ह and by echo ${ }^{\top}$ will be double $>$ दिग + हंस: $>\boldsymbol{T}+$ ह $>$ घ- दिग्घंस:.

Note - Although ह is guttural like अ. Yet as ह is pronounced, air touches to the 'Manipura Cakram' मणिपुरचक्रम् in the navel. ह sound is deeper like a deep well. If you shout in a well you find echo of your voice. Here in दिग + हंस:, J g is pronounced with help of a stroke, it strikes (गुरु 'with two beats') to ह and is reflected in double sound ग्र्ह, $\top+$ ह $>$ घ.

## Nasal consonant plus all vowels and consonants

अङ् + अ. you should pronounce quick and stop on the magnet. There will be an echo of 투 ン अङ्ड् + अ. How does this happen?. Because अङ; sound moves quick to strike magnet अ. But if you pronounce आङ् + अ; no echo will be produced because the air is stopped slopped on long आ therefore ङ् is not going to strike quick to magnet.

Now you found the rule of changing, ङi is going to strike quickly on the magnet, when supported on short vowel, but not while supported on the long one.

$$
\text { अङ् + अ ( अङ्ड्+अ })=\text { अङ्ङ : }
$$

## Example :

सम्यङ् + 'well' + अनुभव: 'experience' > सम्यङ् + ङ् + अनुभव: = सम्यङ्डनुभव:

अड्: + आ $($ अड्ड्- + आ) $=$ अङ्डा :

## Example :

प्रत्यङ् 'perceptive' आiत्मा 'soul' $>$ प्रत्यङ् + ङ् + आत्मा $=$ प्रत्यङ्डात्मा Individual soul.

But if there are hard or soft consonant master letters, there will not be echo of ङ् and it will not change into hard or soft letter. Because there is no hard nasal consonant. Nasal is already soft consonant.

$$
\text { ड् + क }(\text { ड् + क) = ड्क : }
$$

## Example :

प्रत्यङ् 'perceptive' + काम: 'desire' = प्रत्यङ्काम:.
ङ् + ख ( ड् + ख ) = ड्ख :

## Example :

प्रत्यङ् + खग: 'bird' = प्रत्यङ्ख्यग:.
ङ् + ग ( ङ् + ग) = ङ্ग :

## Example :

प्रत्यङ् + ग्रह: 'planet' = प्रत्यङ्ग्रह:.
ङ् + घ ( ङ + घ) = ङ্य :

## Example :

प्रत्यड् + घस्मर: 'eater' > प्रत्यड्घस्मरः:

## 114 Sanskrit Made Easy <br> ङ् + च ( ङ् + च) = ङ्च :

## Example :

सम्यङ् + चाप: 'bow' > सम्यङ् चाप: etc.
Echo of ङ् happens only with vowels. If you ask why not with ह. This is because ह is like a deep well. Answer is that never ङ + ह becomes ग्घ. Because ङ् is unable to change into ग्, it never exists as nasal.

Note : There is a one indeclinable word प्रत्यक्. Its क् will changes according to the nature of the master letter.

## Chapter XII

## Development of पु + vowels and consonants

$\tau \quad+$ अ (डअ) $=$ ब.
प $\left\{\begin{array}{l}+ \text { क }(\tau+\text { क })=\text { चक. }\end{array}\right.$

+ ग $(\bar{\sigma}+$ ग) $=$ बा.
+ न (I + न) $=$ म्न; + म > म्म.
+ ल ( $\overline{+}+$ ल $)=$ बल, + श $>$ प.
+ ह $(\bar{\sigma}+$ ह $)=($ echo $) \bar{\sigma}+\bar{\sigma}+$ ह $=$ ब्म.

Note:
The Natural Law is also applied for English language. For example : cup + board $>$ cupbord pronounced as "cubbard" etc.
Vowels

$$
\tau+\text { अ }>(ब+अ)=\text { ब : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + अंश: 'part'> अ० + अंश: > अंशः
'part of water'.

$$
\tau+\text { आ }>(\varepsilon+\text { आ })=\text { बा : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + आगम: 'amival' > अ० + आणम: $=$ अबागम: 'arrival of water'

## 116 Sanskrit Made Easy <br> $\tau+$ इ $>(\bar{\sigma}+$ इ $)=$ बि :

## Example :

अर 'water' + इ्च्छा 'desire' > अब + इच्छा = अबिच्छा 'desire for water'.

$$
\tau+ई>(\bar{\sigma}+\text { ई })=\text { बी : }
$$

## Example :

अट 'water' + ईहा 'desire' $>$ अब + ' ईहा $=$ अबीहा 'desire for water'.

$$
\tau+\text { उ }>(\bar{\sigma}+\text { उ })=\text { बु : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + उच्छेष: 'remaining' > अब + उच्छेष: = अबुच्छेष: 'remaining water'.

$$
\tau+\bar{ऊ}>(\bar{ब}+\text { ऊ })=\text { बू : }
$$

Example :
अं 'water' + ऊनता 'scarcity' $>$ अब + ऊनता $=$ अबूनता 'scarcity of water'.

$$
\tau+ऋ>(\bar{ब}+ऋ)=\text { बृ : }
$$

Example :
अर 'water' + ॠक्ष: 'bear' > अब + ऋक्ष: = अबृक्ष: 'bear in water'

Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\tau+ए>(\sigma+ए)=\text { बे : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + एला 'cardamom' $>$ अब + एला $=$ अबेला 'cardamom in water'.

$$
\tau+\dot{\text { ऐ }}>(\bar{\sigma}+\dot{\text { ऐ }})=\text { बै : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' $>$ अब + ऐश्वर्यम् = अबैशैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of water'.

$$
\tau+\text { ओ }>(\bar{ब}+\text { ओ })=\text { बो : }
$$

## Example :

अृ 'water' + ओतु: 'cat' > अब + ओतु: = अबोतु: 'cat of water'.

$$
\tau+\text { औ }>(\bar{\odot}+\text { औ })=\text { बौ : }
$$

## Example :

अॅ 'water' + औत्कण्ठयम् 'eagerness' > अब + औत्कण्ठयम् = अबौत्कण्ठ्यम् 'eagerness for water'.
पु + व्यअ্अनानि 'consonants'

$$
\tau+\text { क }>(\tau+\text { क })=\text { प्क : }
$$

## Example :

अट 'water' + क्रीडा 'play' $>$ अt + क्रीडा $=$ अप्क्रीडा 'a play in water'.

118
Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\tau+\bar{ख}>(\tau+ख)=\bar{ख}:
$$

## Example :

अ 'water' + खग: 'bird' > अर + खग: = अप्वग: 'the bird in water', 'the bird of water'.

$$
\tau+ग>(\bar{ब}+ग)=\text { बा : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + र्गते: 'flow' > अब + गति: = अब्बाते:
'flow of water'.

$$
\tau+\text { घ }>(\bar{\theta}+\text { घ })=\text { ब्य : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + घट: 'pitcher' > अब + घट: = अब्घट: 'pitcher of water'.

$$
\tau+\bar{v}>(\tau+\bar{v})=\text { च्च : }
$$

Example :
अट 'water' + चमत्कार: 'miracle' > अर + चमत्कार: $=$ अप्चमत्कार: 'miracle of water'.

## Example

अर 'water' + छाग: 'goat' > अॅ + छाग: = अप्छाग: 'a goat in water'.

Development of $q+$ vowels $\&$ consonants

$$
\tau+\text { ज }>(\bar{ब}+\text { ज })=\text { ब्ज : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + ज: • 'born' > अब + ज: = अब्ज: (born in water) 'moon', अब्जम् 'lotus'.
Note : The moon is treated as a deity in Indian Culture, Therefore used in masculine gender. But all synonyms of lotus used in neuter gender.

$$
\tau+\text { झ> }(\bar{ब}+\text { झ })=\text { ब्झ : }
$$

## Example :

अढ 'water' + झिल्ली 'cricket' > अब + झिल्ली $=$ अब्झिल्ली = 'cricket of water.

$$
\tau+ट>(\tau+ट)=\text { प्ट : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + टङ्कार: 'sound of bow' > अर + टङ्दार: $=$ अप्टङ्षार: 'a sound of water like sound of bow'.

$$
\tau+ठ>(\tau+\text { ठ })=\text { प्ठ : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > अँ + ठक्कुर: $=$ अप्ठक्कुर: 'lord of water' ('Varuña').

```
\tau}+\mathrm{ ड >}(\overline{ब}+\mathrm{ ड )}=\mathrm{ बड :
```


## Example :

अए 'water' + डमरु: 'drum' $>$ अब + डमरु: $=$ अब्डमरु: 'an isthmus'.

$$
\tau+ढ>(\theta+ढ)=\bar{\sigma}:
$$

## Example :

अण 'water' + ढौकनम 'present' $>$ अ० + ढौकनम् $=$ अब्ठौकनम् 'a present of water'.

120 Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\tau+\text { त }>(\tau+\text { त })=\text { प्त : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + तितिमिक्फ़्ल: 'a fish' > अॅ + तिमिङ्गिल: $=$ अप्तिमिङ्गिल: 'A big fish in water', 'a kind of whale'.

$$
\tau+थ>(\tau+थ)=\text { पथ : }
$$

Example :
अ 'water' + थुक्का 'spit' > अप्थुक्का 'spit in water'.

$$
\tau+\text { द }>(\bar{ब}+\text { द })=\text { बद : }
$$

## Example :

अ 'water' + द: 'giver' > अब + द: = अब्द: 'cloud and a year'.

$$
\tau+ध>(\bar{\sigma}+ध)=\text { ब्ध : }
$$

Example :
अ 'water' + धाग 'place' $>$ अब + धाम $=$ अब्धाम 'water place'.

$$
\tau+न>(\tau+\mp)=\text { म्न : }
$$

Example :
अठ 'water' + नाग: 'snake \& elephant' > अब + नाग: $=$ अम्नाग: 'water snake' \& 'Hippopotamus'.

$$
\tau+\text { प }>(\tau+\text { प })=\text { प्प : }
$$

Example :
अट 'water' + पित्तम् 'bile' > अट + पित्तम् = अप्पित्तम् 'bile of water $>$ fire'.

Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\tau+फ>(\tau+फ)=\text { फ : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + फलम् 'fruit' > अर + फलम् = अप्फलम् 'water chest nut'.

$$
\tau+\bar{ब}>(\bar{\sigma}+\text { ब })=\text { ब्ब : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + बलम् 'power' > अब + बलम् = अब्बलम् 'power of water'.

$$
\tau+\text { भ }>(\bar{ब}+\text { भ })=\text { ब्भ : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + भार: 'weight' > अळ + भार: = अब्भार: 'weight of water'.

$$
\tau+\text { म }>(\bar{I}+\text { म) })=\text { म्म : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + मयम् 'full' > अबे + मयम् = अम्मयम् 'full of water $>$ 'Syrup'.

$$
\tau+\text { य }>(\bar{ब}+\text { य })=\text { ब्य : }
$$

## Example :

अ 'water' + योजना 'scheme' > अब् + योजना $=$ अब्योजना 'scheme of water'.

$$
\tau+\tau>(\bar{\omega}+\tau)=\bar{\alpha}:
$$

## Example :

अट 'water' + रोग: 'disease' > अब + रोग: > अब्रोग: 'pollution of water'.

122
Sanskrit Made Easy
$\tau+ल>(\overline{\text { ब }}+\mathrm{M})=$ ब्ल :

## Example :

अर 'water' + लाभ: 'receiving' > अब + ल़ाभ: = अब्लाभ: 'receiving of water'.
$\tau+\bar{व}>(\bar{\sigma}+\overline{\text { व }})=$ ब्व :

## Example :

अर 'water' + वार: 'gathering' $>$ अब + वार: $=$ अब्वार: 'gathering of water' $>$ 'store of water'.

$$
\tau+श>(\tau+श)=\text { पश : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + शांक्ति: 'power' = अर्शाक्ति: 'power of water'.

$$
\tau+\text { ष }>(\tau+\text { ष })=\text { w्ष : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + षडेला: 'six cardamom' > ऊॅ + षडेला: $=$ अप्षडेला: 'six cardamom in water'.

$$
\tau+स>(\tau+\text { स })=\text { प्स : }
$$

## Example :

अँ 'water' + सरस् 'moving' > अॅ + सरस् = अप्सरस् $=$ अप्सरा: 'a nymph'.

$$
\tau+\text { ह }>(\bar{ब}+\text { ह echo }>\overline{ब ् ह ~}=\text { भ })=\text { बभ : }
$$

```
Example :
    अप 'water' + हास: 'laughter' > अब + हास: >
अब्ब्हास: = अब्भास: 'foam'.
```

Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\tau+\text { क्ष }>(\tau+\text { क्ष })=\text { प्क्ष : }
$$

## Example :

अर 'water' + क्षय: 'decay' > अः + क्षय: = अप्ष्षय: 'decay of water'.

$$
\tau+ज ़ ा>(\bar{ब}+\text { ज्ञ })=\text { ब्ज : }
$$

## Example :

अण 'water' + ज़ानम् 'knowledge' > अब + ज़ानम् = अब्जानम् 'knowledge of water'.
$\mathcal{F}+$ स्वर $_{\&}$ व्यक्जन 'vyañjana 'consonants'
₹ letter is महाप्राण mahāprāṇa 'aspirate'. According to the Natural Law, an aspirate letter changes into non-aspirate अल्पप्राण when it stays left side as unconscious or iron particle or servant. The servant always stays at a lower post than his master. In this condition ${ }^{\mp}$ letter changes in ${ }^{\tau}$, and $\bar{\sigma}$ or $\mathcal{F}$ when masters are hard, soft or nasal respectively.

अनु 'after' $+\sqrt{\text { स्तुभू 'to pray }=\text { अनुष्टुभ् the name of }}$ a metre छन्दस् consisting eight vowels in each line of four. ककुभ् 'direction' and अर्ज़न a medicinal tree for curing of heart disease. There are many verbal roots ending in भ् letter. Such as 'ररभ् to begin, 'नलण् 'to obtain' etc.

Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\dot{+}+\text { अ }>(\bar{ब}+\text { अ })=\text { ब : }
$$

## Example :

ककुभ् 'medicinal bark' + अवलेह: 'sauce' > ककुब + अवलेह: = ककुबवलेह: 'sauce of the medicinal bark of the tree', bark of this tree is beneficial for heart diseases.

ककुभ् ' अर्जुन tree' + अङ्भम् 'limb' > ककुब + अङ्भम् = ककुबङ्भम्: 'limb of a tree'

$$
\dot{q}+\text { आ }>(\bar{\sigma}+\text { आ })=\text { बा : }
$$

## Example :

अनुष्टुभ् 'metre' + आलाप: 'chanting' > अनुष्टुब + आलाप: = अनुष्ठुबालाप: 'chanting of the Anuștubh metre'.

$$
\%+\text { इ }>(\overline{\text { ब }}+\text { इ })=\text { बि : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + ड्दु: 'moon' > ककुब + इन्दु: $=$ ककुबिन्दु: 'The moon in the direction'.

$$
q+\text { ई }>(\bar{ब}+\text { ई })=\text { बी : }
$$

Example:
अनुष्टुभ् 'metre' + ईहा 'desire' > अनुष्टुळ + ईहा $=$ अनुष्टुबीहा 'desire of the metre अनुष्टुभ्'.

$$
q+\text { उ }>(\overline{\text { ब }}+\text { उ) })=\text { बु : }
$$

Example:
ककुभ् 'direction' + उत्कूर्दनम् 'jumping' > ककुष + उत्कूर्दनम् = ककुबुत्कूर्दनम् 'a jump in the direction'.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Development of पु }+ \text { vowels } \& \text { consonants } \tag{125}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { भ }+ \text { ऊ }>(\overline{\text { ब }}+\text { ऊ })=\text { बू : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'tree' + ऊनता 'scarcity' > ककुब + ऊनता $=$ ककुबूनता 'scarcity of the medicinal tree'.

$$
\dot{F}+\overline{\text { ® }}>(\overline{\#})=\text { बृ : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + ऋक्ष: 'a bear' > ककुब + ऋक्ष: = ककुबृक्ष: 'a bear in the direction'.

$$
\dot{q}+\text { ए }>(\bar{\theta}+\text { ए })=\text { बे : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'medicinal tree' + एषणा 'desire' > ककुष + एषणा = ककुबेषणा 'desire for the medicinal tree'.

$$
\dot{q}+\text { ऐ }>(\bar{\theta}+\text { ऐ })=\text { बै : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'of the medicinal tree' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' $>$ ककुष्+ ऐश्वर्यम् = ककुबैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of the medicinal tree'.

$$
\text { \& }+ \text { ओ }>(\bar{\odot}+\text { ओ })=\text { बो : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'tree' + ओषधि: 'herb' > ककुब् + ओषधि: = ककुबोषधि: 'herb of the tree ककुभ्'.

$$
\text { q }+ \text { औ }>(\text { ठ }+ \text { औ })=\text { बौ : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'tree' + औषधम् 'medicine' $>$ ककु० + औषधम् $=$ ककुबौषधम् 'medicine of the tree ककुभ्'.

## 126

## Sanskrit Made Easy

भ् + व्यञ্ञनाने consonants

$$
\text { }+ \text { + क }>(\tau+\text { क })=\text { प्क : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + कालौ 'time' > ककु' + कालौ = ककुप्कालौ 'space \& time'.

$$
\mathscr{q}+\text { ख }>(\tau+\text { ख) }=\text { प्ख : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + ख्याति: 'fame' > ककुप् + ख्याति: = ककुप्प्याति: 'fame in the direction'.
भ + ग > ( ब + ग ) = बा :

## Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + गौतम् 'song' > ककुब् + गीतम् = ककुब्बीतम् 'a song in the space'.

$$
\text { q + घ > }(\bar{\sigma}+\text { घ })=\text { ब्य : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'in the space' + घोष: 'sound' > ककुब + घोष: = ककुब्योष: 'a sound in the space'.

$$
\dot{q}+\bar{v}>(\tau+\bar{t})=\text { च }:
$$

## Example:

अनुप्टुभू 'a metre' + चरण: 'foot' > अनुष्टुर + चरण: = अनुष्टुप्चरण: 'a one fourth part of the metre अनुष्टुभ् '.

$$
\mathscr{q}+छ>(\tau+छ)=\text { छछ : }
$$

Example:
अनुष्ट्रभ् 'a name of the metre' + छन्द: 'metre' > अनुष्टुट + छन्द: = अनुष्पुप्छ्न्द्द: 'A metre named अनुष्टुभ्'.

## Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\vartheta+\text { ज }>(\overline{\text { ब }}+\text { ज) })=\text { बज : }
$$

## Example:

अनुष्टुभ् 'a name of the metre' + जालम् 'net, group, plenty' > अनुष्टुक + जालम् = अनुष्टुब्जालम् 'a plenty of metre अनुष्टुभ्'

$$
\text { \& }+ \text { ज्ञ }>(\text { ( }+ \text { ज्ञ })=\text { ब्ज : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + ज्ञानम् 'knowledge' > ककुळ + ज्ञानम् = ककुब्तानम् 'knowledge of space'.

$$
\dot{q}+\text { झ•> }(\bar{\circ}+\text { झ })=\text { ब्झ़ : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + झिल्लिका 'cricket' > ककुब् + झिल्लिका = ककुब्झिल्लिका 'a cricket of direction'.

$$
q+ट>(\tau+ट)=\text { प्ट : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + टिट्टिभ: 'a kind of the bird' $>$ ककुप् + टिट्टिभ: = ककुप्टिट्टिभ: 'a bird in the direction'.

$$
q+\bar{\tau}>(\tau+\bar{\sigma})=\bar{फ} \text { : }
$$

Example:
ककुभ् 'direction' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > ककुप् + ठक्कुर:
$=$ ककुप्ठक्कुर: 'a lord of directions'

$$
\text { q + ड }>(\overline{\text { ब }}+\text { ड })=\text { बड : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + डाण्ड्डम: 'drum' $>$ ककुब् + डिण्डिम: = ककुब्डिण्डिम: 'a drum sound in the direction'.

128
Sanskrit Made Easy

+ ढ $>(\overline{\text { ब }}+$ ढ $)=$ बढ :


## Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + ढक्का 'drum' > ककुब् + ढक्का $=$ ककुब्ठक्का 'A drum in the direction'.

$$
q+\text { त }>(\tau+\text { त })=\text { प्त : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'Arjuna tree' + तत्त्वम् 'essence' > ककुप् + तत्त्वम् $=$ ककुप्तत्त्वम् 'essence of the Arjuna medicine'.

$$
\%+थ>(\tau+थ)=\tau थ:
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'space' + थूत्कार: 'spit' > ककुप् + थूत्कार: > ककुप्यूत्कार: 'spit in the space'.

$$
\text { }++ \text { द }>(\overline{\text { ® }}+\text { द })=\text { बद : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + दीपक: 'lamp' > ककुब् + दीपक: = ककुब्दीपक: 'a lamp in the direction'.

$$
\mathscr{L}+ध>(\bar{\odot}+ध)=\text { बध : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'in the direction' + ध्वनितम् 'sound' $>$ ककुब् + ध्वनितम् $=$ ककुब्ध्वननितम् 'sound in space'.

$$
\dot{q}+\text { न }>(\bar{\sigma}+\text { न; } I+\text { न })=\text { म्न : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'direction' + नाग: 'elephant' > कक्म् + नाग: $=$ ककुम्नाग: 'elephant of the direction'.
Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\psi+प>(\tau+प)=\text { प्प : }
$$

## Example:

अनुष्टुभ् 'the metre' + प्रयोग: 'usage' > अनुष्टृप् + प्रयोग:
$=$ उनुष्टुप्र्योग: 'usage of the metre अनुष्टुभ्'

$$
q+फ>(\tau+फ)=\text { फ }:
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'a tree' + फलम् 'fruit' > ककुप् + फलम् = ककुप्फल् 'the fruit of the Arjuna tree'.

$$
\dot{q}+\bar{ब}>(\bar{\sigma}+\bar{ब})=\bar{ब}:
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'the tree' + बलम् 'power' > ककुब् + बलम् = ककुब्बलम् 'power of the Arjuna tree'.

$$
\dot{q}+\text { भ }>(\bar{ब}+\text { भ })=\text { ब्भ : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'on the tree' + भल्लूक: 'bear' > ककुब् + भल्लूक: 'a bear' = ककुब्मल्लूक: 'a bear on the Arjuna tree'.

$$
\mathscr{F}+\text { म }>(I+\text { म })=\text { म्म : }
$$

## Example:

ककुभ् 'the tree' + मूलम् 'the root' $>$ ककु० + मूलम् $=$ ककुम्मूलम् 'the root of the Arjuna tree'.

$$
\text { }+ \text { य }>(\text { ब }+ \text { य })=\text { ब्य : }
$$

## Example :

ककुभ् 'of the tree' + यष्टि 'stick' > ककुब् + यक्टि: = ककुब्यष्टि: 'a stick made of the (wood) of the tree'.
$\dot{+}+\overline{\text { व }}(\bar{ब}+\bar{व})=\overline{ब ् व}$ :

## Example :

ककुभ् 'the tree' + वार: 'group' > ककुब् + वार: = ककुब्वार: 'a group of the अर्जुन tree'.

$$
\mathcal{F}+\mathrm{र}>(\bar{ब}+\text { रू })=\text { ब्र : }
$$

## Example :

ककुभ् 'the tree' + रोग: 'disease' > ककुब् + रोग: = ककुब्रोग: 'disease of the tree'.

$$
\dot{q}+ल>(\bar{ब}+ल)=\text { ब्ल : }
$$

## Example :

ककुभ् 'the tree' + लूता 'spider' > ककुब् + लूता: = ककुब्लूता 'a spider on the अर्जुन tree'.

$$
\text { }+ \text { + श > ( प् + श ) = पश : }
$$

Example :
ककुभ् 'the अर्जुन tree' + शांक्ति: 'power' > ककुप् + शक्ति: = ककुप्शक्ति: 'power of the अर्जुन tree'.

+     + ष $>($ प् + ष) $=$ ष्ष :
Example :
ककुभ् 'on the अर्जुन tree' + षट्पद: 'bumble bee' > ककुप् + षट्पद: = ककुप्षट्पद: 'a bumble bee on the अर्जुन tree'.

$$
\dot{F+} \bar{स}>(\bar{प}+\overline{+})=\bar{प}:
$$

## Example :

ककुभ् 'the space' + समाट् 'emperor' > ककुप् + सम्राट् $=$ ककुप्सम्राट् 'an emperor of the directions'.

$$
\mathscr{q}+\text { ह }>(\bar{ब}+\text { ह; } \bar{\infty}+\text { ह })=\text { बभ : }
$$

## Example :

ककुभ् 'in the space' + हर्ष: 'pleasure' > ककुब् + हर्ष: $>$ ककुब्ब् + हर्ष: $=$ ककुब्भर्ष: 'pleasure in the space'.

Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\text { \& + क्ष > (प् + क्ष })=\text { प्ष्ष : }
$$

## Example :

ककुभ् 'the अर्जुन tree' + क्षय: 'decay' > ककुप् + क्षय: = ककुष्क्षय: 'a decay of the अर्जुन tree'.

$$
\text { q+ ज्ञ }>(\text { ठ }+ \text { ज्ञ })=\text { ब्ज : }
$$

## Example :

अनुष्टुभ् 'the metre' + ज़ानम् 'knowledge' > अनुष्टुब + ज्ञानम् = अनुष्टुब्जानम् 'knowledge of the अनुष्टुभ्'.

## भ् + स्वर \& व्यअ্जन in one word (Internal sandhi)

'सार्वधातुक Sārvadhātuka Гलभ् 'to obtain' + अते (Present tense, third person, singular number) = लभते 'he/she obtains'. In one word सार्वधातुक no change.

२आर्धधातुक Ārdhadhātuka $\sqrt{\text { लभ् }+ \text { स्य }+ \text { ते }=\text { लप्स्यते }}$ 'he/she will obtain'. In आर्धधातुक 'भ्' changes.

म् + व्यञ्ञन consonants (in one word)
(Internal सन्धि compulsory in one word)
१. सार्वधातुक: काल: Tenses in which Avatăra (conjugational) infix is taken that tenses are called सार्वधातुक. They are four: 1. present tense, 2. imperative mood, 3. past tense not pertaining today and 4. subjunctive mood.
२. आर्धधातुक: काल: Tenses in which Avatara (conjugational) infix is not taken, tenses are called आर्धधातुक. They are six : 1. common future, 2. conditional mood, 3. periphrestic future, 4. blessing mood, 5. common past tense and 6. historical past tense.

132
Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { अम् + क }(\text { अं }+ \text { क }>\text { अड् + क })=\text { अङ্ண: }
$$

## Example :

$$
\text { अं }+ \text { क > अङ् + क = अङ্:' 'figure', no option. }
$$

अंक: wrong.
अम् + ख ( अं + ख > अङ + रढ़ ) = अङ्త్ర :

## Example :

शम् +ख > शंख: = शा्由心: 'conch', no option. शंख: wrong.
अम् + ग ( अं + ग > अड् + ग ) = अङ्भ :

## Example :

गम् + गा $>$ गंगा $=$ गङ्भा 'Gangā', no option, गंगा wrong.
अम् + घ ( अं + घ > अङ् + घ) = अङ्ध :

Example :
अम् + घ्रि > अंघ्रि: $=$ आङ्घ्:्: 'foot', no option, अंघ्रि wrong.

$$
\text { अम् + च }(\text { अं + च > अभ् + च })=\text { अश्र : }
$$

Example
पम् + च $>$ पंच $=$ पश्च 'five', no option, पंच wrong.

$$
\text { उम् + छ }(\dot{\text { उ }}+\text { छ }>\text { उञ् + छ })=\text { उञ्छ : }
$$

Example :
उम् + छ > उंछ = उन्छ: 'gathering grains', no option.

Development of $प+$ vowels \& consonants

$$
\text { उम् + ज }(\text { उं + ज > उज् + ज) = उख्ज : }
$$

## Example :

गुम् + जा (गुं + जा $>$ गुक्ञ + जा) $=$ गुञ्जा 'a red seed of berry'. No option.
अम् + झा ( अं + झा > अত + झा ) = अञ्झा :

## Example :

झम् + झा > झञ् + झा़ = झ़ञ्झा़ 'tempest'. No option.
अम् + ट $($ अं + ट $>$ अण् + ट $)=$ अण्ट :

## Example :

कम् + टक: > कंटक: = कण्टक: 'thorn'. No option.
अम् + ठ $($ अं + ठ > अण् + ठ) = अण्ठ :

## Example :

कम् + ठ: > कंठ: > कण्ठ: 'throat'. No option.
अम् + ड $($ अं + ड $>$ अण् + ड) $=$ अण्ड :

## Example :

गम् + ड: > गंड: = गण्ड: 'cheek including temple'
No option. गंड: wrong.

$$
\text { अम् + ढ }(\text { अं }+ \text { ढ }>\text { अण् }+ \text { ढ) }=\text { अणढ : }
$$

## Example :

षम् + ढ: > बंढ: > षण्ढ: 'eunuch'. षंढ: wrong

Sanskrit Made Easy
कुम् + त $($ उं + त $>$ उन् + त $)=$ उन्त :

## Example :

कुम् + ती > कुं ती = कुन्ती 'mother of Arjuna', nc option.
अम् + थ ( अं + थ > अन् + थ ) = अन्थ :

## Example :

कम् + था $>$ कन् + था $=$ कन्था 'metress'.
अम् + द $($ अं + द $>$ अन् + द $)=$ अन्द :

## Example :

कम् + द: > कंद: = कन्द: 'root'. कंद: wrong.
अम् + ध $($ अं + ध $>$ अन् + ध $)=$ अन्ध :
Example :
स्कम् + ध: > स्कंध: = स्कन्ध: 'soldier'.
अम् + प (अं + प > अम् + प) $=$ अम्प :
Example :
कम् + प: $>\dot{\text { क }}+\Psi=$ कम्प: 'shaking'. कंप: wrong.
उम् + फ $($ उं + फ $>$ उम् + फ) $=$ उम्फ :
Example :
गुम् + फ: > गुंफ: = गुम्फ: 'a lock', no option.
अम् + ब $($ अं + ब $>$ अम् + ब $)=$ अम्ब :
Example :
अम् + बा $>$ अं + बा = अम्बा 'mother', no option.

Development of पु + voweis \& consonants

$$
\text { उम् + भ }(\text { कु }+ \text { भ > उम् + भ ) }=\text { उम्भ : }
$$

## Example :

कुम् + भ: > कुं + भ: > कुम् + भ:: = कुम्भ्: 'pitcher',
 अम् + म (अं + म > अम् + म) $=$ अम्म :

## Example :

अम् + मयम् > अं + मयम् > अम् + मयम् $=$ अम्मयम् 'syrup', no अंमयम्.

$$
\text { अम् + य }(\text { अं + य })=\text { अंय : }
$$

## Example :

सम् + यम: > सं + यम: = संयम: 'control' of the senses and mind. These are two words. But no nasal of य. शम् + यु: = श़ंयु: 'happy, prosperous'
अम् + व ( अं + व) = अंव :

## Example :

सम् + वत्सर: > सं + वत्सर: $=$ संवत्सर:, सव्वँत्सर: 'year'. Never सम्वत्सर:.
अम् + र ( अं + र ) = अंर :

Example :
सम् + रक्षणम् > सं + रक्षणम् $=$ संरक्षणम ' 'protection'

## Exception :

सम् + राट् > सं + राट् = सम्राट् 'emperor'.

136

## Sanskrit Made Easy

अम् + ल ( अं + ल > अं + ल ) = अंल :

## Example :

सम्+लाप:>संलाप: = संलाप: , सल्लाप: 'conversation'.
अम् + श ( अं + एा ) = अंश :

## Example :

सम् + शय: > सं + शय: = संशय: 'doubt'.
अम् + ष ( अं + ष = अंष.
सम् + षट्कम् 'a group of six things' > सं + षट्कम् $=$ संषट्कम्.
अम् + स ( अं + स > अं + स ) = अंस :

## Example :

सम् + सार: > संसार: 'world'. Never सन्सार:.
अम् + ह ( अं + हं) = अंह :

## Example :

सम् + हार: = संहार: 'destruction'.

## Officer अनुस्वार and the Mob Mnemonics

Note : Anusvāra is the highest point among all the consonants. Therefore it sits on the chair when any consonant appears in the place of the master. As an officer sits on the chair when people reach to him. But a mob reachs to him he comes down and goes to meet the mob's (groups) nasal.
(a) According to this mnemonics when a group letter appears in the place of the master, Anusvära comes down and intermingles with the group's nasal. If कु group letter appears in the place of the master Anusvāra changes into ङ् nasal of कु group.
(b) Likewise in the case of चु group letter Anusvāra changes into nasal of the same group ज्.
(c) Likewise in the case of 己 group letter, Anusvāra changes into nasal of the same group letter ण्.
(d) Likewise in the case of तु group letter, Anusvāra changes into the nasal of the same group letter न्.
(e) Likewise in the case of पु group letter, Anusvāra changes into the nasal of the same group letter म्.
(f) In case of semivowels य. व, र and ल, without the group letter, Anusvära will not come down.
(g) In the case of सम्राट् the emperor, In respect of the emperor Anusvāra will come down.
(h) In the case of सीत्कारीं letters, श, ष and स, without the group letter, Anusvāra will not come down.
(i) In the case of ह, out of the group letter, अनुस्वा? will not come down from it's chair

## I + स्वरा: 'Vowels' पदान्त in two words, external

$F_{\text {is developed from अनुस्वार and अनुस्वार is based }}$ on the vowels. Therefore it is not superior to vowels, it comes down from it's chair, the seat ( ${ }^{*}$ ) to the ground at the lower place 'lips' (ground) from the nose (chair) to its ground nasal म्. It will not go back to sit on the chair.

$$
I+\text { अ }(I+J)=\text { म : }
$$

## Example :

एव्वम् 'thus'+अस्तु 'be' (एवम + स्त्तु)=एवमस्तु 'be it so'

$$
\text { अं + आ }(\text { अम }+\pi)=\text { अमा : }
$$

## Example :

अहम ' I' + आयामि 'come' $>$ अहा + ाायामि $=$ अहमायामि 'I come'.

$$
I+\text { इ }(I+f)=\text { मि : }
$$

## Example :

अहम 'I' + ड्च्छामाम 'wish' = अहमिच्छामि 'I desire'

Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

$$
I+\text { ई }(I+\dagger)=\text { मी : }
$$

## Example :

अयम 'this' + ई़श्वर: 'S'iva' > अयम + ఫेश्वर: = अयमीश्वर: 'this (is) Siva'.

$$
I+उ(I+J)=\text { मु : }
$$

## Example :

इयम 'this' + उमा 'Parvati' > इयम + ुुमा = इयमुमा 'this (is) Pārvatī'.

$$
I+\text { ऊ }(I+\text { I) })=\text { मू : }
$$

## Example :

अयम 'this' + ऊष्मा 'heat' > अयम + [ूष्मा $=$ अयमूष्मा 'this (is) heat'.

$$
I+ऋ(I+\mathbb{I})=\text { मृ : }
$$

## Example :

इदम 'this' + ऋणम् 'loan' > ड्द् + तृणम् = इदमृणम् 'this (is) loan'.

$$
I+ए(\overline{+}+才)=\text { मे : }
$$

## Example :

इयम 'this' + एला 'cardamom' $>$ इ़म + |ला $=$ इयमला 'this (is) cardamom'.

$$
I+\text { ऐ }(I+\forall)=\text { मै : }
$$

Example :
इदन 'this' + ऐक्यम् 'unity' $>$ इदम + ैव्यम् $=$ इदनैनैभ्यम् 'this (is) unity'

140
Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
I+\text { ओ }(I+\text { ो })=\text { मो : }
$$

## Example :

अयम 'this' + आङ्झार: 'ॐं letter' > अयम + तोळ्कार: = अयमंळ्झार: 'this (is) ॐ letter'.

$$
I+\text { औ }(5+\text { 聿 })=\text { मौ : }
$$

## Example :

इदम 'this' + औषधम् 'medicine' > ड़दг + तौषधम् = इदमौषधम् 'this (is) medicine'.

## I + व्यञ্ৰनानि 'consonants' in two words' पदान्त (External)

Two words remain separate even after सन्धिर. This is optional. But the separation is appreciated. म् is superior to consonant. Therefore it will go up to the chair changing in अनुस्वार.

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { क }(\text { अं }+ \text { क })=\text { अं क/अङ्क: }
$$

## Example :

अयम 'this' + क: 'who' > अयं क:? अयङ्ञ:? 'who (is) this'; [masculine gender].
इम + क (इं + क) = इं क/इङ्क :

## Example :

इदम 'this' + किम् 'what' = इदं किम? इदङ्किम् ? 'what (is) this'; [neuter gender].

Development of पु + vowels \& consonants
इयम 'this' + का 'who' = इयं का? इयङ्ए 'who (is) this'; [feminine gender].

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { क }(\text { अं }+ \text { क })=\text { अं क : }
$$

Example :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { अहम 'I' + करोमि = अहं करोमि 'I do' . } \\
& \text { अ }+ \text { ख ( अं + ख) }=\text { अं ख : }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { अहम ' } \mathrm{F} \text { + खादामि 'eat' = अहं खादामि 'I eat' } \\
& \text { अम + ग ( अं + ग ) = अं ग : }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { अहम 'I' + गायामि = अहं गायामि 'I sing' } \\
& \text { अम + घ ( अं + घ) = अं घ : }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example :
इदम् 'this' + घ्राणम् 'nose' = इदं घ्राणम् 'this (is) the nose'.

```
    अम+च (अं + च) = अं च :
```

Example :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { इदम् 'this' + चित्रम् = इदं चित्रम् 'this (is) a picture'. } \\
& \text { अ }+ \text { छ }(\text { अं }+ \text { छ) })=\text { अं छ : }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example :

इदर + छत्रम् 'umbrella' = इदं छत्रम् 'this (is) an umbrella'.

142
Sanskrit Made Easy
अम + ज $($ अं + ज) $>$ अं ज :

## Example :

अयम 'this' + जी़ीात्मा! 'individual soul' = अयं जीवात्मा 'this (is) an individual soul'.
अम + झ ( अं + झ ) = अं झ :

## Example :

अयम 'this' + झज्झर: 'pitcher' = अयं झ़ज्झ़र: 'this (is) a pitcher'.

$$
\text { अI }+ \text { ट }(\text { अं }+ \text { ट) }=\text { अं ट : }
$$

Example :
इयम 'this' + टिप्पणी 'note' = इयं टिप्पणो 'this (is) a
note'.

$$
\text { अम + ठ }(\text { अं + ठ) = अं ठ : }
$$

Example :
अयम + ठकार: 'ठ letter' = अयं ठकार: 'this (is) a ठ letter'.

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { ड }(\text { अं }+ \text { ड) }=\text { अं ड : }
$$

## Example :

अयम 'this' + डमत्कार: 'sound of डमरु' = अयं डमत्कार: 'this (is) a sound of the डमरु'.

> Development of पु + vowels \& consonants

अम + ढ $($ अं + ढ $)=$ अं ढ :

## Example :

इयम 'this' + ढक्का 'drum' = इयं ढक्का 'this (is) a drum'.

अम + त $($ अं + त $)=$ अं त :

## Example :

इदम + तक्रम् 'butter-milk' = इदं तक्रम् 'this (is) butter milk'.

अम + थ $($ अं + थ $)=$ अं थ :
Example:
अयम 'this' + थकार: 'थ letter' = अयं थकार: 'this (is) थ letter'.
इम + द ( इं + द ) = इं द :

## Example :

सा 'she' किए 'what' + ददाति 'gives' = सा कि ददाति 'What does she give'?

$$
\text { अं + ध ( अं }+ \text { ध ) = अं ध : }
$$

## Example :

पुरोधा: 'priest' शब्नुम + धमति conch 'blows' = पुरोंधा: शङ्बं धर्मति 'The priest blows the conch'.

144

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { न }(\text { अं }+\boldsymbol{\top})=\text { अं न : }
$$

## Example :

अहम 'I' + नमामि 'salute' = अहं नमामि 'I salute'.
अम + प $($ अं + प $)=$ अं प :

## Example :

अहम 'I' + पश्याामि 'see' = अहं पश़्या़़मि 'I see'.
अम + फ $($ अं + फ) $=$ अं फ :

## Example :

सायम 'in the evening' + फल़ाहार्: 'diet of fruits' = सायं फलाहार: 'diet of fruits in the evening'.

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { ब }(\text { अं }+ \text { ब })=\text { अं ब : }
$$

Example :
इदम 'this' + बलम् 'power' = इदं बलम् 'this strength'. अम + भ $($ अं + भ $)=$ अं भ :

## Example :

अयम 'this' + भार: 'load' = अयं भार: 'this (is) load'. अम + म $($ अं + म $)=$ अं म :

## Example :

इयम 'this' + माया 'illusion' = इयं माया 'this (is) illusion'

Development of पु + vowels \& consonants
Compulsory अनुस्वार in the case when master is out of the group letter.

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { य }(\text { अं }+ \text { य })>\text { अं य : }
$$

## Example :

अहम 'I' + यामि 'go' = अहं यामि 'I go'.

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { व }(\text { अं }+ \text { व })>\text { अं व : }
$$

## Example :

इदम 'this' + वनम् 'forest' = इदं वनम् 'This (is) a forest'.
अम + र ( अं + र ) = अं र :

## Example :

अयम 'this' + रवि: 'sun' = अयं रावि: 'this (is) sun'.
अम + ल (अं + ल) = अं ल :

## Example :

इयम 'this' + लक्ष्मी: 'goddess of wealth' = इयं लक्ष्मी: 'this (is) goddess of wealth'.
अम + श ( अं + श) = अं श :

Example :
अयम 'this' + शशक: 'rabbit' = अयं शशक: 'this (is)
a rabbit'.

$$
\text { अम + ष }(\text { अं }+ \text { ष })=\text { अं ष : }
$$

## Example :

अयम 'this' + षट्कोण़: 'hexagon' = अयं षट्कोण: 'This (is) a hexagon'.

$$
\text { अम + स }(\text { अं }+ \text { स })=\text { अं स : }
$$

## Example :

अयम 'this' + संसार: 'world' = अयं + संसार: > अयं संसार: 'This (is) the world'.

$$
\text { अम }+ \text { ह (अं }+ \text { है) > अं ह : }
$$

Example :
इदम 'this' + हीरकम् 'diamond' = इदं हीरकम् 'this (is) a diamond'.
य् + स्वर vowels and व्यक्जन consonants
Among the outside group letters $\overline{2}, \overline{0}$, र , \& $\overline{\mathrm{c}}$ are semivowels, let us see how these are affected by the flag ' $k$ ' in the suflix. सम्प्रसारण of semivowels

Wherever flag ' $k$ ' appears with the suffix, it cuts the semivowels to its respective vowels. Hence य् ' $y$ ' returns back to its vowel ' i '. This is called सम्प्रसारणम् expansion. When इ changed into य्, इ hrinks and it becomes limited as consonant. But as य् is returned back
to its source इ, it has expanded or spread. Likewise व् changes into उ, र् changes into $\bar{ऋ}$ and ल् changes into ल.

## य् > इ सम्प्रसारण

$\sqrt{ }$ यज् + (क) या. Here this (क्) flag cuts य् into इ - इज + या = इज्या a worship (feninine gender).

Note : Flag (क्) cuts :

1. Semivowels to its respective vowels : य् $>$ इ, व्> उ, र्> ऋ and ल् > ल.
2. It cuts means stops गुण and वृद्धि : $r$ 'नी $+($ (व) त > नीतम् 'carried.'
3. It cuts or drops न् and म् nosals : $\sqrt{\text { गम् }+(\text { ( }) ~ त ~}$ $>$ गतम् 'gone'. Гहन् 'to kill' + (व) त 'past participle' = हतम् 'killed'.
$\bar{\circ}>$ उ सम्प्रसारणम् samprasāraṇam 'expansion'

## Example

Ґवच् 'to speak' (क) त + (past particple) $>$ उच्- + त $>$ उक्तम् 'spoken'

र् > ऋ सम्प्रसारणम् samprasāranam 'expansion'

## Example

`ग्रह् 'to take' + (क)अ > गुह् + अ = गृहम् 'home'

## Chapter XIII

## Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु $\&$ टु + vowels $\&$ consonants

We knew development of सीमावर्ग letters कु (क,
 see the development of गर्भवर्ग letters तु ( $\bar{\imath}$ द् $\varepsilon \bar{\Gamma}$ and


## Gatekeeper \& officers Mnemonics

## Gatekeeper तु नित्यदास is ever servant to चु \& टु

Our mouth is like a cave or office. As we enter the office we find door-lock at the door. These are our lips : labial letters पु. Then we find shutters at the gate. These are our teeth : dental letters तु. Inside the gate there are two chambers and there sit two officers: Palatal and cerebral letters


Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants
If the officers need anything, they ring the bell and call the doorkeeper who sits always at the door waiting for the order of the officers. As the officer चु rings to call the doorkeeper तु, he runs to the place of चु and he becomes similar to चु, means तु becomes चु. It is called सारूप्यर्मुक्ति' 'salvation of similarity'.

Likewise second officer टु 'needs something, he rings to call the doorkeeper. He runs to the place (cerebrum) of the officer टु and becomes similar to ट. Out of the group letter of चु is श्. It has half power. Out of the group letter of टु is ष्. It also has half of the power. Therefore the gatekeeper runs to them optionally.

But this तु doorkeeper is not an honest servant. He disappears from his duty, when the officer is absent. It means this does not run to them other than चु and टु letters. Only he follows hard, soft and nasal quality of the masters


1. Four types of मुक्ति are explained in the Bhāgavata Purāna $(3,29,13)$ १. सारूप्य 'similar form of God', २. सालोक्य 'similar place of God', ३. सामीप्य 'nearness of God' and $४$ साष्ट्ट 'similar wealth of God'.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

## Examples त् + Vowels

$$
\text { त् + अ }(\text { द् }+ \text { अ })=\text { द : }
$$

## Example :

कत् 'bad' + अन्रम् 'food' > कद् + अन्रम् = कदन्रम् 'bad food'.

$$
\text { त् + आ }(\text { द् }+ \text { आ })=\text { दा : }
$$

## Example :

चित् 'consciousness' + आन्न्द्: 'bliss' > चिद् + आनन्द: = चिदानन्द: 'bliss of consciousness'.
त् + इ (द् + इ) = दि :

## Example :

सत् 'good' + इच्छा 'desire' > सद् + इच्छा = सदिच्छा 'good desire'

$$
\text { त् }+ \text { ई ( द् }+ \text { ई ) = दी : }
$$

## Example :

जगत् 'world' + ई्शः: 'lord' > जगद् + ईश: = जगदोश: 'the lord of the world'.

$$
\text { त् + उ }(\text { द् }+ \text { उ) }=\text { दु : }
$$

## Example :

चित् 'consciousness' + उल्लास: 'play' > चिद् + उल्लास: = चिद्युल्लास: 'play of consciousness'.

## Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\text { त् + ऊ }(\text { द् }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { दू : }
$$

## Example :

कत् 'less' + उष्णम् 'hot' > कद् + उष्णम् = कदुष्णम् 'tepid'.

त् + उ $($ द् + उ) $=$ दु :
Example :
मत् 'my' + उत्तम् 'saying' > मद् + उक्तम् = मदुक्तम् 'my saying'.

जरत् 'old' + उष्ट्र: 'camel' > जरद् + उष्ट्र: = जऱटुष्श्र: 'old camel' 'founder of Aveston religion, Zoroaster'.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { उ }(\text { द् }+ \text { उ) }=\text { दु : }
$$

## Example :

तद् 'his/her' + उक्ति: 'saying' > तद् + उक्ति: $=$ तदुा्ति: 'his or her saying'.

$$
\text { त् }+ \text { ऊ }(\text { द् }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { दू : }
$$

## Example :

ईषत् 'a little' + ऊर्ध्वम् 'high' > ईषद् + ऊर्ध्वम् = ईषदूर्ध्वम् 'a little high'.

$$
\text { त् + ऋ }(\text { द् + ॠ) = दृ : }
$$

## Example

मत् 'from me' + ऋते 'without' > मद् + ऋते $>$ मदृते 'without me'.

$$
\text { त् + ए }(\text { द् + ए })=\text { दे : }
$$

## Example :

जगत् 'world' + एकबन्धो 'o chief brother' > जगद् + एकबन्धो $=$ जगदेकबन्धो : 'O chief relative of the world'.

152

## Sanskrit Made Easy

त् + ऐ ( द् + ऐ) = दै :

Example :
जगत् 'world' + ऐश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty' > जगद् + ऐशर्यम् $=$ जग़दैश्र्यर्यम् 'sovereignty of the world'.

$$
\text { त् + ओ }(\text { द् }+ \text { ओ })=\text { दो : }
$$

Example :
मत् 'my' + ओकस् 'place' > मद् + ओकस् > मदोक: 'my place'.

$$
\text { त् + औ }(\text { द् }+ \text { औ })=\text { दौ : }
$$

Example :
मत् 'my' + औषधम् 'medicine' > मद् + औषधम् = मदौषधम् 'my medicine'.

तद् 'his/her + औदार्यम् generosity' = तदौदार्यम् his/ her generosity'

## त् थ् द् ध् + व्यञ्जन consonants

त् + क $($ त् + क $)=$ त्क :
Example :
सत् 'good' + कथा 'story' = सत्कथा 'good story'.

$$
\text { त् + क }(\text { त् + क })=\text { त्क. }
$$

Example :
साक्षात् 'witness' + कार: 'doing' $=$ साक्षात्कारः 'interview'.

Aspirate servant letter changes into nonaspirate letter :

$$
\text { थ् }+ \text { क }(\text { त् }+ \text { क })=\text { त्क : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + कार्यम् 'work' > अग्निमत् + कार्यम् = अग्निमत्कार्यम् 'work of the priest'.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { क }(\text { त् }+ \text { क })=\text { त्क : }
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + कण्ठा 'throat' = उत्कण्ठा 'longing for a beloved person or a thing'.

$$
\text { ध् + क }(\text { त् + क })=\text { त्क : }
$$

## Example :

'क्षुध्' 'by hunger' + क्षाम + 'dry' + कण्ठ: 'throat' क्षुत् + क्षामकण्ठ: = क्षुत्क्षामकण्ठ: 'he who has his dry throat with hunger'.
त् + ख ( त् + ख) = त्ख :

## Example :

जगत् 'in the world' + ख्याति: 'fame' > जगत् + ख्याति:
$=$ जगत्ख्याति: 'fame in the world'.
थ् + ख ( त् + ख) = त्ख :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + खिद्यते 'is $\mathrm{sad}^{\prime}=$ अर्नमत् + खिद्यते $=$ अग्निमत् खिद्यते 'the priest is sad'.

## 154 Sanskrit Made Easy <br> द् + ख (त् + ख) $=$ त्ख :

## Example :

उद् 'up' + खननम् 'digging' > उत् + खननम् = उत्खननम् 'digging out'.
ध् + ख ( त् + ख ) = त्ख :

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + खण्ड: 'piece' > समित् + खण्ड: = सममत्खण्ड: 'a piece of the oblation wood'.

$$
\text { त् + ग ( द् + ग })=\text { द्ग : }
$$

## Example :

मरुत् 'airs' + गण: 'group' > मरुद् + गण: = मरुद्गण:
'a group of airs'.
जरत् 'old' + गव: 'bull' जरद् + गव: = ज़़द्वव: ' an old bull'.

$$
\text { थ् + ग }(\text { द् }+ \text { ग })=\text { द्ग : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + गायति 'sings' > अग्निमद् + गार्यति $=$ अग्निम्द्य गा़य़ति 'the priest sings'.

$$
\text { द् + ग }(\text { द् }+ \text { ग })=\text { द्ग : }
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + गम: 'going' > उद् + गम: = उद्गम: 'source'. भगवत् by the god + गीता sung > भगवद्गीता.

$$
\text { ध् }+ \text { ग }(\text { द् }+ \text { ग })=\text { द्ग : }
$$

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + ग्रहणम् 'taking' > समिद् + ग्रहणम् $=$ समिद्यग्रणम् 'taking of the oblation wood'.
त् + घ (द् + घ) = द्य :

## Example :

भवत् 'your' + घट: 'pitcher' > भवद् + घट: = भवद्घट: 'your pitcher'.
थ् + घ ( द् + घ) = द्य :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + घर्षीत 'rubs' > अग्निमद् + घर्षति = अग्निमद् घर्षति 'the priest rubs'.

$$
\text { द् + घ }(\text { द् + घ) = द्य : }
$$

## Example :

मृद् 'mud' + घट: 'pitcher' > मृद् + घट: = मृद्घट: 'muddy pitcher'.

$$
\text { ध् + घ }(\text { द् + घ) = द्य : }
$$

## Example :

वीरुध् 'of shrubs' + घर्ष: 'rub' > वीरुद् + घर्ष: > वीरुद्घर्ष: 'rub of the shrubs'.

Now the term of officer चु is in the place of the master, so तु gatekeeper moves to the place and becomes similar to चु:

156
Sanskrit Made Easy
त् + च $(\overline{+}+\overline{\text { च }})=$ च्च :

## Example :

साक्षात् 'perception' + चक्रे 'made' > साक्षाच् + चक्रे $=$ साक्षाच्चक्रे 'interviewed' or 'percepted'.

$$
\text { थ् + च }(\bar{च}+\overline{\text { च }})=\overline{च ् च ~: ~}
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + चचाल 'moved' > अग्निमत् + चचाल $>$ अग्निमच् + चचाल $=$ अग्निमच्चचाल 'the priest moved'.

$$
\text { द् + च }(\overline{\text { च }}+\text { च })=\text { च्च : }
$$

Example :
मृद् 'mud' + चय: 'heap' > मृत् + चय: > मृच् + चय: = मृच्चय: 'heap of mud'.

ध् + च $(च ्+$ च $)=$ च्च :
Example :
वीरुध् 'of shrubs' + चय: 'collection' > वीरुत् + चयः $>$ वीरुच् + चय: $=$ वीरुच्चय: 'collection of shrubs'.
त् + छ (च् + छ ) = च्छ :

Example :
सरित् 'of the river' + छटा 'beauty' > सरिच् + छटा = सरिच्छटा 'beauty of the river'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants
थ् + छ ( त् + छ > च् + छ) = चछ :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + छ्छिक्कति 'sneezes' > अग्निमत् + छिक्कति $>$ अग्निमच् + छिक्कति $=$ अग्निम्त्क्किक्क्क्रति 'the priest sneezes'.

$$
\text { द् + छ }(\bar{त}+\bar{छ}>\overline{\text { च }}+\bar{छ})=\overline{छ छ}:
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + छेद: 'cut' > उत् + छेद: > उच् + छेद: = उच्छेद: 'cut from the root', 'uproot'.
ध् + छ ( द् + छ > त् + छ > च् + छ ) = च्छ :

## Example :

वीरुध् 'of shrub' + छेद: 'cut' > वीए्त् + छेद: > वीरुच् + छेद: = वीरुच्छेद: 'cut of the shrub'.
त् + ज (द् + ज > ज् + ज) = ज्ज :

## Example :

जगत् 'of the world' + जालम् 'net' > जगद् + जालम् >
जगज् + जालम् = जगज्जालम् 'net of the world'.
कत् 'bad' + जलम् 'water' $>$ कद् + जलम् $>$ कज् + जलम् = कुज़ल़् 'collyrium'.

सत् 'good' + जन: 'people' $>$ सद् + जन: $>$ सज् + जन: = सज्जन: 'gentleman'.

## 158

Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { थ् }+ \text { ज }(\text { द् }+ \text { ज }>\text { ज् }+ \text { ज) }=\text { ज्ज : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + जर्ल्पति 'chatters' > अग्निमद् + जल्पति $>$ अग्निमज् + जल्पति $=$ अग्निमज्जल्पति 'the priest chatters'.

$$
\text { द् + ज }(\text { ज् }+ \text { ज) }=\text { ज्ज : }
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + ज्वलम् 'shining' > उज् + ज्वलम् = उज्ज्वलम् 'bright'.
ध् + ज (द् + ज > ज् + ज्ज) :

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + ज्वल़नम् 'burning' > समिद् + ज्वलनम् > समिज् + ज्वलनम् = समिज्ज्वलनम् 'burning of the oblation wood'.
त् + झ ( द् + झ > ज् + झ) = ज्झ :

## Example :

सरित् 'of the river' + झष: 'fish' > सरेद् + झष: > सरिज् + झष: =- सरिज्झष: 'a fish of the river'.
थ् + झ ( द् + झ > ज् + झ) = ज्झ :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + झम्प: 'jump' > अग्निमद् + झम्प: $>$ अग्निमज् + झम्प: = आग्निम्ड्स्प्प: 'jumping of the priest.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { झ }(\bar{v}+\text { झ })=\text { ज्झ : }
$$

Example :
विपद् 'calamity' + झञञ्झ्ञा 'tempest' > विपज् + झञ्झा $=$ विपज्झज्झा 'tempest in the form of calamity'.
ध् + झ ( द् + झ > ज् + झ ) = ज्झ :

Example :
वीरुध् 'of the shrub' + झिल्ली 'cricket' > वीरुद् + झिल्ली > वीरुज् + झ़िल्ली = वीऱुज्ञि़्ल्ल़ी 'cricket of the shrub'.

Now officer टु is present in the place of the master. Therefore तु will move attracted to the place टु and तु becomes similar to टु.

$$
\text { त् + ¿ट }\left(\text { ̈ }^{+} \text {+ ट् }\right)=\text { ट्ट : }
$$

Example :
बृहत् 'big' + टीका 'gloss' > बृहट् + टीका $=$ बृहट्टीका 'big gloss'.
थ् + ट ( ठ् + ट > ट् + ट) = टृ :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + टीकते 'moves' > अग्निमत् + टीकते $>$ अग्निमट् + टीकते $=$ अग्निमट्टीकते 'the priest moves or writes a gloss'.

$$
\text { द् + ट }(\text { ट् }+ \text { ㄷ })=\text { ट्ट : }
$$

Example :
उद् 'up' + टङ्नम् 'to tie' > उत् + टङ्न्नम् > उट् +
टङ्कनम् = उट्टङ्नम् 'saying or to tie'.

160

## Sanskrit Made Easy

ध् + ट ( दू + ट > ट् + ट) = ट्ट :

## Example :

विबुध् 'of the deity' + टिप्पणी 'gloss' > विबुत् + टिप्पणी $>$ विबुट् + टिप्पणी = विबुट्टिपणी 'gloss on the deity'.

$$
\text { त् + ठ }(\text { ट् + ठ })=\text { ट ट : }
$$

## Example :

सरित् 'of the river' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > सरिट् + ठक्कुर: $=$ सरिट्ठक्कुर: 'ocean'.
थ् + ठ ( त् + ठ > ट् + ठ) = टु :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > अग्निमत् + ठक्कुरः > अग्निमट् + ठक्कुरः = अग्निमट्ठक्कुर: 'lord of the priest'.
द् + ठ ( त् + ट > ट् + ठ) = दु :

## Example :

सम्पद् 'wealţh' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > सम्पत् + ठक्कुर: > सम्पट् + ठक्कुरु: = सम्पट्गक्कुरु. 'Kubera or any rich man'.

$$
\text { ध् + ठ }(\text { द् + ठ > त् + ठ > ट् + ठ) }=\text { टठ : }
$$

## Example :

विबुध् 'of the deities' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > विभुत् + ठक्कुरः > विभुट् + ठक्कुरः = विभुट्वक्कुर: 'Indra'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants
त् + ड ( ट् + ड > ड् + ड ) = डु :

## Example :

सकृत् 'once' + डमत्कार: 'sound of the drum' > सकृट् + डमत्कार: > सकृड् + डमत्कार: = सकृडुम्त्काए: 'Once sound of the drum'.
थ् + ड ( त् + ड > ट् + ड > ड् + ड) = डु :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > अग्निमत्

+ डिण्डिम: > अग्निमट् + डिण्डिम: > अग्निमड् + डिण्डिम: = अग्निमड्डिण्डिम: 'drum of the priest'.
द् + ड ( त् + ड > ट् + ड > ड् + ड ) = डु :


## Example:

उद् 'up' + डीयते 'flies' > उड् + डीयते = उड्डुयते 'he/ she flies up'.
ध् + ड ( द् + ड > त् + ड > ट् + ड > ड् + ड) = डु :

## Example:

युध् 'of the war' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > युत् + डिण्डिम: $>$ युट् + डिण्डिम: = युर्डुण्डम: 'war-drum'.
त् + ढ ( द् + ढ > ड् + ढ ) = ड़ु :

## Example :

बृहत् 'big' + ढक्का 'drum' $>$ बृहद् + ढक्का $>$ बृहड + ढक्का = बृहड्डक्का 'big drum'.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { थ् + ढ }(\text { द् }+ \text { ढ }>\text { ड् + ढ })=\text { ड्ढ : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + ढौकते 'peeps' > अग्निमत् + ढौकते $>$ अग्निमट् + ढौकते > अग्निमड् + ढौकते $=$ अग्निमड्ढौकते 'the priest peeps or gives presents'.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { ढ }(\text { ड् + ढ })=\text { ड्ठ : }
$$

## Example :

मृद् 'mud' + ढक्का 'drum' > मृड् + ढक्का = मृड्ठक्का 'drum made of mud'.

$$
\text { ध् + ढ }(\text { द् + ढ }>\text { ड् + ढ })=\text { ड़ु : }
$$

## Example :

युध् 'of the war' + ढक्का 'drum' $>$ युद् + ढक्का > युत् + ढक्का > युट् + ढक्का > युड् ढक्का = युड़क्का 'war-drum'.

$$
\text { त् + त }(\text { त् + त })=\text { त्त : }
$$

Example :
सत् 'existing' + ता 'ness' > सत्ता 'existence'.
थ् + त त्र् + त ) = त्त :

Example :
अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + तक्रम् 'butter milk' > अग्निमत् + तक्रम् > अग्निमत्तक्रम् 'buttermilk for the priest'.

```
Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु & टु + vowels & consonants
    द्+ त (त्+ + त)= त्त:
```


## Example :

उद् 'up' + ताप: 'heat' > उत् + ताप: = उत्राप: 'torment'. ध् + त (द् + त > त् + त) $=$ त्त :

## Example :

युध् 'of the war' + ताप: 'heat' > युद् + ताप: > युत् + ताप: = युत्ताप: 'heat of war'.

```
त् + थ ( त् + थ) = त्थ :
```


## Example :

सकृत् 'once' + थूत्कार: 'spit' = सकृत्थूत्कार: 'once spit'.

$$
\text { थ् + थ }(\text { त् }+ \text { थ })=\text { त्थ : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + थूत्करोंति 'spits' > अग्निमत् + थूत्करोति $=$ अग्निमत् थूत्करोति 'the priest spits'.

$$
\text { द् + थ }(\text { त् }+ \text { थ })=\text { त्थ : }
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + थुक्का 'spit' > उत् + थुक्का = उत्थुक्का 'a spit up'.
ध् + थ ( द् + थ > त् + थ ) = त्थ :

## Example :

क्रुध् 'in anger' + थुक्का 'spit' $>$ क्रद् + थुक्का $>$ क्रुत्

+ थुक्का $=$ क्रुत्थुक्का 'spit in anger'.

164
Sanskrit Made Easy
त् + द ( द + द ) = द्द :

## Example :

विद्युत् 'electric' + दीप: 'lamp' > विद्युद् + दीप: = विद्युद्दीप: 'electrical lamp'.

$$
\text { थ् + द }(\text { त् + द > द् + द ) })=\text { द्द : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + ददाति 'gives' > अग्निमत् + ददाति $>$ अग्निमद् + ददाति > अग्निमद् ददाति मोदकम् 'the priest gives sweetball'.

$$
\text { द् + द }(\text { द् }+ \text { द })=\text { द्द : }
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + दीपनम् 'to flame' = उद्दीपनम् 'inflaming, exciting'.

$$
\text { ध् + द }(\text { द् + द ) }=\text { दद : }
$$

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + दीपनम् 'burning' > समिद् + दौपनम् > समिद्दीपनम् 'burning of the oblation wood'.

$$
\text { त् + ध }(\text { द् }+ \text { ध })=\text { द्ध : }
$$

## Example :

शत् 'heart' + धा 'place' > श्रद् + धा $=$ शद्धा 'reverence', faith.

$$
\text { थ् + ध }(\text { त् }+ \text { ध }>\text { द् }+ \text { ध })=\text { द्ध : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + ध्यायति 'meditates' > अग्नमतत् + ध्यायति > अग्नममद् + ध्यायति $=$ अग्निमद् ध्यायति 'the priest meditates'.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { ध }(\text { द् }+ \text { ध })=\text { द्ध : }
$$

## Example :

आपद् 'distress' + धर्म: 'practice' > आपद्धर्म: 'a practice only allowable in time of distress'.

$$
\text { ध् + ध }(\text { द् }+ \text { ध })=\text { द्ध : }
$$

## Example :

युध् 'war' + धर्म: 'ethics' > यद् + धर्म: > युद्धर्म: 'duty in the war'.
त् + न ( द् + न > न् + न ) = न्र :

Example :
जगत् 'of the world' + नाथ: 'lord' > जगद् + नाथ: > जगन् + नाथ: = जगत्राथ: 'lord of the world'.

बृहत् 'big' + नला 'bladder' or नटा 'dancer' > बृहद् + नला = बृहन्रला (f.) 'he who has big bladder' means the name of अज़ुन when he disguised as eunuch.

166 Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { थ् + न }(\text { द् + न > न् + न ) }=\text { न्न : }
$$

## Example :

अब्धिमथ् 'deities \& demons' who were churning the ocean to find nectar + नाथ: 'lord' > अब्धिमद् + नाथ: > अब्धिमन् + नाथ: = अब्धिमन्नाथ: 'Viṣṇu'.
Exception : In one word no situation of servant and master, just as in the body all limbs have the same status.

## Example :

$\checkmark$ मथ् 'to churn' + ना 'infix' मि 'first, person singular number' > मथ्नारि 'I churn'. Here 2 did not change.

$$
\text { द् + न }(\text { न् }+ \text { न })=\text { न्न : }
$$

Example :
उद् 'up' + नति̃: 'bowing' > उन् + नति: > उत्नतित: 'uplift, progress'.
ध् + न ( द् + न > न् + न ) = न्नं :

Example :
क्रुध् 'anger' + नाग: 'cobra' > क्रुद् . + नाग: > क्कुन् + नाग: = क्रुन्नाग: 'a cobra in anger'.

$$
\text { त् + प }(\text { त् + प })=\text { त्प : }
$$

Example :
जगत् 'the world' + पिता 'father' > जगात्पिता 'father of the world'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants
थ् + प ( त् + प) = त्प :

Example :
अग्निमथ् 'the priest' + पर्ठति 'reads' > अग्निमत् + पठति $=$ अग्निमत् पठति वेदम् 'the priest reads veda'.

$$
\text { द् + प }(\text { त् + प) }=\text { त्प : }
$$

## Example :

उद्र 'up' + पन्र 'gone' > उत् + पन्र = उत्पत्र: 'He produced or born'.

$$
\text { ध् + प }(\text { द् + प > त् + प) }=\text { त्प : }
$$

## Example :

क्रुध् 'anger' + पङ्స: 'mud' > क्रुद् + पङ्ङ: $>$ क्रुत् + पङ्क:
= क्रुत्पङ్మ: 'anger (is) like the mud'.
त् + फ ( त् + फ ) = त्फ :

## Example :

ईषत् 'a little' + फलम् 'fruit' = ड़षत्फलम् 'a little
fruit, result'. अंशुमत् + फला = अंशुमत्फला 'name of plant banana'

$$
\text { थ् + फ }(\text { त् + फ })=\text { त्फ : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + फूत्करोति 'blows' = अग्निमत् फूत्करोति 'the priest blows'.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { फ }(\text { त् }+ \text { फ })=\text { त्फ : }
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + फुल्लम् 'bloomed' > उत् + फुल्लम् >

उत्फुल्लम् 'bloomed up'.

168 Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { ध् }+ \text { फ }(\text { द् }+ \text { फ }>\text { त् }+ \text { फ) }=\text { त्फ : }
$$

## Example :

क्रुध् 'anger' + फलम् 'result' $>$ क्रुद् + फलम् $>$ कुत् + फलम् $=$ कुत्फ़लम् 'result of anger'.
त् + ब ( ट् + ब) = द्ब :

## Example :

जगत् 'of the world' + बन्धु: 'brother' > जगद् + बन्धु: = जगयद्नन्चु: 'brother of the world'.
थ् + ब ( त् + ब > द् + ब) = द्ब :

Example :
अग्निमथ् 'of the priest' + बुभुक्षा 'hunger' > अग्निमत्

+ बुभुक्षा = अभिनमद्बुभुक्षा 'hunger of the priest'.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { ब }(\text { द् }+ \text { ब })=\text { द्ब : }
$$

## Example :

सम्पद् 'wealth' + बन्धनम् 'binding' = सम्पद्वन्धनम् 'binding of wealth'.
ध् + ब ( द् + ब) = द्ब :

Example :
क्षुध् 'hunger' + बाधा 'disturbance' $>$ क्षुद् + बाधा $=$ क्षुद्वाधा 'disturbance of hunger'.
त् + भ ( द् + भ ) = द्भ :

Example :
सत् 'good' + भाव: 'heart' > सद् + भाव: > सद्भाव: 'good heart, affection'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\text { थ् + भ ( त् + थ > द् + भ) }=\text { द्भ : }
$$

Example :
अग्निमथ् 'priest' + भुङ्क्त् 'eats' > अग्नमत् + भुड्त्त्त $>$ आग्नमद् + भुङ्त्ते = अग्निमद् भुङ्त्त्र 'the priest eats'.
द् + भ ( द् + भ ) = द्ध :

## Example :

उद् 'up' + भवति 'becomes' > उद्धवर्ता 'produces'.
ध् + भ (द् + भ) = द्भ :

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + भार: 'load' >स्सिम् + भार: $=$ समिद्धार: 'load of the oblation wood'

$$
\text { त् }+ \text { म }(\text { द् }+ \text { म }>\text { न् }+ \text { म })=\text { न्म : }
$$

## Example :

सत् 'good' + मार्ग: 'way' > सद् + मार्ग: = सन्मार्ग: 'good path'.

$$
\text { थ् + म }(\text { त् }+ \text { म > द् + म > न् + म })=\text { न्म : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + मथ्थातात 'chumn' $>$ आग्नमत् + मथ्नाति $>$ अग्निमद + मथ्नाति $=$ अग्निमन्मथ्नाति 'the priest churns'.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Sanskrit Made Easy } \\
& \text { द् + म }(\text { न् }+ \text { म })=\text { न्म : }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example :

शरद् 'autumn' + मेघ: 'cloud' = श़रन्मेघ: 'cloud of autumn'.

$$
\text { ध् }+ \text { म }(\text { द् }+ \text { म }>\text { न् }+ \text { म })=\text { न्म : }
$$

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + मयी 'full' > समिद् + मयी $>$ समिन् + मयी $>$ समिन्मयी शाला 'a hall full of the oblation wood'.
Exception : In one word servant letter does not change :

## Examples :


$\checkmark$ पद् 'to move' + म 'makes neuter noun' > पद्मम् 'lotus'.
$\sqrt{ }$ छद् 'to cover' + मन् 'makes neuter noun' > छद्म 'deceit'.
$\checkmark$ सद् 'to sit' + मन् 'makes a neuter noun' > सद्म 'house'.

```
    त् + म > त् + म > त्म :
```


## Example :

आत् ( अत् + मनिण् 'to move') + मन् (makes masculine noun) आत्मन् $=$ आत्मा 'the soul'

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants 17

$$
\text { द्व }+ \text { म = द्म : }
$$

## Example :

वेद् ( विद्द् 'to know') + मि $=$ वेद्मि 'I know'. Here द् does not change into nasal because of one word; छिनद्यि, विद्महे etc.
ध् + म > ध्म :

## Example :

सिध् + मन् = सिध्मन् 'blotch, scab'; इन्ध् 'to kindle' + म(क्) = इ्ध्म्म् 'fuel'

$$
\text { त् + य }(\text { द् }+ \text { य })=\text { द्य : }
$$

## Example :

जरत् 'becoming old' + युवा 'youth' $>$ जरद् + यूवा > जरद्युवा 'the young becoming old'.
Note : The compound words are written together :

$$
\text { थ् + य }(\text { त् + वर > द् + य })=\text { घ : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + याति 'goes' > अग्निमत् + याति >
अग्निमद् याति 'the priest goes'.

$$
\text { द् + य }(\text { द् }+ \text { य })=\text { द्य : }
$$

Example :
उद्व 'up' + योग: 'union' 'joining' = उद्योग: 'industry'.
ध् + य ( द् + य) = द्य :

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + योजनम् 'joining' > समिद् + योजनम् = समिद्योजनम् 'joining of the oblation wood'.
Exception : In one word (Internal सन्धि) unconscious letter does not change.
सत् > यम् > सत्यम् 'truth'
मिथ् > या > मिथ्या 'untruth'.
रथ् + या > रथ्या 'aily'
सिध् 'to prove' + य + fin 'tense, third person, singular number' = सिंध्यति 'it is proved'.

$$
\text { त् + व }(\text { द् }+ \text { व })=\text { द्व : }
$$

## Example :

कत् 'bad' + वद: 'speaker' > कद्वद: 'bad speaker'.
थ् + व ( त् + व $>$ द् + व) $=$ द्व :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + वर्दति 'speaks' > अग्निमत् + वदति
$>$ अग्निमद् + वदति = अग्निमद् वदति 'the priest speaks'.

$$
\text { द् + व }(\text { द् }+ \text { व })=\text { द्व : }
$$

## Example :

तद् 'that' + वनम् 'forest' = तद् वनम् 'that forest'.

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants

$$
\text { ध् }+\bar{व}(\text { द }+\bar{व})=\text { द्व : }
$$

## Example :

समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + वार: 'group' = समिदवार: "heap of oblation wood'.

## Exceptions :

विद् 'to know' + ( क) या 'suffix' (denotes feminine gender) = विद्या 'knowledge, learning, lore, science'.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { अध् + वन् > अध्वन् 'path' } \\
& \text { त् + र ( द् + र ) = द्र : }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example :

बृहत् 'big' + रथ: 'chariot' > बृहद् + रथ: = बृहद्रथ: 'a king of महाभारत who had a big chariot'.

$$
\text { थ् + र }(\text { त् }+र>\text { द् + र })=\text { द्र : }
$$

Example :
अग्निमथ् 'priest' + राजते 'shines' > अग्निमद् + राजते
$=$ अग्निमद् राजते 'the priest shines'.

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { र }(\text { द् }+ \text { र })=\text { द्र : }
$$

## Example :

सम् 'cum' + उद् 'water' + ₹ 'having' = समुद्र: 'Ocean'.

174
Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { ध् + र }(\text { द् }+ \text { र })=\text { द्र : }
$$

## Example :

समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + राश़ि: 'heap' > समिद् + राशि: = समिद्राशि: 'a heap of oblation wood'.
Exceptions : In one letter servant word does not change:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { कु 'earth' + ध् + र 'holder' > कुध्र: 'mountain'. } \\
& \text { त् + ल ( द् + ल > ल् + ल) = ल्ल : }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example :

हृत् 'heart' + लास: 'play' > ह्द् + लास: > हाल् + लास:
$=$ हल्लास: 'hiccups'.

$$
\text { थ् + ल }(\text { त् + ल > द् + ल > ल् + ल })=\text { ल्ल : }
$$

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + लोकते 'looks' > अग्निमत् + लोकते $>$ अग्निमद् + लोकते $>$ अग्निमल् + लोकते $=$ अग्निमल्लोंकते 'the priest looks'.

$$
\text { द् + ल }(\text { ल् }+ \text { ल })=\text { ल्ल : }
$$

## Example :

ताद् 'in that' + लीन: 'absorbed' > तल् + लीन: = तल्लीन: 'a man absorbed in that', 'concentrated'.


$$
\text { ध् + ल }(\text { द् }+ \text { ल }>\text { ल् }+ \text { ल })=\text { ल्ल : }
$$

## Example :

समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + लाभा: 'gain' > समिल् + लाभ: > सामल्लाभ: 'gaining of the oblation wood'.

## 9. Exception

In this case to make special noun त् changes into स्.

## Examples

(a) तद् 'that' + कर: 'maker' > तत् + कर: > तस् + कर: = तस्कर: 'smuggler'
(means who was making something hither \& thither irregularily).
(b) बृहत् 'great' + पति: 'master' > बृहस् + पाते: $=$ बृहस्पति: 'the master of deities'.

## Natural Law :

The change of the officer master belonging to out of the group letter श्

श् is out of the group letter pronounced at palate with चु. This is the officer to तु. तु moves to change in the palatal letter चु. Out of the group letter is lower than group letter. But here श is in the place of master and because of श, तु changed in चु. Therefore श must be higher than servant. So श also changed into the group letter aspirate छ.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

त् + श (च् + श् > च् + छ) = च्छ :

## Example :

ईषत् 'a little' + शान्ति: 'peace' > ईषच् + शान्ति: > ईषच्छान्ति: 'a little peace'.
थ् + श ( त् + श > च् + श > च् + छ) = च्छ :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + शेते 'sleeps' > अग्निमत् + शेते > अग्निमच् + शेते $>$ अग्निमच् $>$ छेते = अग्निमच्छेते 'the priest sleeps'.
द् + श ( त् + श > च् + श > च् + छ) = च्छ :

## Example :

उद् 'up' + शोषणम् 'drying' > उत् + शोषणम् > उच् + शोषणम् $>$ उच् + छोषणम् $=$ उच्छोषणम् 'drying up'. (see श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता २, ८).

ध् + श ( त् + श > च् + श > च् + छ) = चछ :

## Example :

युध् 'in the war' + शूर: 'brave' > युत् + शूर: > युच् + शूरः > युच् + छूर: > युच्छूर: 'brave in the war'.

## Note :

श concerns with the place of चु group. Therefore तु group changes into चु group when ₹ appears in the place of the master. But चु in the place of the servant is higher than शा master. Therefore श master also has

Development of गर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants
to change into group letter but equal to its aspiration in छ. According to Natural Law master letter does not change. This is exception because the out of the group letter श has less power.

$$
\text { त् + ष }(\text { त् + ष })=\text { त्व : }
$$

Example :
बृहत् 'big' + षट्कोण: 'hexagon' = बृहत्षट्कोण: 'big hexagon'.

$$
\text { थ् + ष }(\overline{\text { त् }}+\overline{\text { व }})=\text { त्व : }
$$

Example :
अग्निमथ् 'priest' + ष्ठीवति 'spits' > अग्निमत् + ष्ठीवति = अग्निमत् ब्रीवर्ति 'the priest spits'.

$$
\text { द् + ष }(\text { त् + ष })=\text { त्व : }
$$

Example :
उपनिषद् 'Upaniṣad' + षट्कम् 'group of a six things'
उपनिषत् + बट्कम् = उपनिषत्षट्कम् 'a group of the six Upaniṣads'.

ध् + ष $($ द् + ष $>$ त् + ष) $=$ त्व :
Example :
समिध् 'of the oblation wood' + षट्कम् 'a group of six' > समिद् + षट्कम् = समित्वट्कम् 'a group of the six oblation woods'.

## Note :

There are not many words which begin with ष letter, not more than three or four. Therefore ष does not attract तु to absorb into it. Second reason concerns with pronunciation. Beginning two letters of these three or four words are pertaining to the cerebrum. Such as षिड्गः: षट्, षट्कम् षाण्मातुरः, पोडश, पष्टि:, etc. If this ष absorbs servant तु in it, then together three cerebral letters have to pronounce in a impossible way. Initial टु group letters exist also a very few. This टु group developed later from $\overline{\mathrm{T}}$ group (see my Hindi artical ' Na : a problem and solution'.'
त् + स ( त् + स ) = त्स :

## Example :

कथासरित् 'storyriver' + सागर: 'ocean' = कथासरित्सागर: 'The name of a story book composed by Somadeva'.

[^2]Development of गTर्भवर्ग तु, चु \& टु + vowels \& consonants
थ् + स (त् + स) = त्स :

Example :
अग्निमथ् 'priest' + सूचयति 'informs' = अग्निमत्
सूचर्यति 'the priest informs'.

$$
\text { द् + स }(\text { त् + स) }=\text { त्स : }
$$

Example :
उप़िषद् + सारः 'essence' = उपनिषत्सार: Upaniṣat-
sāraḥ 'essence of Upaniṣads'.

$$
\text { ध् + स }(\text { त् + स })=\text { त्स : }
$$

Example :
$\sqrt{\text { युध् 'to fight' reduplication युयुध् + सा 'desire' > }}$
युयुद् + सा $>$ युयुत्सा 'desire to fight'. युयुत्तु: 'desirous to
fight - Bhagavadgītā 1.1

$$
\text { त् }+ \text { ह }(\text { द् }+ \text { ह }>\text { द् द् ह }+ \text { ह }>\text { द् }+ \text { ध })=\text { द्ध : }
$$

Example :
ईषत् 'semi' + हास: 'laughter' > ई़द् + हास: $>$ (echo) ईषद् + द् > हास: + ई़ष् > धास: = ईषद्धास: 'smiling'.

थ् + ह ( त् + ह $>$ दू + ह $>$ द् दू $>$ दू + ध) $=$ द्य :

## Example :

अग्निमथ् 'priest' + हसति 'laughs' > अग्नमत् + हसति $>$ (echo) अग्निमद्द् + हसति $>$ अग्निमद्धसति or अग्निमद् हसात 'the priest laughs'.

180 Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { द् }+ \text { ह }(\text { echo द् द् }+ \text { ह }>\text { द् }+ \text { ध })=\text { द्ध : }
$$

## Example :

उद् 'up' + हार: (echo) > उद्द् + हार: > उद्धार: 'salvation'.

$$
\text { ध् + ह ( द् + ह }>\text { द् द् + ह }>\text { द् + ध) }=\text { द्ध : }
$$

## Example :

समिध् 'oblation wood' + हृता 'carried' > समिद् + हृता $>$ समिद्द्र् + ह्ता $=$ सममद्धृता 'wood (is) carried'.
Note : Although ह् is pronounced in the throat, it is guttural, but deeply enters into the naval. So this is deeper like a waterwell. The waterwell produces echo, when somebody shouts into it. In Sanskrit ग, ज्, ड्, द् and ब्, on vowels are pronounced with a stress, these strike to ह and make echo, become double.

## Chapter XIV

## The master तु changes

According to the 'natural law' servant letter always changes, but you have seen that तु is नित्यदास 'ever servant' to चु and टु. Now this तु in the case of suffix, although appears in the place of the master changes according to the nature of the servant in irregular roots. It takes six positions as following.


## Tonga or Cart-horse Mnemonics

There was an advocate 80 years ago near my house. He was going daily to the court by the tonga and returning back home in the evening. It was his daily routine. Once a relative came to see him on Sunday. He wanted to visit Sārnath the Buddhist place. He took the same tonga to go to Sarnath. The tonga horse was passing by the court. As the horse saw the court, he entered the court. The driver turned him back but the horse ran to the house of the advocate. The horse was accustomed to go and return back from the court. He never saw a third place.

तु always is servant to चु \& टु. accustomed to reach its place. Even when तु is present in the place of the master, and चु \& टु exist in the place of the servant, तु runs to change in चु \& टु group letters. Here applies cart-horse mnemonics.
ष् + त (ष् + ट) > ष्ट:

## Example :

1. $\sqrt{\text { 'घृष् }}+$ to rub' + (क)त (past participle) $>$ 『घृष् + ट = घृष्ष्मम् 'rubbed'.
'वृष् + to rain' + (क)त (P.P.) > rवृष् + ट = वृष्टम् 'rained'.
Note : Shakti letters (इ to औ) cut master letter श् Ś into व्ड़ when a suffix is dental hard तव्य, तुम, तृ, (क)त, (व)तवत्, (क)त्वा and (क)fि.
कृष् + to crush' + (क)त (P.P.) > rकृष् + ट = कृष्टम् 'crushed'.
(b) $\ulcorner$ दृश् + to see' + (क)त (P.P.) $>$ दृष् + ट $=$ दृष्ट् 'seen'.
‘दृश् + to see' + तुम् 'infinitive' + द्रष् + तुम् > द्रष् >
टुम् $=$ द्रष्टुम् 'to see'.
दिश् + to order' + तुम् 'infinitive' + देष् + तुम् > देष् $>$ टुप् = देष्डुम् 'to order'.
Exception : without master त, श् does not change into ष् : वदश् + अनीय > दर्श् > अनीय $=$ दर्शनीराम् 'seeable'
2. (a) लिह 'to lick' (व)त (P.P.) > लिढ् + ढ > (one servant $\bar{G}$ drops and previous vowel becomes long) $=$ लीढम् 'licked'.
(b) $\sqrt{ }$ वह 'to carry' (व)त (P.P.) , ह changes into द् > वद् + (क)त according to cart-horse mnemonies त follows the nature of the cerebral $\overline{\text { and }}$ andes into ढ. क् flag cuts semivowel व into उ $>$ उद् $>$ ढ (servant द् drops and previous vowel becomes long) $=$ ऊढम् 'carried'.
(c) $\sqrt{ }$ वह् 'to carry' + तुम् (infinitive) $>$ वढ् + ढुम् (reflexion of उ from व in the place of द्= वोढुम् 'to carry'.
(d) $\checkmark$ सह् to endure' + (व)त (P.P.) $>$ सद् + ढ > with analogy of $\checkmark$ वह, उ comes in the lace of द. स + उ + ढ = सोढम् 'endured'.
Note : (a) the servant ह् changed int, ढ. The master त also changes into ढ. Previous द् $i$ rops and उ vowel becomes long ऊढम्.
(b) the servant ह changes inio ढ. The master त also changes into ढ. क् flag, in the bracket, cut व into उ (सम्प्रसारण) and उ becomes longer because of drop of द् = ऊढम्.
(c) the servant ह changes into ढ्. The master changes into ढ and analogically to वोढम् of $\checkmark$ वह, 3 appears between सढ $>$ स उ ढ $=$ सोढम्.

Servant श्श् moves to the boss कु and (क्) flag cuts semivowel र to ऋ (सम्प्रसारण), त changes into न. र influences न to change into $ण=$ वृक्ण्ण्म् 'cut'.
3. ववृत् 'to happen' + ( ) त > वृत् + त > वृत्तम् 'happened'.
(व)त makes adjective. If there is no noun then 'सामान्ये नपुंसकम्' in general neuter gender applies.
Note :
व flag cuts गुण. No development of ॠ.
$\checkmark$ कृ 'to do' + (क)त त > कृतम् 'done'
$\checkmark$ नी 'to carry' (क)त्वा 'absolute past participle' = नोत्वा 'having carried'.

## 5. $\checkmark$ बुध् 'to know' + ( क )त

Servant is never aspirate महाप्राण. So ध् lost its ह $>$ बुद् + (व)त, ह् is absorbed by (क)त $>$ बुद् $+\bar{r}+$ ह + अ, त् becomes soft द् because of master ह $>$ बुद् + द् + ह + अ, द् + ह + अ = ध > बुद् + ध = बुद् 'known'. Adjective बुद्ध:, बुद्धा, बुद्धम्. but neuter noun - बुद्धम्.

The Change of the Master तु
युध् 'to fight' + क्त > युद्धम् 'war' $\sqrt{\text { युध् } ~+~ त ु म ् ~(~ ग ु ण ~}$ development) योद्धुम् 'to fight flag' Here तुम् suffix has no cutter क्र. Therefore गुण development.
$\checkmark$ रुध् 'to cover' $+($ (क)त > रुद्धम् 'covered', 'closed'. रुध् + तुम् = रोद्धुम् 'to cover'
 तुम् = शोद्धुम् 'to clean'
-क्रुध् 'to be angry' $+(\bar{\alpha}) \bar{\pi}>$ क्रुद्धम् angry' $=\sqrt{\text { क्रुध् }}$ + तुम् = क्रोद्धुम् 'to be angry'
$r$ व्यध् 'pierce' + क्त $>$ विद्धम् 'pierced'. Here क् flag cuts य into इ $>$ वव्यध् + तुम् = व्यद्धुम्.
6. (a) $\ulcorner$ ली 'to dissolve' + क्त = लौनम् 'dissolved'.

This $\bar{\pi}$ changes into न
'लू 'to cut' + क्त = लूनम् 'cut'
प्यै + 'to increase' + क्त = पीनम् 'fat'. यै changed into ई (सम्प्रसारणम्).
(b) (क)त suffix changes into न, when this comes from the 'irregular द् at root endings: $\sqrt{ }$ अद्, $\sqrt[\text { क्षुद्, }, ~ ख ि द ्, ~]{\text { नुदू }}$ $\checkmark$ विद्, $\checkmark$ तुद्, $\checkmark$ पद् etc.

$$
\sqrt{\text { अद् 'to eat' }}+(\overline{\text { (क)त }}+\text { अद् + न }=\text { अन्रम् 'eaten' or }
$$

'food'.

$$
\sqrt{ } \text { अद् }+ \text { तुम् }=\text { अत्तुम्. }
$$

1. Verses of irregular verbs quoted in the second step of this book.
$\checkmark$ क्षुद् 'to pestle' + (क)त $>$ क्षुद् + न $>$ क्षुन् + न $=$ क्षुण्णम् 'broken'
$\sqrt{ }$ क्षुद् + तुम् $=$ क्षोत्तुम्.

- खिद् + (व)त > खिद् + न > खिन् + न = खिन्नम् 'sad'

खिद् + तुम् $=$ खेत्तुम्.
Øछिद् 'to cut' + (क)त > छिद् + न > छिन् + न = छिन्नम्
'cut
छिद् + तुम् = छेत्तुम्.
$\checkmark$ भिद् 'to divide, to cut into parts' + (क)त $>$ भिद् + न $=$ भिन्नम् 'divided'?
$\checkmark$ भिद् + तुम् = भेत्तुम्.
विद् 'to obtain' + (क)त > विद् + न > विन् + न = विन्नम् 'obtained'.

विद् + तुम् = वेत्तुम्.
$\checkmark$ नुद् 'to push, to impel' + (क)त $>\checkmark$ नुद् + न $>$ नुनू + न = नुत्र्रम् 'pushed'

तुद् 'to strike, to pain' + (क)त > तुद् + न > तुन् + न $=$ तुन्नम् 'wounded', तुत्रवाय: 'a tailor'.
$\checkmark$ तुद् + तुम् $=$ तोत्तुम् .
$\sqrt{\text { तुद् }}+$ シ $=$ तोत्र 'striking' + वेत्रम् 'rod' $=$ तोत्रवेत्रम् 'a striking cane'.
(c) (क)त changes into न for र् ending roots:
$\sqrt{\text { शै 'to tear, destroy' }}$ (क)त $>$ शीर् + (क)त $=$ शीर्णम् 'destroyed'.
$\sqrt{ }$ कॄ 'to scalter' + (क)त > कीर् + न $=$ कीर्णम् 'scaltered'.
$\sqrt{ }$ तॄ 'to cross' + ( $\overline{\text { ) }}$ त $>$ तीर् + न $=$ तीर्णम् 'crossed'.
 विस्तीर्णम् 'spread'.
(d) (क)त changes into न when before it there is a conjunct semivowels in the verbs, such as:
$\checkmark$ द्रा 'to sleep' $+($ ( $)$ त $>$ द्रा + न: = द्राणः, निद्राण: 'slept'.
$\sqrt{ }$ स्त्यै 'to be collected into a mass' + क्त $>$ स्त्या + न: = स्त्यान: 'thick, bulky, gross'.

ग्लै 'to be fatigued' + (क)ति > ग्ला + न $=$ ग्लान: 'exhausted'.

ग्लै 'to be fatigued' $+(\overline{\text { ( }) त}>$ ग्ला + नि $=$ ग्लानि: 'exhaustion'.
(e) (क)त changes into न if there is a flag ओ in the root (verb). Such as:
$\checkmark$ भुज् ( भुजो ) 'to bend' $+($ ( $)$ त $>$ भुज् + न $>$ भुग + न $=$ भुग्न: 'bent'.
(ओ) $\sqrt{ }$ हा(क्) 'to give up' + (केत $>$ ही + न: $=$ हीन: 'left, without'.
Note : For knowing more about past participle, please see in second part of this book.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { न् + Vowels \& Consonants }  \tag{189}\\
& \text { अन् }+ \text { ई }(\text { अन् }+\bar{\digamma}+\text { ई })=\text { अन्नी : }
\end{align*}
$$

## Example :

पठन् 'reading' + ईक्षते 'looks at' > पठन् न् + ईक्षते = पठन्नीक्षते 'he looks reading'.

$$
\text { अन् + उ }(\text { अन् }+\overline{+}+\text { उ })=\text { अन्तु : }
$$

## Example :

गच्छन् 'going' + उदीक्षते 'beholds' > पठन् + उदीक्षते $=$ पठन्रुदीक्षते 'he beholds reading'.

$$
\text { अन् + ऊ }(\text { अन }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { अन्तू : }
$$

## Example :

वदन् 'speaking' + ऊहे 'I guess' वद्न + ऊहे > वदन्तृंहे 'I guess speaking'

$$
\text { अन् + ऋ }(\text { अन्न }+ \text { ऋ })=\text { अन्त्व : }
$$

## Example :

निग्रदन् 'speaking' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > निगदन + ऋच्छति > निगदत्रृच्छति 'he reaches speaking'.
अन् + ए ( अन + ए ) = अन्ने :

## Example :

हसन् 'laughing' + एति 'goes' $>$ हसन + एति $=$ हसन्रेति 'he goes laughing'.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { Sanskrit Made Easy } \\
\text { अन् + ऐे ( अन् + ऐ ) = अन्न : }
\end{array}
$$

## Example :

हसन् + ऐत् 'went' > हसन् + ऐत् = हसत्रैत् 'he went laughing?'
अन् +ओं ( अन् + ओं ) = अन्नो :

## Example :

चलन् 'moving' + ओतु: 'mouse' > चलन्न + ओतु: = चलन्नोतु: 'The moving mouse'.

$$
\text { अन् +औ }(\text { अन्न }+ \text { औ })=\text { अत्रौ : }
$$

## Example :

चलन् 'moving' + औहत 'guessed' > चलन्न + औहत $=$ चलन्नौहत 'he guessed moving'.
(b) After long आ air stops, न् does not go quick to strike the vowels. Therefore न् does not make echo :

$$
\text { आन् +अ }(\text { अन }+ \text { अ ) = आन : }
$$

## Examples :

विद्वान् ' a sscholar' + अस्ति 'is' > विद्वान् + अस्ति $=$ विद्वानस्ति 'the scholar exists'.

$$
\text { आन् +आ }(\text { आन }+ \text { अन })=\text { आना : }
$$

## Examples :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + आयाति 'comes' $>$ विद्वान + आयाति $=$ विद्वानायाति 'the scholar comes'.
न् + Vowels \& Consonants

आन् +इ ( आन्+ इ) = आानि :
विद्वान् 'scholar' + इच्छति 'desires' $>$ विद्बान + इच्छति $=$ विद्वानिच्छात 'the scholar desires'.

आन् +ई (ई + ई) $=$ ईनी :
कवीन् 'to poets' + ड़क्षते 'looks at' > कवीन + ईक्षते $=$ कवीनीक्षते 'he/she looks at poets'.

ऊन् + उ $($ ऊ + उ) $=$ ऊनु :
तरून् 'to trees' + ड़क्षते 'he/she looks upto' > तरून + ईक्षते = तरूनीक्षते 'he/she looks upto trees'.

आन् + ऊ $($ आन + ऊ $)=$ आनू :
विद्वान् 'scholar' + ऊहिते 'guesses' $>$ विद्वान + ऊहृते $=$ विद्वानूहते 'the scholar guesses'.

आन् + ॠ $($ आन + ॠ) $=$ आनृ :
भूधरान् 'to the mountains' + ऋच्छात 'he/she reaches' $>$ भूधरान + ॠच्छति $=$ भूधरान्च्छति 'he/she reaches the mountains'.

आन् +ए $($ आन + ए $)=$ आने :
विद्वान् 'scholar' + एति 'goes' $>$ विद्वान + एति $=$ विद्वानेते 'the scholar goes'.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { आन् + }+ \text { पे }(\text { आन }+\dot{\text { एे }})=\text { आनै : } \\
& \text { विद्वान् 'scholar' + ऐत् 'went' }>\text { विद्वान + ऐत् = विद्वानैत् }
\end{aligned}
$$ 'the scholar went'.

आन् +ओं ( आन + ओ ) $=$ आनो :
बंहीयान् 'bigger' + ओतु; 'cat' > बंहीयान + ओतु: = बंहीयानोतु: 'bigger cat'.

```
अन् +औौ ( आन + औ) = आनं :
```

विद्वान् 'scholar' + औह्त 'imagined' > विद्वान + औहत
$=$ विद्वानौहत 'the scholar imagined'
(c) In the case of the master कु \& पु consonants does not produce echo. न् is never hard, therefore it remains unchangeable even when the masters are hard.

```
अन् + क (अन्}+\mathrm{ क) = अन् क :
```


## Example :

आपणम् 'to the market' गच्छन् 'going' + क्रीणाति 'buys' = आपणं गच्छन् क्रोणाति 'he buys going to the market'.

```
अन् + प \((\) अन् + प) \(=\) अन् प :
```


## Example :

गच्छन् 'going' + पिर्बति 'drinks' = गच्छन् पिबति 'he drinks going'.

## Problem : न् + चु \& टु

तु (त् थ्, द् ध् न्) is नित्यदास ever servant to चु \& टु. Therefore in the case of the master चु \& टु, it must change into hard letter of चु and टु. But there is a problem that न् has no corresponding hard letter.

## Solution

Who's responsibility is it to solve this problem, the servant's or the master's? Really here responsible are the masters चु and टु to solve this problem. They will insert out of the group letters श् and ष् between both. न् is higher than श् and ष्, goes to the top of vowel in the form of अनुनासिक.

$$
\text { अन् च }(\text { अन् }+ \text { श् }+ \text { च })=\text { अँश्च : }
$$

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + चर्लाति 'moves' $>$ विद्वान + ₹ + चलति = विद्वाँश्चलति 'the scholar moves'.
अन् + छ ( अन् + श् + छ ) = अँश्छ :

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + छिक्कति 'sneezes' > विद्वान + श + छिक्कति =विद्वांश्छिक्कात 'the scholar sneezes'.
अन् + ज ( अज् + ज ) = अञ्ञ :

Example :
हसन् 'laughing' + जल्पति 'chatters' $>$ हस० + जल्पति $=$ हसञ्जल्पति 'he chatters laughing'.
आन् + झ ( आত + झ ) = आञ्झ :

## Example :

महान् 'great' + झञ्झावात: 'tempest' > महाज् + झञ्झावात: = महाज्झज्झावात: 'the great tempest'.

194 | Sanskrit Made Easy |
| :---: |
| अन् + श ( अन् + श् ) $=$ अन् + श : |

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + शेते 'sleeps' > विद्वान् शेते 'the scholar sleeps'.

Note : Although there are four more changes they are not seen in literature. Therefore I avoided here the options such as: विद्वाज्शेते, विद्वाइ्ञेतेते, विद्वाज्छेते, विद्वाज्छेते and विद्वान् शेते.
अन् + ट ( अन् + ष् + ट) = अंष्ट :

## Example :

गच्छन् 'going' + टङ्कोति 'makes टं sound> गच्छन + ष् + टङ्ञ.रोति $=$ गच्छँष्टङ्ञरोति 'he makes sound टं going'.
आन् + ट ( आन् + ष् + ट ) = आँष्ट :

## Example :

महान् 'big' + टङ्कार: 'sound टं' > महान + ष् + टङ्कार: = महाँष्टङ्कार: 'big sound'.
आन् + ठ (आन् + ब् + ट) = आँष्ठ :

Example :
महान् 'great' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > महान + ष् + ठक्कुर: = महाँष्ठक्कुर: 'the great lord'.

$$
\text { आन् + ड }(\text { आण् + ड })=\text { आण्ड : }
$$

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + डमत्करोति 'makes sound of drum' > विद्वाण्डमत्करोति 'the scholar makes sound of drum'.

$$
\text { अन् + ढ }(\text { अण् + ढ })=\text { अण्ढ : }
$$

## Example :

उपविशन् 'sitting' + ढौकते 'peeps' > उपविशन + Ј ढौकते $=$ उपविशण्ढौकते 'he peeps sitting'.

```
आन् + ष ( आन् + ष ) = आन् ष :
```


## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + षिड्ग: 'a lustful person' > विद्वान् + षिड्ग: = विद्वान् षिड्ग: 'the lustful scholar'.
Problem : न् + त, थ \& स
 masters in the case of the servant न्. न् is never hard but it is necessary to change it according to the nature of and थ.

## Solution

To solve this problem responsible is the master. So त and थ will take help from out of the group letter

Sanskrit Made Easy
स् which comes between both. But न् is higher than त, थ and स्. So it takes place on top of the vowel changing into अनुनासिक.
न् + त ( अन् + स् + त ) = अँस्तः

## Example :

पठन् + तिष्ठति ( पठन् + स् + तिष्ठति) > पठँ + स् 'reading' + तिष्ठति 'stays' = पर्ठंस्तिष्ठति 'he stays reading'.
आन् + त ( आन् + स् + त ) = आँस्त :

## Example :

विद्वान् ‘scholar' + तररत 'swims' > विद्वान + ₹ + तरति $=$ विद्वाँस्तराते 'the scholar swims'.

आन् + थ $($ आन् + स् + थ $)=$ आँस्थ :
Example :
विद्वान् 'scholar' + थुक्कति 'spits' $>$ विद्वान ₹ थुक्कति
$=$ विद्वाँस्थुक्कति 'the scholar spits'.
आन् + द ( आन् + स ) = आन् द :

## Example :

विद्वान् + ददाति 'gives' > विद्वान् ददाति 'the scholar gives'.
आन् + ध ( आन् + ध ) = आन् ध :

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + धराति 'holds' = विद्वान् धरति 'the scholar holds'.

> न् + Vowels \& Consoriants
आन् + न ( आन् + न ) = आन् न :

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + निगदति 'speaks' = विद्वान् निगदति 'The scholar speaks'.

Note : 'न' does not change in the case of न् $+\square$, फ, ब, भ, म, य, व, र and स.
आन् + स ( आन् + स ) = आन् म :

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + सृर्जात 'creates' > विद्वान् सृजति 'the scholar creates'.

$$
\text { आन् + ल ( आॅॅल ल ) }=\text { आल्लें : }
$$

## Example :

विद्वान् 'scholar' + लिखाते 'writes' > विद्वालँ + लिखति $>$ विद्वांल्लिख्रात 'the scholar writes'.

## Note :

ल् liquid absorbs dental letter ${ }^{-}$in it and changes into ल. In $\bar{F}$ are two sounds dental and nasal. The dental changes into $\bar{c}$ and nasal moves on top of vowel in the form of अनुनासिक.

न् does not change in the case of the masters य, व, र and ह because they are soft. न् has two natures soft and nasal.

## Chapter XVI

## सदा सर्मर्पितदास Mnemonics

 Servant always surrenders
## चु always changes into कु the boss

चु is always सदा समर्पितदास a surrendered servant to वुर. As I explained before that तु is नित्यदास gatekeeper ever-servant to चु and टु officers, when they are not present he becomes absent. But the चु officer is the honest officer. He always surrenders to the boss कु when any letter appears in the place of the master, whenever कु is present or absent. The boss कु sits in the interior chamber in the throat.

The honest officer चु always goes to the place

of the boss कु and changes into कु whenever any letter appears in the place of the master.

## Question:

Now question arises: If all letters of चु always change into कु, when any letter अ to ह appears in the place of the master, then we shall never find चु group totally unchanged.

Answer : This change happens only in two kinds of words. In these words you will see चु always present.
(a) In the begining of the word चु always says :

## Example :

चर्मन् 'skin', चुम्बनम्, 'kiss', चण्डी 'angry woman', चपल: 'fickle', चश्चल: 'fickle', चाप: 'bow', rचल् 'to move' etc.

छटा 'bluster', छांटिका 'snapping the thumb and fore-finger together' etc. जलम् 'water', जालम् 'net', जय: 'victory', जीन: 'old', जीर्ण: etc.

झज्झा 'tempest', झझल्ली 'cricket', झङ्झार: tattered 'sound' etc.
(b) In declension it stays unchanged only with vowels, semi-vowels and म्.
Example :
वाच् 'speech' + औ (dual of the subject and object) $=$ वाचौ.

वाच् 'speech' + अस् (plural of the subject, object.

singular of the ablative \& genitive) = वाच:
वाच् 'speech' + आ (singular number of the instrumental case) $=$ वाँचा.

वाच् 'speech' + ए (singular number of the dative case) $=$ वाचे.

वाच् 'speech' + ओस् (dual number of the genitive and locative case) = वांचो:

वाच् 'speech' + इ 'singular number of the locative case' $=$ वाचि.

## च् + Semi-vowels and म् (in one word).

${ }^{\prime}$ वच् $+(\mathrm{O})$ य $=$ वाच्यम् 'should be spoken'.
$\checkmark$ वच् 'to speak' + वस् (dual number of the first person, present tense) = वच्व:.
$\checkmark$ वज् 'to move' + र (suffix) $=$ वज़म् 'thunder or diamond'.
$\checkmark$ वच् 'to speaks' + मि (singular number of the first person, present tense) $=$ वच्मि.
$\checkmark$ वच् 'to speaks' + मस् (plural number of the first person, present tense) $=$ वच्म: :

## Exception in the noun

पच् 'to cook' + (ग)य $=$ पाक्यम् 'to be cooked' 'dressed, matured'
चु always changes into कु the boss

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { पाक्य: 'salt petre' } \\
& \sqrt{ } \text { पच् }+ \text { अ( णा) }>\text { पाक + अ = पाक: 'cooking'. } \\
& \text { } \text { पच् 'to cook' }+ \text { ( ( } \overline{\text { }} \text { )य }>\text { पाच्यम् 'to digestible' } \\
& \text { } \sqrt{\text { वच् }}+(\mathrm{J}) \text { य > वाक्यम् 'the sentence'. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## In other meanings

$\sqrt{ }$ भुज् 'to enjoy' + य $=$ भोग्यम् 'to be enjoyed'.
$\checkmark$ भुज् 'to eat' य (original meaning) $=$ भाज्यम् 'eatable, should be eaten'.

Ґयुज् 'to be able' + य = योग्य: (m.), योग्यम् (n.), योग्या (f.), 'suitable'
$\sqrt{ }$ युज् 'to join' + य (original meaning) $=$ योज्यम् 'joinable', 'should be joined'.
चु changes into कु in the cases of consonant master (in one word, internal sandhi)

वाच् 'speech' + स् (singular number of the subject) $=$ वाक्. Second consonant drops at the end of the word.

वाच् 'speech' + भ्याम् (dual number of the instrument, dative and ablative cases) $=$ वागक्याम्.

वाच् 'speech' + भिस् (plural number of the Instrumental case) $=$ वार्भि:.

वाच् 'speech' + भ्यस् (plural number of the dative
and ablative cases) = वाग्य: .
वाच् 'speech' + सु (plural number of the locative case) $=$ वाक्षु.

## Consonant Verbal suffixes

$\sqrt{\text { वच् 'to speak' }+ \text { ति (singular number, third }}$ person of the present tense) = वर्क्त 'he/she speaks'.
$\sqrt{\text { वच् 'to speak' }+ \text { तस् (dual number, third person }}$ of the present tense) $=$ वक्त: 'two persons speak'.
$\sqrt{\text { वच् 'to speak' }+ \text { सि (singular number, second }}$ person of the present tense) $=$ वर्वक्ष 'thou speaketh'.

वचच् 'to speak' + थस् (dual number, second person of the present tense) = वक्थ: 'you two speak'.
$\checkmark$ वच् 'to speak' + थ (plural number, second person of the present tense) = वक्थ 'you all speak'.

Same example of श् ending words
Please see Regular Examples of चु in क् ending
words


त् always becomes penultimate of छ if any short vowels appear before छ.

## Example :

प्राति + छाया $>$ प्रतिच्छाया 'a reflected image'
वट 'banyan tree' + छाया 'shadow = वटच्छाया. Optional with long vowel लक्ष्मीच्छाया, लक्ष्मीछाय।।
(१) छू > च् = क् :

## Example :

प्रछ् 'to ask' + स्याति 'will be' > प्रक्ष्प्यात > प्रक्ष्यति 'he/she will ask'.
Note :
शाक्ति letters ( इ to औ) and क cuts the next स into ष > क्ष $=$ क्ष

$$
\bar{\sigma}+\bar{स}=ष
$$

शक्ति letters इ-औ + स>इष, ईष, उष, ऊष, ऋष, एष, ऐष, ओष, औष.
(२) छ् + अ = छ :

Example :
$\checkmark$ प्रछ् 'to ask' + अंक्) + ति 'present tense, singlar number' > पृच्छति 'he/she asks'.
(३ ) छू + न = शन :

## Example :

'प्रछ् 'to ask' + न 'suffix' = प्रश्न: 'question'.


Sanskrit Made Easy
(४) छू + त (ष् + ट) = ष्ट:
Ґप्रछ् + ( क)त (p.p.) > प्रष् + ट > पृष्टम् 'asked'.
पप्रछ् + तुम् (infinitive) > प्रष् + टुम् > प्रष्टुम् 'to ask'.

(१) $\ulcorner$ 'युज् 'to join' + (क)त (past participle) $>$ युक + त $=$ युक्तम् 'proper', 'united'.
 'union'.
(३) $\checkmark$ भुज् 'to eat' + अन 'ing' > भोज + अन = भोजनम् 'food'.
(४) सम्राज् 'emperor' + स् (subject, singular) this ज् changes into ट् because of the penultimate र् = सम्राट्.
(4) $\sqrt{\text { सृज् 'to create' }+ \text { (क) ति (suffix to make feminine }}$ gender) > स्ष् + टि = सृष्टि 'creation', क् cuts ज् into श् and ऋ cuts श् into ष्
$\checkmark$ भ्राज् 'to cook' + ₹ 'suffix' > भ्राष् + ट्र > भ्राष्ट्रम् 'cooker'. See examples of टु in ष् ending words.

## Chapter XVII

सम्प्रसारण 'expansion' Mnemonics

## व् + स्वर Vowels :

There is only one word in Sanskrit ending in व् which is दिव् 'sky or heaven'. The व् of the word दिव् changes into ' 3 ' सम्प्रसारण when consonants appear in the place of the master. In the case of vowels this does not happen.

व् + vowels = no change.

## Example :

दिव् 'sky' + अङ्ग्म् 'limb' > दि० + अङ्ग्म् = दिवङ्गम् 'the part of the sky or the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + आनन्द: 'bliss' $>$ दि० + आनन्द: $=$ दिवानन्द: 'bliss of the heaven'.

दिव् 'sky' + इन्धनम् 'fuel' > दि० + ड्ननम् = दिविन्धनम् 'fuel of the sky 'sun' or 'lightening'.

दिव् + इ (locative singular number) + सद: (plural number of nominative case) दिवि + सद: = दिविषद: 'deities'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ईश: 'lord' > दिठ + ईश: = दिवीशः 'The lord of the heaven इन्द्र'.

दिव् 'heaven' + उनक्ते: 'saying' > दि० + उक्ति: = दिवुक्ति: 'heavenly saying'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ऊहा 'a guess' $>$ दि० + ऊहा $=$ दिवूहा 'heavenly imagination'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ऋष्ट: 'sage' > दिठ + ॠष: = दिवृषि: 'The sage of the heaven नारद.

दिव् 'heaven' + एषणा 'desire' $>$ दि० + एषणा $=$ दिवेषणा 'desire for the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ऐश्वृर्यम् 'sovereignty' $>$ दि० + ऐश्वर्यम् $=$ दिवैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ओकस् 'place' > दि० + ओकस् = दिवोकस् (plural number of the nominative, accusative, singular number of ablative \& genitive) + अस् = दिवोकस: 'deities'.

दिव् 'heaven' + औत्सुक्यम् 'eagerness' > दि० + औत्सुक्यम् =दिवौत्सुक्यम् 'eagerness of heaven'.
Consonants cut 'व्' into 'उ' सम्प्रसारण :
व् + व्यञ्जन consonants :
Example :
दिव् 'heaven' + काम: 'desire' $>$ दिउ + कान: $=$ द्युकाम: (m.), घ्युकामा (f.). 'desirous of heaven'.

दिव् 'sky' + खण्ड: 'portion' $>$ दिउ + राएाड: $=$ द्युखण्ड: 'portion of the sky'

दिव् 'sky' + ग: 'goer' > दिउ + ग: > द्यु + ग: = द्युग: 'A bird'.

दिव् 'sky' + घोष: 'sound' > दिड + घोष: > द्यु + घोष: $=$ द्युघोष: 'sound in the sky'.

दिव् 'sky' + चारी 'moving' > दिउ + चारो > द्यु + चारो $=$ द्युचारी (m.), द्युचारिणी (f.). 'moving in the sky'.

दिव् 'sky' + छाव: 'beauty' > दिउ + छवि: > द्यु + छवि: = द्युच्छाव: 'beauty of the sky'.

दिव् 'heaven' + जय: 'victory' > दिउ + जय: > घ्य + जय: = द्युजय: 'victory on the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ज्ञानम् 'knowledge' > ढिउ + ज्ञानम् $>$ द्यु + ज्ञानम् = घ्युज्ञानम् 'knowledge of the heaven'.

दिव् 'sky' + झ़ञ्झा 'tempest' > दिउ + झञ्झा > द्यु + झज्झा = ह्गुझ्ज्ञ्या 'tempest in the sky'.

दिव् 'sky' + टङ्कार: 'sound' > दिउ + टङ्कार: > द्यु + टङ्झार: = हुुट्काऱ, 'sound in the sky'

दिव् 'heaven' + ठक्कुर 'lord' $>$ दिउ + ठक्कुर: $>$ घ + ठक्कुर: = ह्युतक्कुरू: 'lord of the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > दिउ + डिण्डिम: > घु + डिण्डिम: = द्युडिण्डिम: 'drum in the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + ढुण्ढनम् 'search' > दिउ + ढुण्ढनम् > द्यु + ढुण्ढनम् = द्युढुण्ढनम् 'search in the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + तरु: 'tree' $>$ दिउ + तरु: $>$ द्यु + तरु: $=$ हुतुतरु: 'tree of the heaven' कल्पतरु:.

दिव् 'sky' + थुक्का 'spit' $>$ दिउ + थुक्का $>$ घ्यु + थुक्का = द्युथुक्का 'spit in the sky'.

दिव् 'heaven' + दन्ती 'elephant' $>$ दिउ + दन्ती $>$ द्यु + दन्ती $=$ द्युदन्तो 'elephant of the heaven' ऐरावतः.

दिव् 'heaven' + धुनि: 'river' $>$ दिउ + धुनि: $>$ घ्यु + धुनि: = ह्युधुनि: 'river of the heaven' गङ्गा.

दिव् 'heaven' + निवास: 'residence' > दिउ + निवास: $>$ द्यु + निवास: = द्युनिवास: 'residence in the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + पति: 'master' $>$ दिउ + पति: $>$ द्यु + पति: = द्युर्पति: 'lord of the heaven' इन्द्र:.

दिव् 'heaven' + फलम् 'fruit' > दिउ + फलम् > द्यु + फलम् = हुफलल्म् 'fruit of the heaven' अमृतम् \& भोग: nectar and enjoyment.

दिव् 'heaven' + बलम् 'power' $>$ दिउ + बलम् $>$ द्यु + बलम् $=$ ह्गुबल़् 'power of the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + भाक्ति: 'devotion' $>$ दिउ + भाक्ति: >勿 + भक्ति: = द्युभक्ति: 'devotion of the heaven'.

दिव् 'sky' + माणं: 'jewel' $>$ दिउ + मणि: $>$ द्यु + मणि: $=$ घ्युमाण: 'Jewel of the sky' सूर्य: sun.

दिव् 'heaven' + ' योषित् 'woman' $>$ दिउ + योषित् $>$ घु

+ योषित् = द्युयोषित् 'woman of the heaven' nymph अप्सरा:.
दिव् 'heaven' + वध्य: 'bride' > दिउ + वधू: > द्यु + वधू: = द्युवधू: 'bride of the heaven' nymph अप्सरा:.
दिव् 'sky' + रत्नम् 'jewel' > दिउ + रत्नम् > द्यु + रत्नम्
= द्युरत्नम् 'jewel of the sky, sun' सूर्य: .

दिव् 'heaven' + लोक: 'world' $>$ दिउ + लोक: $>$ द्यु + लोक: = घ्युलोक: 'the heaven' स्वर्ग:.

दिव् 'heaven' + शक्ति: > 'power' $>$ दिउ + शान्ति: > द्यु + शक्ति: = द्युशांक्ति: 'power of the heaven'.

दिव् 'heaven' + सद् 'sitting' $>$ दिउ + षद् $>$ द्यु + षद् $=$ द्युषद् 'deity'.

दिव् 'heaven' + सिन्बु: 'river' > दिउ + सिन्धु: > द्यु + सिन्धु: = ह्गुसिन्धुः 'river of the heaven' गङ्भा.

दिव् 'heaven' + हस्ती 'elephant' $>$ दिउ + हस्ती $>$ द्यु + हस्ती $=$ द्युहस्ती 'elephant of the heaven' ग्रावर्तः:

## Chapter XVIII

## र् + स्वर vowels \& व्यञ्जन consonants

I explained before that विसर्ग appears from ₹ \& स्. र् means fire and स् means सर्ग creation. When विसर्ग comes from र् (seeds fried in fire) it does not sprout. But विसर्ग of स् (seeds sown under the soil) sprout. As you sow the seeds under the ground, they sprout up out of the ground. But if you sow fried seeds they cannot sprout :
(1) Visarga of स् before अ sprouts up ' $\dagger$ ' if soft consonants \& $अ$ exist in the place of the master.
(2) Visarga of र् does not sprout up.

## I + hard सीमावर्ग

(3) common विसर्ग

If you see only विसर्ग without understanding the source, understand from स्.

Development of र् is of six kinds. र् ending words are not more than ten. But among them five are more famous : 1. अन्तर्, 'inter, inside', 2. पुनर् 'again', 3. प्रातर् 'morning', 4. निर् 'out of, without', and 5. दुर 'baú,
difficult'. All these are indeclinables.
Six developments of $\mathbb{Z}$ are as following :

(1) र् changes always into विसर्ग. But this विसर्ग does not change again if master letters are hard and सीमावर्ग : क, ख, प \& फ. Because nature of विसर्ग (जिह्वामूलीय) is hard in pronunciation.

## Examples :

(a) अन्तर् 'internal' + करणम् 'instrument' > अन्तः + करणम् = अन्त:करणम् 'internal senses'. These are four : 1 . mind मनस्, 2. wisdom बुद्धः, 3. consciousness चित्तम् and 4. ego अहङ्झार:.
(b) दुर् 'bad' + ख 'sky' = टु:खम् 'sorrow, unhappiness'.
(c) पुनर् 'again' + पुनर् 'again' > पुन: + पुन: = पुन: पुन: 'again and again'.
(d) तरु: 'tree' पुनर् 'again' + फलितः 'fruitful' = तरु: पुन फालित: 'the tree (is) again fruitful'.
(2) This विसर्ग of र् here is like the common विसर्ग as appeared from स्. तु and स् are always servant नित्यदास to चु. Therefore विसर्ग will change ino श्. optionally श़. स् is 'out of the group' letter, it will change into 'out of the group' letter of चु, when चु (च, छ, श) are present in the place of the master.

च, छ, श are hard, therefore soft \{ will change into विसर्ग and विसर्ग is नित्यदास to चु \& टु

## Examples :

(a) चतुरू 'four' + चत्वारिंशत् 'forty' > चतु: + चत्वारिंशत् > चतुश् + चत्वारिंशत् = चतुश्चत्वारिंशत् 'fortyfour'.

निर् 'without' + चल: 'moving' > नि: + चल: > निश् + चल: = निश्चल: (adjective) 'immovable, stable'.
(b) निर् 'without' + छल: 'deceit' > नि: + छल: > निश् + छल: = निश्छल: (adj.) 'deceitless'.
(c) निर् 'out of, without' + शब्द: 'sound' > नि: + शब्द: निश् + शब्द: = निश्शब्द:/नि:शब्द: (adj) 'soundless' निर् 'without' + शुल्क: 'price' > नि: + शुल्क: > निश् + शुल्क: = निश्शुल्क/नि:शुल्क (adjective) 'priceless' 'free'

## I + Vowels \& Consonants

Out of the group letter श is not strong. Therefore its change will be optional नि:शब्द:
(3) स् is also नित्यदास to टु (ट, ठ). स् is out of the group letter of तु. Therefore it will change into ष् out of the group ट.
Examples :
(a) प्रातर 'morning' + टिट्टिभ: 'a bird' > प्रात: + टिट्टिभ: $>$ प्रातष् + टिद्धिभ: = प्राताश्राड्वभ:. 'The bird in the morning'.
(b) पुनर् 'again' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' $>$ पुन: + ठक्कुर: > पुनष्

+ ठक्कुर: = पुनष्ठक्क़र: (he becomes) again lord'.
(c) चतुरू 'four' + षाष्ट: 'sixty' > चतु: + षाष्टि: > चतुष् + षष्टि: = चतुष्पष्टि: optionally चतु:षाष्टि: 'sixtyfour'.


## Exception :

अहर्पति, चतुर्षु 'sun' and 'in four'. Because र् and 3 are substitutes
(4) This विसर्ग (:) स् out of the group letter always surrenders to the group letter तु but optionally to स्.
(a)

चतुर् 'four' + त्रिंशत् 'thirty' > चतुः + त्रिंशत् > चतुस् + त्रिंशत् = चतुर्त्रंशत् 'thirtyfour'.
(b) पुनर् 'again' + थुक्का 'spit' $>$ पुन: + थुक्का $>$ पुनस् + थुक्का = पुनस्थुक्का 'spit again'
(c) चतुरू 'four' + सप्तति: 'seventy' $>$ चतु: + सप्तति: $>$ चतुस् + सप्प्ताति: = चतुस्सप्तति: optionally चतुःसप्तति: 'seventyfour'

## Sanskrit Made Easy

## 5. र् + Vowels \& soft consonants :

All vowels are soft and soft consonants are twenty. The servant follows the nature of the master. ₹ is already soft. Therefore it will not change when the masters are soft.
(a) र् + अ = र :

## Example :

अहर् 'day' + अहूर् 'day' अह्र् + अह्: $=$ अहग़्: 'day by day' 'daily'

There are three stems for this word : 1. अहन, ? अहर् 3. अहस्.

चतुर 'four' + अशीति: 'eighty' > चतुर् + अशीति: = चतुरशीति: 'eightyfour'.

$$
\text { र् }+ \text { आ = रा : }
$$

## Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + आत्मा 'soul' > अन्तर् + आत्मा $=$ अन्तरात्मा 'Internal soul'.
र् + इ = रि :

Example :
अन्तर् 'internal' + इज्या 'worship' > अन्तर् + इज्या = अन्तरिज्या 'Internal worship'.
र् + ई = री :

Example :
निर् 'without' + ईहा 'desire' > १निर् + ईहा = निरीह: 'He who has no desire' 'desireless'.
र् + उ = रु:

## Example :

पुनर् 'again' + उक्ति: 'saying' > पुनर् + उक्ति: = पुनरुक्ति: 'repeated saying'.
र् + ऊ = रू:

## Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + ऊष्मा 'heat' > अन्तड् + ऊष्मा = अन्तरूष्मा 'Internal heat'.

$$
\text { ₹ + ॠ }=\text { ॠ: }
$$

## Example :

पुनर 'again' + ॠणम् 'debt' > पुनर् + ॠणम् $=$ पुनॠ्ॠणम् 'again debt'.
र् + ए = रे :

Example :
पुनर् 'again' + एव 'certainly' = पुनरेव 'certainly again'.

र् + ऐ = $ै$ :

## Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + ऐक्यम् 'unity' > अन्तर् + ऐक्यम् = अन्तरैक्यम् 'Internal unity'
र् + ओ = रो :

## Example :

अन्तर् 'internal' + ओज़स् 'vigour' > अन्तर् + ओ़ों: = अन्तरोजा: 'He who has internal vigour'.

र् + औ $=$ रौ :
Example :
अन्तर् 'internal' + औष्णयम् 'heat' > अन्तर् + औष्णयम् $=$ अन्तरौष्णयम् 'Internal heat'.

## र् + soft consonants

(b) र् + ग = ग $:$

Example :
पुनर् 'again' + गणना 'calculation' = पुनर्गणना 'again calculation'.
र् + घ = र्घ :

## Example :

दुर 'bad' + घटना 'happening' = दुर्घटना 'accident'.
र् + ज = र्ज :
Example :
दुर्र 'bad' + जन 'person' = दुर्जन: 'a bad person'.
र् + ज़्र = ई :

## Example :

निर् 'out of' + झर: 'source' = निङ़ंर: 'fountain'

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { र् + Vowels \& Consonants } \\
& \text { र् }+\hat{\text { र }}=\text { र्ड : }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example :
पुनरू 'again' + डिण्डिमघंष: 'drum sound' =
पुनर्डिण्डिमघोष: 'again drum sound'.
T् + ढ = =ई :

## Example :

पुनर् 'again' + ढौकनम् 'peeping, a present' > पुनर्ढौ-
कनम् 'peeping-again'.
र् + द = द :

Example :
निर् 'out of + दया 'pity' = निर्दय: 'cruel'.
पुनर् 'again' + दर्शनाय 'to see' = पुनर्दर्शनाय 'to see again'.

र् + द = र्द:
Example :
दुर् 'bad' + दिनम् 'day' = दुर्दिनम् 'bad day' rainy
day.

$$
\text { र् }+ \text { ध =र्ध : }
$$

Example :
निर् 'without' + धन 'wealth' = निर्धन: 'poor'
र् + न = र्न :

## Example :

निर् 'certainly' + नय: 'carrying' = निर्णय: 'decision'
दुर् 'bad' + नीति: 'ethics' = दुर्नीति: 'bad ethics', 'bad policy'. There is power in र् of दुर prefix to change न to ण.

$$
\text { र् }+ \text { ब = र्ब : }
$$

## Example :

दुर् 'bad' + बलम् 'strength' = दुर्बल्: 'a weak person'.
र् + भ $=$ र्भ :

## Example :

निर् 'without' + भयम् 'fear' = T़निर्भ्य: 'a fearless person'.

र् + म $=$ म :

## Example :

निर् 'without' + मलम् 'dirt' = निर्मलम् 'pure, dirtless'.
र् + य $=$ य :
Example :
निर् 'out of + यास: 'attempt' = निर्यास: 'glum'.
दुर 'bad' + योधनम् 'fighting' = दुर्योधन: 'bad fighter',
a cousin of Arjuna.
र् + व = र्व :
Example :
निर् 'without' + वस्रम् 'cloth' = निर्वस्त्र: 'naked'.
र् + ल = र्ल :

## Example :

निर् 'without' + लज्जा 'shame' = निर्लज्ज: 'shameless'.
र + ह = है :

## Example :

दुर् 'bad' + ह्दयम् 'heart' > दुर् + हृदय: = दुर्हदय: 'He who has bad heart $>$ enemy'.
(6) र् + र. means two fires. When two fires meet together, first one disappears into other one. Servant ₹ disappears into master ₹. and because of this the previous vowel becomes long.
(a) अर् + र $=$ आर :

## Example :

अन्तर् 'inter' + राष्ट्रियम् (adjective) 'national' $>$ अन्तर् + राष्ट्रिय > अन्ता + राष्ट्रिय $=$ अन्ताराष्ट्रियम् 'International'.

There exist four words ending in र्: 1. चतुर् 'four', 2. गिर् 'speech', 3. पुर् 'city' and 4. धुरू 'yoke'. Except the first one, the last three words are क्विप् suffix ending. Therefore they are always used in feminine gender.
(1) In the vowel, ending suffixes \{ does not
change of these 3 word's :-

## Example :

गिर् + औ= गिरौ, गिर्+ अस् $=$ गिरा, गिर् + आ $=$ गिरा, गिर + ए $=$ गिरे, गिर्= आम = गिरामू, गिर् + इ = गिरि, पुर् + और $=$ गु,ौौ etc.

धुर् + औ $=$ धुरौ, धुरू + अस् $=$ धुरः, धुरू + आ $=$ धुरा, धुर + ए = धुरें, धुरू + इ् = धुरि etc.
(2) When in the place of the master consonantending suffixes and words exist then penultimate vowel of the servant becomes long:
Example :
धुर् + स् $=$ धू:, धुर् + भ्याम् $=$ धूर्भ्याम्, धुर् + भिस् $=$ धूर्भि:, धुर् + भ्याम् $=$ धूर्म्याम् धुर् + सु $=$ धुर्षु.

पुर + स् = पूः , पुर् + भ्याम् = पूर्भ्याम्, पुर् + पूर्भ्य:, पुर् + षु = पूर्षु.

गिर् + स् = गी:, गिर् + भ्याम् = गीर्भ्याम्, गिर् + भिस् = गीर्भि, गिर् + सु $=$ गीर्षु.

This rule also applies in words where विसर्ग of स् changes into र्. Such as the word आशिष् 'blessing' Example :

आशिस् + स् > आशी + स् = आशीः, आशिस् + वाद: > आशिर् + वाद़ = आश़ीवर्वाद्: 'blessing'.
(b) इर् + र $=$ ईर :

## Example :

निर् 'out of' + रोग: 'disease' > निर् + रोग: = नि + रोग: > नीरोग: 'healthy'
₹ + Vowels \& Consonants
(c) उर् $+\mathrm{T}=$ ऊर :

## Example :

दुर 'wicked' + रोग: 'disease' > दु + रोग: > दूरोग: 'a bad disease'.

## Exception :

With influence of र् dental ध् changes into cerebral ढ्.

## Example :

दुर्र 'difficult' + ध्य: 'meditatable' > द्दु + ढ्यः = दुढ़्य: 'not easy to be meditated.'

र + न $=$ ण (without intervention) in one word
According to the mnemonics Tonga-horse, cerebral ॠ. र् and ष् influence न to change into ण without interventon. Such as kar + na = कर्ण: 'ear' पर्ण: 'leaf' पूर्ण: 'full', कीर्ण: 'scattered' and ऋ + ण = ऋणम् 'debt', कृष् + न: = कृष्ण:, तृष्णा 'thirst'.

ऋ, र् and ष् do not influence न if air broken because in the middle the tongue disturbs. In the range of the tongue are तु. चु and टु such as: कर् + तनी = कर्तनी 'scissors', अर्चना 'worship'.

Between र् and न If vowels and सीमावर्ग कु पु
letters appear, then air flows direct by to touch न, the tongue does not get disturbed. So न changes into cerebral ण.. Such as अर् + पन > अर्पणम् 'delivering', तर्कणा 'argument', गर्हणा 'censure'. In two words न does not change into ण - राम + नाथः = रामनाथ:, रघुनाथः.

## Exception

She was an historical personality. शूर्प + नखा $=$ शूर्पणखा.


Please see this figure, कु and पु are out of the range of tongue. Therefore air does not break and ऋ, T, and ष् influence to change into ण.

## Chapter XIX श् + vowels \& consonants



## श् + स्वर and consonants

Palatal चु \& श् are always surrendered to their boss कु.
श् + अ > ख् + अ > क् + अ = ग.

## Example :

१. दिश् 'direction' + अम्बरम् 'cloth' दिख् + अम्बर: > दिक + अम्बरः > दिग + अम्बर: = दिगम्बर: 'He who has a cloth of direction : naked'.
Note: Other examples see in कु.

```
श् + स् > ख् + स् > क + स् > क + ष् > क्ष्.
\दिश् 'to release' + स्य + fिि (future third person,
```


singular number) $>$ देव + स्स्यति $>$ देक्ष्प्यति (क् cuts स् into व्) = देक्ष्य्यत्ति.
२. विश् 'businessman' $+स ् स ~ ' n o m i n a t i v e ~ s i n g u l a r ' ~_{>}$विश्+ स्. श् changes into ठ् because व् is pronounced at two places dental and labial. Therefore श् is promoted to the higher place at cerebrum and changes into ठ् > विठ् + स् > विट् + स्. Now स् drops because at the end of consonant due to brick mnemonics ${ }^{1}>$ विट्.
३. After शाक्तिस्वर, and अनुस्वार cut 'शं into ष् if after that त् appears.
८दिश् + ( क ) त > दिष् + त = दिष्ट.

## Examples :

(a) तदश् 'to release' + (क)त 'past participle' > दिष् + त (Tonga-horse Mnemonic) त changes into $\bar{ट}=$ दिष्टम् estiny'.
1.Two bricks stick together when there is cement used between of them. Without cement one of them falls down. Here consonants are like bricks and vowels are like cement. In word विट् + स् no vowel exists between ट् and स्. ट् is attached with previous vowel इ. But स् is unattached with any vowel. Therefore it drops out of the word.

ष् + स्वर Vowels and व्यक्जन consonants
(b) $\checkmark$ दृश् 'to see' $+($ (क)त (past participle) $>$ दुष् + त $=$ दृष्टम् 'seen'; r'दृश् + (क)त्वा = दृष्टा 'having seen'.
(c) निर् + Лदिश् 'to point out' + तुम् (infinitive) + निर्देश् + तुम् $>$ निर्देष् + तुम् = निर्देष्गुम् 'to point out'.
(d) $\checkmark$ दृश् 'to see' + तुम् (infinitive) + द्रश् + तुम् here तुम् has no flag of cutter द्रष् + तुम् = द्रश्रुम् 'to see'.
(e) $\sqrt{\text { दंश् 'to bite' }+ \text { तुम् }>\text { दंष् + तुम् > दंष्ट् }}$ 'to bite'.
 अनुस्वार = दष्टम्' '
(e) $\sqrt{ }$ वश् 'to wish' + ति $>$ वर्ष्टि 'He or she desires'.
(f) प्र + विश् 'to enter' + (क)त (P.P.) $>$ प्रविष् $+\overline{\text { त }}=$ प्रविष्टम् 'entered'.
स्वामिन: 'तकारस्य' अनुपस्थितौ नास्ति श-मूर्धन्यता
on absence of master $त$, श् does not change into ष् श् + अ = श, श् + य = श्य.

## Example :

-दृश् 'to see' $+($ ( ) य 'able' $=$ दुश्यम् 'a seen'; $\sqrt{ }$ दृश्

 'seer'. Not when penultimate is गुरु 'heavy'.


1. ष् is out of the group letter of the टु group. Therefore first of all it will change into its own group टु.

In two words (external सन्धि) :

## ष् + स्वरा: Vowels

ष् + अ ( ठ् + अ > ड् + अ) - ड :
Example :
षष् 'six' + अङ्गानि 'limbs' > षठ् + अङ्गानि > षड् + अङ्भानि = षडङ्नानि 'six limbs'.
ष् + आ ( ठ् + आ > ड् + आ )- डा :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + आननानि 'mouths' > षठ् + आननानि $=$ षडानन: 'he who has siv faces' = Kārtikeya.
ष् + इ ( ठ् + इ > ड् + इ )- डि :

## Example :

पष् 'six' + इन्द्रियाणि 'senses' > षठ् + इन्द्रियाणि > षट् + इन्द्रियाणि $=$ पडिन्द्रियाणि 'six senses'.
ष् + ई ( ठ् + ई > ड् + ई )- डी :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + ईतय: 'distresses' > पठ् + ईतय: > पट् + ईतय: = षडींतय: 'six distresses'.
ष् + उ ( ठ् + उ > ड् + उ )- डु :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + उखा: 'cooking pots' > वठ् + उखा: > षट्

+ उखा: > षड् + उखा: > षडुखा: 'six cooking pots'.
ष् + ऊ ( ठ् + ऊ > ट् + ऊ > ड् + ऊ)- डू :

Example :
षष् 'six' + ऊर्मय: 'waves' > पठ् + ऊर्मय: > षट् + ऊर्मय: > षड् + ऊर्मय: = षडूर्मय: 'six waves'.

```
ष्+ ऋ(ठ्+ ऋ > ट् + ऋ > ड् + ऋ)- ड :
```


## Example :

षष् 'six' + ॠतव: 'seasons' > षठ् + ऋतव: > षट् + ॠतव: > वड् + ऋतव: = षडृतव: 'six seasons'.

```
ष्+ ए ( ठ् + ए > द् + ए > ड् + ए)- डे :
```


## Example :

षष् 'six' + एला: 'cardamoms' > षठ् + एला: $>$ बट् + एला: > षड् + एला: = षडेला: 'six cardomoms'

## Sanskrit Made Easy

ष् + ऐ ( ठ् + ऐ > ट् + ऐ > ड् + ऐ) - डै :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + ऐंश्वर्याणिi 'sovereignties' > षठ् + ऐश्वर्याणि $>$ षट् + ऐभ्वर्याणि $>$ षड् + ऐशर्याणि $=$ षडै श्वर्याणि 'six sovereignties'.

ष् + ओ ( ठ् + ओ > ट् + ओ $>$ ड् + ओ )- डो :
Example :
षष् 'six' + आंतव: 'tom cats' > षठ् + आतव: > षट् + ओतव: $>$ षड् + ओतव: = षडोतव: 'six tom cats'.

$$
\text { ष् + औ ( ठ् + औ > ट् }+ \text { औ }>\text { ड् + औ )- डौ : }
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + औषधानन 'medicines' > षठ् + औषधानि > षट् + औषधानि $>$ षड् + औषधानि $>$ षडौषधानि 'six medicines'. ष् + व्यञ्जनानि consonants :

$$
\text { ष् + क ( ठ् }+ \text { क > ट् + क) = ट्क : }
$$

Example :
षष् 'six' + कोण: 'corner' > षठ् + कोण: > षट् + कोण: > षट्कोण: 'a group of six corners' = 'hexagon'.
ष् + ख ( ठ् + ख > ट् + ख )= ट्ख :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + खट्वा: 'cots' > षठ् + खट्वा: > षट् + खट्वा: > षट् खट्वा: 'six cots'

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ष् + स्वर Vowels and व्यअ्जन consonants } \\
& \text { ष् + ग ( ठ् + ग > ट् + ग > ड् + ग })=\text { ड्ग : }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + गाव: 'cows' > षठ् + गाव: > षट् + गाव: = षड् गाव: 'six cows'.
ष् + घ ( ठ् + घ > ट् + घ > ड् + घ)= ड्य :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + घस्रा: 'days' > बठ् + घस्ता: > वट् + घस्ता: = षड् घस्ता: 'six days'.

$$
\text { ष् + च }(\text { ठ् + च > ट् + च })=\text { ट्च : }
$$

## Example :

इष् 'wish' + चर: 'moving' > इठ् + चर: = इट्चर: 'moving on his own will', a bull.

$$
\text { ष् + च }(\text { ठ् + च > ट् + च) }=\text { ट्च : }
$$

## Example :

विष् 'excrement' + चर: 'eating' > विठ् + चर: > विट्चर: 'a pig'.
ष् + छ ( ठ् + छ > ट् + छ )= ट्छ :

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + छटा 'beauty' > प्रावृठ् + छटा $>$ प्रावृट् + छटा = प्रावृट्छ्टा 'beauty of the rainy season'.
ष् + ज ( ठ् + ज > ट् + ज > ड् + ज) =ड्ज :

Example :
षष् 'six' + ज 'born' > षट् + ज़ > षट् + ज़ = षड्ज: 'born at six places. A musical note'
ष् + झ ( ठ् + झ > ट् + झ > ड् + झ )=ड् झ :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + झिल्लय: 'crickets' > षठ् + झिल्लय: $>$ षट् + झिल्लय: = षड् झिल्लय: 'six crickets'

$$
\text { ष् + ट }(\text { ठ् + ट > ट् + ट)=ट् ट : }
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + टिट्टिभा: 'ṭit ṭiṭ sound-making birds' > षट्: + टिट्टिभा: = वट् + टिट्टिभा: 'six टिट् टिट् sound-making bi.ds'.

$$
\text { ष् + ठ }(\text { ठ् + ठ > ट् + ठ) }=\text { ट् ठ : }
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + ठक्कुरा: 'lords' > षठ् + ठक्कुरा: > षट् + ठक्कुरा: = षट् ठक्कुरा: 'six lords'.

ष् + ड $($ ठ् + ड $>$ ट् + ड $>$ ड् + ड $)=$ ड् ड :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + डिण्डिमा: 'drums' > षठ् + डिण्डिमा: > षट् डिण्डिमा: = षड् डिण्डिमा: 'six drums'.
ष् + ढ ( ठ् + ढ > ट् + ढ > ड् + ढ ) =ड् ढ :

Example :
षष् 'six' + ढक्का: 'drums' > षठ् + ढक्का: > षट् + ढक्का: = षड् ढक्का: 'six drums'.

ष् + स्वर Vowels and व्यक्जन consonants
ष् + त ( ठ् + त > ट् + त)=ट् त :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + तरव: 'trees' > षठ् + तरव: = षट् तरव: 'six trees'.
ष् + थ ( ठ् + थ > ट् + थ )=ट् थ :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + थुक्का: 'spits' > षठ् + थुक्का: > षट् थुक्का: 'six spits'
ष् + द ( ठ् + द > ट् + द > द् + द ) Гद् द :

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + दुर्दशा 'bad condition' > प्रावृठ् + दुर्दशा > प्रावृट् + दुर्दशा $=$ प्रावृड्दुर्दशा 'bad condition in rainy season'.

$$
\text { ष् + ध }(\text { ठ् + ध > ट् + ध > ड् + ध) }=\text { ड् ध : }
$$

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + धेर्यम् 'patience' $>$ प्रावृठ् + धैर्यम् > प्रावृट् + धैर्यम् > प्रावृ्ड् + धैर्यम् 'patience in the rainy season'.
ष् + न ( ठ् + न > ट् + न > ड् + न > ण् + न) = णन :

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + नौका 'boat' > प्रावृठ् + नौका $>$ प्रावृट् + नौका $=$ प्रावृण्नौका 'the boat in the rainy season'.

## 232

## Sanskrit Made Easy

## Exception :

The master also changes because of it being a famous noun:

ष् + न ( ठ् + न > ट् + न > ड् + न > ण् + न > ण् + ण )=णण :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + नवति: 'ninety' $>$ षठ् + नर्वति: $>$ षट् + नर्वति: > षड् + नर्वति: > षण् + नर्वाति: = षण्णावत्ति: 'ninety six'.

$$
\text { ष् + प ( ठ् + प > ट् + प) }=\text { ट् प : }
$$

Example :
षष् 'six' + पदानि 'feet' > षठ् + पदानि: = ष्ट्पद: 'he who has six feet' $=$ a bumble bee

$$
\text { ष् + फ }(\text { ठ् }+ \text { फ }>\text { ट् }+ \text { फ })=\text { फ् फ : }
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + फलानि 'fruit' > षठ् + फलानि > षट् + फलानि $=$ षट् फलानि 'six fruits'.
ष् + ब ( ठ् + ब > ट् + ब > ड् + ब) =ड्ब :

Example :
षष् 'six' + बिन्द्व: 'drops' > षठ् + बिन्दव: > षट् + बिन्दव: $=$ षड्बिन्दु तैलम् 'oil full of six drops' useful in the nasal disease.

$$
\text { ष् + भ ( ठ् + भ > दू + भ > ड् + भ ) }=\text { ड्भ : }
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + भार्वाविकारा: 'defects of existence' > षठ् + भावविकारा: > षट् + भावविकारा: > षड् + भावविकारा: = षड्ड भार्वाविकारा: 'six 'defects of existence'.

$$
\text { ष् + म }(\text { ठ् }+ \text { म > ट् + म > ण्म })=\text { णम : }
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + मुखानि 'mouths' > षठ् + मुखानि > षट् + मुखानि = षण्मुख: 'he who has six mouths' Kārttikeya.

$$
\text { ष् + य ( ठ् + य > ट् + य > ड् + य) }=\text { ड्य : }
$$

## Example :

षष् 'six' + यन्त्राणि 'machine' > षठ् + यन्त्राणि > षट् +
यन्त्रम् $=$ षड्यन्त्रम् 'a conspiracy by three people means six ears'.
ष् + व ( ठ् + व > ट् + व > ड् + व)=ड्व :

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + वारि 'water' > प्रावृठ + वारि > प्रावृट् + वारि $>$ प्रावृड् + वारि = प्रावृड्वारि 'water of the rainy season'.

1. 2. उत्पद्यते 'is born', 2. अस्ति 'exists', 3. वर्धते 'increases',
1. परिणमते 'changes', 5. क्षौयते 'is decayed', 6. नश्यति 'is destroyed'.
ष् + र ( ठ् + र > ट् + र > ड् + र) =ड्र :

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + रज़नी़ 'night' > प्रावृठ् + रजनी $>$ प्रावृट् + रजनी $=$ प्रावृड्रजनी 'night of the rainy season'.

ष् + ल ( ठ् + ल > ट् + ल > ड् + ल ) =ड्ल :

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + लीला 'play' > प्रावृठ् + लीला $>$ प्रावृट् + लीला $>$ प्रावृड् + लीला $=$ प्रावृड्लीला 'play of the rainy season'.
ष् + श ( ठ् + श > ट् + श )=ट्श :

## Example :

प्रावृष् 'rainy season' + शक्ति: 'power' > प्रावृंठ् + शक्ति: = प्रावृट्शक्ति: 'power of the rainy season'.
ष् + ष ( ठ् + ष > ट् + व )=ट्व :

## Example :

षष् 'six' + षिड्गा: 'lustful men' > षठ् + षिड्गा: = षट् षिड्गा: 'six lustful men'.
ष् + स ( ठ् + स > ट् + स) =ट्स :

Example :
षष् 'six' + सूकरा: 'pigs' + षठ् + सूकरा: = षट् सूकरा: 'six pigs'.

## ष् + स्वर Vowels and व्यक्जन consonants

$$
\text { ष् + हृ }(\text { ठ् }+ \text { ह }>\text { ट् + ह }>\text { ड् + ह > ड् + ढ })=\text { ड्ढ : }
$$

## Example :

पष् 'six' + होरा: 'hours' > षठ् + होरा: > षट् > होरा: > पड् + होरा: (echo) : पड्ड्ड + होरा: > पड्ढोरा: 'six hours'.
2. Internal सन्धि:

$$
\text { ष् + स ( व + स् + क्ष् ) }=\text { क्ष : }
$$

## Example :

निष् 'to pervade' + स्यात 'it will' > वेक + स्यति $>$ वेक्ष्प्यति $=$ वेक्ष्य्यति 'he/she will pervade'.


Here four developments are equal to $र$ developments. Seven developments: are different from development उ. Such as :

## Fifth Development

स् means सर्ग creation. So its विसर्ग creates a sprout. I named it as 'child jumping Mnemonic'. By listening to the musical sounds children jump up. Symbolically the child is here अ, its विसर्ग jumps up into $\dagger$ when after it (in the place of the master) exist twenty soft consonants and one अ all together twenty- one.

## Sixth Development

स: means 'that' God (in सोग्हम्) and अ means अच्युत also God. In the word एष: also exists स: (ए + स: $>$ एष:). In the combination of स: + अ 'child jumping mnemonics' applies. विसर्ग of स: drops if any other letter exist in the place of अ. There अ appears after स: because of no sound combination.

## Seventh development :

This mnemonic is called 'wrestler'. Symbolically. wrestler is here आ. Its विसर्ग drops when there are soft sounds all vowels + twenty soft consonants after it. If this wrestler appears after विसर्ग of अ, then it is associated with all शाक्तस्वर. Sakti vowels are (इ to औ).

## Eighth development :

## 'Dīpaka rāga Mnemonics'

This mnemonie is called Dīpaka rāga ( दीपकराग) . Here is a story of Akabar the great and Tansen the great musician. Akbar heard Tansen in the court of a Hindu king. He was very much influenced with his song, so he brought him to his own court and appointed him as a head musician. Seeing this other musicians were unhappy. They thought of a conspiracy to kill him. They told to Akabar : 'Sir, do you know, Tansen sings dīpaka rāga?

Next day Akabar asked Tansen about it and ordered him to sing it the following day. Dīpaka 'lamps' burn automatically, when a singer sings dīpaka rāga, but simultaneously fire catches the singer's body.

So Tansen was anxious thinking his death. His daughter was also a musician. She told to her father, "Don't be anxious, as you will be singing dīpaka rāga, the same time I shall be singing 'megha malhāra' राग, which bring rain.

Next day on the roof of the palace, Fatehpur Sikari, Tansen sang Dīpaka rāga infront of Akbar and all the lamps decorated there lit up automatically. And natural rain water saved his life.

Question : Now there are many melodious singers in India, why they are unable to burn lamps by singing dīpaka rāga?

Answer : Modern musicians although they are melodious, they have no शक्षक्ति power like Tānsen.

This mnemonic is utilized in the seventh development : After शक्तिस्वर śakti vowels विरसर्ग changes into fire ; if there exists any melodious sound of twenty soft consonants + all vowels.

## Ninth development :

In the condition of two र् letters, means two
स् + क. खा and प. फ
fires, previous servant र् drops and previous vowel becomes long.

## Tenth development :

In the condition of two स्, servant स् changes in to its own group तु.

## Eleventh development :

Because of regional pronunciation स् changes into ह्.

## Examples of the First Development

1. The servant follows the nature of the master. Here masters are hard letters of सीमावर्ग: क ख and प फ. Servant स् is already hard and it changes into विसर्ग.
Note : अहन् 'day', word ending in न् is not available in पदान्त. This has two other forms - अहर् and अहस. As अहस् + भ्याम् > अहोभ्याम्, अहर् + सु = अहष्ष्. See अस् + भ and अस् + र.
Example :

$$
\text { (a) अस् + क }>\text { (अ: + क) }=\text { अ: क: }
$$

Example :
मनस् 'mind' + कामना 'desire' = मनःकामना 'mental desire'. मनोकामना is wrong.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

(b) अस् + ख $>$ ( अ: + ख) $=$ अ: ख :

Example :
तपस् 'austerity' + ख्याति: 'fame' > तप: + ख्याति: = तप:ख्याति: 'fame of austerity'.
(c) अस् + प $>($ अ: + प ) $=$ अ: प :

Example :
यशस् 'fame' + पताका 'flag' > यशःपताका 'a flag of fame'.
(d) अस् + फ $>$ ( अ: + फ) $=$ अ: फ :

## Example :

यशस् 'fame' + फलम् 'fruit' > यश:फलम् 'fruit of fame'
(a) आस् + क $>($ आ: + क $)=$ आ: क :

## Example :

प्रश्न 'question' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) $=$ प्रश्नास् 'questions' + क्रियन्ते 'are done' = प्रश्ना: क्रियन्ते 'questions are asked'.
(b) आस् + ख $>($ आ: + ख $)=$ आ: ख :

## Example :

भूभाग 'part of the earth' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) $=$ भूभागास् 'parts of the earth' + खन्यन्ते 'are dug' = भूभागा: खन्यन्ते 'parts of the earth are dug'.

## स् + क, ख and प, फ

(c) आस् + प $>$ ( आः + प) $=$ आ: प

## Example :

पर्वत 'mountain' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) = पर्वतास् 'mountains' + पतान्त्त् 'fall' = पर्वता: पतन्ति 'mountains fall'.
(d) आस् + फ $>($ आ: + फ $)=$ आ: फ:

Example :
वृक्ष 'tree' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) $=$ वृक्षास् 'trees' + फलन्त्त 'give fruits' $=$ वृक्षा: फलन्ति 'trees give fruits'.
(a) इस् + क $>$ ( ड: + क) $=$ ड़: क :

Example :
किखि 'fox' + स् (singular number of nominative case) $=$ किखिस् 'fox' + क्रन्दति 'cries' = किखि: क्रन्दति 'the fox cries'.
(b) इस् + ख > ( इः + ख) = इ: ख :

## Example :

युर्वात 'young lady' + स् (singular number of nominative case) = युवातस् 'young lady' + खेलांत 'plays' = युवति: खेर्लति 'the young lady plays'
(c) इस् + प $>($ इ: + प $)=$ ड्: प :

Example :
युव्वाति + स् 'young lady' + पठति 'reads' = युवतिः पठति 'the young lady reads'.

## 242

Sanskrit Made Easy
(d) इस् + फ > ( इ: + फ) $=$ इ: फ :

## Example :

व्रतति + स् 'creeper' + फुल्लाति 'blooms' = बततिः फुल्लति 'the creeper blooms'
(a) ईस् + क > ( ई: + क ) = ई: क :

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् 'goddess of wealth' + कृपयति 'graces' = लक्ष्मी: कृपर्याति 'goddess of wealth graces'.
(b) ईस् + ख > ( ई: + ख ) $=$ ईः: क :

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् 'goddess of wealth' + खिद्यते 'is sad' = लक्ष्मी: खिद्यते 'goddess of wealth is unhappy'.
(c) ईस् + प > ( ई: + प) = ई: प :

## Example :

लक्ष्मो + स् 'goddess of wealth' + प्रसीदति 'pleases' $=$ लक्ष्मी: प्रसीर्दति 'goddess of wealth is pleased'.
(d) ईस् + फ > ( ई: + फ) $=$ ई: फ :

## Example :

श्री + स् 'goddess of wealth' + फर्लाति 'gives fruit' $>$ श्री: फलति 'góddess of wealth gives fruit'.
(a) उस् + क > ( उ: + क) $=$ उ: क:

## Example : <br> श्रीगुरु + स् 'śrīguru' + कृपयति 'rains grace' = श्रीगुरु: कृपयति 'śrī guru rains grace'

स् + क, ख and प, फ
(b) उस् + ख > ( उ: + ख ) = उ: क :

Example :
श्रीगुरु + स् 'šrī guru' + खिद्यते 'is unhappy' = श्रीगुरु: खिद्यदते 'śri guru is unhappy'.
(c) उस् + प > ( उ: + प) = उ: प :

Example :
श्रीगुरु + स् 'śri guru' + प्रभु: 'lord' = श्रीगुरु: प्रभु: 'Sri guru (is) the lord'.
(d) उस् + फ > ( उ: + फ) $=$ उ: फ :

Example :-
पृदाकु + स् 'snake' + फूत्करोंति 'hisses' = पृदाकु: फूत्करोंति 'the snake hisses'.
(a) ऊस् + क $>$ ( ऊ: + क) $=$ ऊ: क :

## Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + क्रन्दाति 'cries' > वघू: क्रन्दति 'the bride cries'.
(b) ऊस् + ख > ( ऊ: + ख़ ) = ऊ: क :

## Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + खिद्यते 'is unhappy' = वधू: खिद्यते
'The bride is unhappy'.

```
(c) ऊस् + प > ( ऊ: + प) = ऊ: प:
```


## Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + पराति 'reads' = वधू: पठति 'The bride reads'.

244
Sanskrit Made Easy
(d) उस् + फ > ( ऊ: + फ ) $=$ ऊ: फ:

Example :
भू + स् 'earth' + फलत़ि 'gives fruit' = भू: फलति 'the earth becomes fruitful'.
(a) एस् + क $>$ (ए: + क) $=$ ए: क:

## Example :

हरि + अस् = हरेस् 'Viṣnu's' + कथा 'story' = हरे: कथा 'story of Viṣnu'.
(b) एस् + ख $>$ ( ए: + ख ) $=$ ए: क :

## Example :

कवि + अस् = कवेस् 'poet's' + ख्याति: 'fame' = कवे: ख्याति: 'fame of the poet'.

$$
\text { (c) एस् + प > (ए: }+ \text { प) }=\text { ए: प : }
$$

Example :
हरि 'viṣnu' + अस् (singular number of genetive) हरेस् 'Viṣnu's' + प्रसाद: 'pleasure' = हरे: प्रसाद: 'pleasure of Viṣnu'.
(d) एस् + फ $>($ ए: + फ $)=$ ए: फ :

## Example :

प्राप्ति 'obtaining' + अस् (singular number of genetive) $=$ प्राप्तेस् 'one kind of' 'प्राप्ति सिद्धि' + फलम् 'result' = प्राप्ते: फलम् 'result of the प्राप्ति means one kind of सिद्धि'्दि'

> 1. There are siddhis of nine kinds. Such as : अन्मणिमा महिमा चैव गारिमा लघिमा तंशा।

अणिमा महिमा चैव गरिमा लघघमा तथा।
प्राप्ति: प्राकाम्यमीशित्वं वशित्वं चाष्ट सिद्धयः।।
स् + क. ख and प, फ
(a) ऐस + क $>$ (ऐ: + क) $=$ 市: क:

Example :
शनैस् (indiclinable) 'slowly' + कार्यम् 'work' = शनै: कार्यम् 'slowly work'.
(b) ऐस् + ख > ( ऐ: + ख ) = ऐ: ख :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + खनति 'digs' = शनै: खनति 'he/she digs slowly'.

$$
\text { (c) ऐस् + प > ( ऐ: + प) }=\text { ऐ: प : }
$$

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + पठतु 'read' > शनै: पठतु 'read slowly'.
(d) ऐस् + फ $>($ ऐ: + फ $)=$ ऐ: फ:

## Example :

भुजङ्ञ 'cobra' + ऐस् (plural number of instrumental case) - भुजङ्సैस् 'by cobras' + फ़ुांक्रयत्तं' 'is hissed' = भुज़्ड़?: फुङिक्रयते 'this is hissed by cobras'.
(a) ओस् + क > ( ओ: + क) = ओ: क:

Example :
श्रीगुरु + अस् (singular number of genetive) $=$ श्रीगुरोस् 'of the गुर?' + कृषा 'grace' = श्रीगुरो: कुपा 'grace of the गुरुं.

246 Sanskrit Made Easy
(b) ओस् + ख $>$ ( ओंख ) = ओं: उव :

## Example :

शम्भु 'Śiva' + अस् (singular number of genetive)
$=$ शम्भो-स् 'of शिव' + ख्याति: 'fame' = शम्भो: ख्याति: 'fame of शिव'.
(c) ओस् + प > ( ओ: + प) $=$ ओ: प :

## Example :

मृत्यु 'death' + अस् (singular number of genetive) $=$ मृत्योस् 'of death' + पीडा 'pain' $=$ मृत्यो: पीडा 'pain of death'
(d) ओस् + फ > ( ओ: + फ) $=$ ओ: फ :

## Example :

क्रतु 'yajña' + अस् (singular number of genetive) $=$ क्रतोस् 'of yajña' + फलम् 'fruit' = क्रतो: फलम् 'fruit of yajña'.
(a) औस् + क $>$ ( औ: + क) $=$ औ: क:

## Example :

गौ 'cow' + स् (singular number of nominative case) $=$ गौस् 'cow' + क्षोणा 'lean' = गौ: क्षौणा 'the cow is lean'.
(b) औस् + ख $>$ ( औ:+ ख) $=$ औ: ख :

## Example :

गौ + स् 'cow' + खादति 'eats' शष्पम् 'grass' 'eats grass' $=$ गौ: खादति शष्पम् 'The cow eats grass'.
स् + क, ख and प, फ

$$
\text { (c) औस् }+ \text { प > ( औ: }+ \text { प })=\text { औ: प : }
$$

Example :
गौ + स् 'cow' + पिर्बात 'drinks' पय: 'water' = गौ: पिबति पय: 'cow drinks water'.
(d) औस् + फ $>$ ( औ: + फ) $=$ औ: फ :

## Example :

गौ + स् 'cow' + फेनायते 'spits out foam' = गौ: फेनायते 'The cow spits out foam'.

## Chapter XXII

## Grace for hard letters of सीमावर्ग ( कु \& पु)

 in 4 conditionsYou have seen that स् always shrinks into विसर्ग, when क, प \& फ is present in the place of master. स् has no chance to remain as स् or change into ष्.

Now following In four conditions स् is given grace to remain as स् or change into ष् when masters are क, प \& फ.

I explained before that शक्तिस्वर cuts स् into ष्. Here इ and उ राक्तिस्वर appear with indeclinable words such as आविस्, निस्, दुस् and परिस्, बहिस्. This स् of five indeclinables changes into ष्, when क, प and फ appear in the place of the master :
इस् + क = इष्क.

1. (a) आविस्, 'openly' + कार: 'action' = आविष्कार: 'discovery'
आविस् 'openly' + क्रिया 'action' = आविष्ष्किया
discovery'
आविस् 'openly' + करोति 'makes' = आविष्करोति 'he/ she discovers'

आविस् + क्रियते $=$ आविष्क्रियते 'is discovered'
(with all declensions of $\checkmark$ कृ root).
(b) निस् + कोषणम् = निष्क़ोष्णा़् 'to make empty' 'out of'. निस् 'out of' + काम्: 'desire' = निष्काम: 'desireless'.
निस् 'out of' + प्राण: 'life' = निष्प्राण: 'lifeless'
निस् 'out of' + फलम् 'fruit' = निष्फलम् 'fruitless'
(c) दुस् 'difficult' + कर: = दुष्कर.: 'difficult to do' दुस् 'difficult' + पठ: 'reading' = दुष्प्रः: 'difficult to read'
(d) निस् + क: = निष्क: 'golden coin'

निस् + कृपा 'grace' = निष्कृप: 'cruel'
निस् + कण्टक: 'thorn' = निष्कण्टक: 'obstacle-less'
(e) परिस् + कार: = परिष्कार: 'polish' (with all declensions of $\checkmark$ कृ root).
(f) बहिस् 'out' + कार: = बहिष्कार: 'to expel out' बहिस् + क्रिया = बहिष्क्रिया 'to expel out'
बहिस् + करोंति = बाहिष्करोंत् 'He/she expels out'
बहिस् + क्रियते = बहिष्क्रियते 'is expelled out'
बहिस् + क्रियमाण: = बहिष्क्कियमाण: 'being expelled'
दुस् + प्रधर्षिणी $=$ दुष्प्रधार्षणणी 'brinjal', eggplant', 'anbergine'.
(with all declensions of $\sqrt{\text { कु root) }}$
2. Here इ and उ शाक्तिस्वर appear with non-indeclinable words, before स्. Such as किस्, धनुस्, भ्रातुस्, शोंचिस् and सर्पिस्. This penultimate शाक्तिस्वर cuts (changes) स् into ष्, when कादि \& पादि words appear in the place of the master.
(a) किस् + किन्धा = किष्किन्द्धा 'name of a city'
(b) धनुस् 'bow' + कोटि 'angle' = धनुष्कोटि: 'a pilgrimage near Rāmeśvaram'.
(c) भ्रातुस् 'brother's' + पुत्रः 'son' > भ्रातुष्पुत्र: 'nephew'
(d) शोचिस् 'flame' + केश़: 'hair' = शोचिष्केश: 'fire'
(e) सर्पिस् 'ghee' + कुण्डिका 'bowl' > सर्पिप्कुण्डिका 'the bowl of butter, ghee'.
(f) द्रेस् + काणः = द्रेष्काण: 'third house in the horoscope'
(g) गो: 'cow's' + पद्म् 'foot' = गोष्पदम् measured by the cow's hoof'.
(h) दोस् 'arm' + क( ण्) = दौष्क: 'swimmer'
(i) वास्तोस् 'architecture' + पति: 'lord' > वास्तोष्पति:

## 'Indra'

## Exceptions :

Here are two exceptions, where स् changes the master's place letter due to the cart-horse mnemonics and शाक्तिस्वर cuts स् into ष् :
(a) मातृ + स्वसा > मातृष्वसा 'mother's sister'
(b) पितृ + स्वसा > पितृष्वसा 'father's sister'
3. With help of शांक्तिस्वर in prefixes (अनु, वि, नि, अधि, अति, सु, अभि, प्राति and पार) स् of षोपदेश verbs ('I hose roots which begin with 'ष्' are called षोपदेश) changes into ष्.

Grace for the hard letters of सीमावर्ग (कु \& पु)
(a) अनु + ( ष्ठा) $/$ स्था 'to stay' + अन 'ing' $=$ अनुष्ठानम् 'performance'.
(b) वि + (ष्ठ) $\sqrt{ }$ स्था $=$ विष्ठा 'excrement'.
(c) नि + (ष्ठ) $\sqrt{ }$ स्था $=$ निष्ठ 'faith'.
(d) अधि + (ष्ठा) $\sqrt{ }$ स्थम + अन $=$ अधिष्ठानम् 'place'.
(e) सु $+($ (षा) $\sqrt{ }$ स्था $+\bar{उ}=$ सुष्टु (indeclinable) 'good'.
(g) अभि $+($ ष्टु) $\checkmark$ स्त्र 'to pray' + अ: = स्तव: 'prayer'.
(h) प्रति + ( ष्ठा) $\sqrt{ }$ स्था 'to stay' $=$ प्रतिष्ठा 'prestige'.
(j) परि + ( ष्ठा) स्था 'to stay' = परिष्ठा '
(k) वि + ( षद्) $\checkmark$ सद् 'to be said' + अ(ण्) $=$ विषाद: 'sadness'.
(1) परि + ( षद्) 'to sit' $\checkmark$ सद् 'to sit' + क्विप् suffix = परिषद् 'council'.
(m) नि (षद्) $\checkmark$ सद् 'to sit' + ऊ( ज्) = निषाद: 'a boatman', seventh musical note'.
(n) नि + ( क्चयै ) $\checkmark$ स्त्यै 'to spread about' = निक्ष्य: 'out of the cast'
4. स् does not change into विसर्ग if अस्- ending indeclinable words appear before the words of सीमावर्गीय $\checkmark$ कृ root : such as १. नमस्, २. पुरस, ३. तिरसू, ४. उप (स्) and ५. सम् (स्). स् will not change into ष् because there is no शाक्ति before स् :
(a) उपस् + कर: = उपस्कर: 'spice'

## Sanskrit Made Easy

(b) उपस् + कृतम् = उपस्कृत्त् 'purified'
(c) fतिरस् + कृतम् = तिरस्कृतम् 'insulted'
(d) तिरस् + कार: = तिरस्कार: 'insult', 'disappearance'.
(e) तिरस् + क्रिया $=$ तिरस्क्रिया 'insult'
(f) तिरस् + करोति = तिरस्करोंति ' $\mathrm{He} /$ she insults'
(g) नमस् + कार: = नमस्कार: 'salutation'
(i) नमस् + क्रिया $=$ नमस्क्रिया 'salutation'
(j) नमस् + कृति: = नमस्कृति: 'salutation'
(k) नमस् + करोमि = नमस्करोमि 'I salute'
(l) पुरस् + कार: = पुरस्कार: 'award'
(m) पुरस् + क्रिया = पुरस्क्क्रया 'award'
(n) पुरस् + कृतिः = पुरस्कृतित: 'award'
(o) पुरस् + करोमि = पुरस्करोमि 'I award'
(p) सम् (स्) + कार: = संस्कार: 'impression'
(q) सम् (स्) + क्रिया = संस्किया 'impression'
(r) सम् (स्) + कृतिः = संस्कृति: 'impression' 'culture'
(s) सम् (स्) + करोमि = संस्करोमि 'I give good impression'
(t) सम् (स्) + कृतम् = संस्कृतम् (ad. \& Noun) 'refined
(u) सम् (स्) + क्रियते $=$ संस्क्कियते 'is impressed̃, refined ${ }^{\prime}$
Grace for the hard letters of सीमावर्ग (कु \& पु)
(v) सम् (स्) + क्रियमाण $=$ संस्क्रियमाण (ad.) 'being refined'.
5. स् does not change into विसर्ग if अस्- ending nonindeclinable words appear before सीमावर्गीय hard words काणंड, पिण्ड, कर्ण, कुम्भ, पात्र, पद, पाते, क and य (suffix) and words from $\checkmark$ कृ and $\checkmark$ कम् roots without शान्तिस्वर स् does not change into ष्:
(a) भास् 'ray' + कर: 'maker' = भास्कर: 'sun'. भाष्कर: is wrong.
(b) दिवस् (दिव 'shine' + अस् genetive singular number ) = 'of day' + कर: 'maker' = दिवस्कर: 'sun'
(c) श्रोयस् 'auspiciousness' + करः 'maker' = श्रेयस्कर: 'auspicousness maker'.
(d) पारस् + कर: 'maker' = पारस्कर: 'name of a गृह्यसूत्र'.
(e) कारस् + कर: 'maker' = कारस्कर: 'a poisonous tree'.
(f) अयस् 'iron' + करः = अयस्कर: 'ironsmith', blacksmith. तस् 'that' + कर: 'maker' = तस्कर: 'smuggler'. बृहस् 'big, great'+ पति: 'master' = बृहस्पति: 'guru of deities'.
(g) पेशस् + कृत् = पेशस्कृत् 'an insect which makes other insect equal to himself'
(h) अयस् 'iron' + कान्त: 'beloved' = अयस्कान्तः 'magnet'
(i) यशस् 'fame' + काम: 'desirous' = यशस्काम:
'desirous of fame'
(j) यशस् 'fame' + काम्यति 'desires' = यशस्काम्यति 'He/she desires fame'. अहस् 'day' + कर: 'maker' > अहस्कर: 'sun'.
(k) वयस् 'age' + कर: 'maker' = वयस्कर: 'causing health and vigour of life'.
(l) तमस् 'darkness' + काण्ड: = तमस्काण्ड: 'deadly darkness'
(m) अयस् 'iron' + काण्ड: 'arrow' = अयस्काण्ड: 'arrow made of iron'.
(n) अयस् 'iron' + कुम्भ: 'pot' = अयस्कुम्भ: 'Iron pot'.
(o) शुनस् 'dog's' + कर्ण: 'ear' = शुनस्कर्ण: 'dog's ear'.
अस्/आस् + प = अस्प/ आस्प
(p) मेदस् 'fat' + पिण्ड: > 'ball' = मेदस्पिण्ड: 'a ball of fat'
(q) दिवस् 'of day' + पति: 'lord' = दिवस्पति: 'sun', 'Indra'
(r) वाचस् 'of speech' + पति: 'lord' = वाचस्पति 'lord of the speech' बृहस्पति Guru of deities
(s) अयस् 'iron' + पात्रम् 'pot' = अयस्पात्रम् 'iron pot'
(t) आ $($ स् $)+$ पदम् = आस्पदम् 'place' 'prestige'.
6. क-प्रत्यय- अस् + क $=$ अस्क.
(a) मध्यमवयस् 'middle age' + क 'having' = मध्यमवयस्क: 'middle-aged'
(b) अन्यमनस् 'other mind' + क 'having' $=$ अन्यमनस्क: 'unstable-minded'.
(c) य-प्रत्ययः 'suffix' - वयस् + य: = वयस्य: 'friend'. 7. Special four words: कस्क-साद्यस्क-कौतस्कुत-यास्का:
(a) कस् 'who' + कस् 'who' = कस्क: 'repeated by who'.
(b) सद्यस् 'immediate' + क( प्) $=$ साद्यस्क: (ad.) 'pertaining to the same time'
(c) कुतस् 'wherefrom' + कुतस् 'wherefrom' $=$ कौतस्कुतः (ad.) 'pertaining to wherefrom'
(d) यस् 'which' + कस् 'who' = यस्क: + अ (गा) 'suffix' = यास्क: 'pertaining to which whom'. Name of the writer of the निरुक्त.

## Chapter XXIII

## Gate-keeper's नित्यदास Mnemonics

1. तु and its out of the group letter स् are नित्यदास to चु and टु. तु letters go to the place of चु and टु and change into चु and टु. It is called their सारूप्यमुक्ति. Out of the group letter स् changes into श् out of the group letter of चु and ष् out of the group letter of टु. It is called नित्यदास 30 no सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics.

Because स् does not go to change in the similar form of चु or टु. But in the case of master श, सारूप्यमुक्ति becomes optional.

2. Our mouth is like a house or office. Teeth are like a shutter of the door. The out of group letter स् pronounced at the teeth. So he is like a doorkeeper. Inside there are two places cerebrum (soft palate) and hard palate तालु. There sit two officers : टु, ष् sit at the cerebrum and चु, श् sit at the hard palate. When cerebral letters need to drink tea or need some file they ring a bell. The doorkeeper runs to that place and leaves his own place. He becomes similar to the officers. This Mnemonic is called सारुप्यमुक्ति.

## Examples :

(a) अस् + च ( अश् + च) = अश्च :

## Example :

तपस् 'austerity' + चर्या 'performance' > तपश् + चर्या $=$ तपश्चर्या 'performance of austerity'.
(b) अस् + छ ( अश् + छ) = अश्छ :

Example :
मुकुन्द-स् 'the name' + छिक्कति 'sneezes' $>$ मुकुन्दश्

+ छिक्कति = मुकुन्दश्छिक्कते "मुकुन्द sneezes'.
(c) अस् + श ( अश् + शः; अ:श) $=$ अशश, अःशा :


## Example :

यशस् 'fame' + शरोरम् 'body' > यशाश् + शरीरम् = यशशशरीरम् or यश:शरीरम् 'the body of fame'
(a) आस् + च ( आश् + चे ) = आक्ष्र :

## Example :

स्वार्थ 'selfishness' + अस् (plural number of nominative case) $=$ स्वा़्थास् 'selfishnesses' + चूर्ण्यन्ते 'are pondered, broken' $>$ स्वार्थाश् + चूणर्यन्ते $=$ स्वार्थाश्रूणर्णन्ते 'selfishnesses are broken'.
(b) आस् + छ $($ आश् $+छ)=$ आश्छ :

## Example :

पादपास् 'trees' + छिद्यन्ते 'are cut' > पादपाश् + छिद्यन्ते $=$ पादपाश्छिद्यन्ते 'trees are cut'.
(c) आस् + श ( आश् + श ) $=$ आशश, उा:श :

## Example :

पादाप + अस् 'trees' + शुष्यान्ति 'are dried' > पादपाश् + शुष्यन्ति $=$ पादपाशश़षष्यन्ति or पादपा: शुष्यन्ति 'trees are dried'.
(a) इस् + च $($ इश् + च $)=$ इश्च :

## Example :

कणि + स् 'monkey' + चर्वति 'masticates' > कपिश् + चर्वति $=$ कापेश्चर्वति 'The monkey chews'.
(b) इस् + छ $($ इश् + छ $)=$ इश्छ :

## Example :

कलि + स् 'Kali' + छलयतं 'deceives' > कलिश् + छलयतं $=$ कालिश्छलयते 'Kali deceives'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics
(c) इस् + श ( इश् + श ) = ड़शश, ड़:श़ :

## Example :

हरि + स् 'Viṣnu' + शेते 'sleeps' > हरिश् + शेते $=$ हरिश्शेते or हरि: शेते 'Viṣnu sleeps'.
(a) ईस् + च ( ईश् + च) $=$ ईश्च :

## Example :

लक्ष्म्म + स् 'goddess of wealth' + चश्रला 'fickle' > लक्ष्मीश् + चस्च्चला $=$ लक्ष्म्मशश्चञ्चला 'goddess of wealths (is) fickle'.
(b) ईस् + छ ( ईश् + छ) = ईश्छ :

Example :
लक्ष्म्म + स् 'goddess of wealth' + छलपूर्णा 'full of deceit' > लक्ष्मंश् + छलपूर्णा = लक्ष्मी₹छलपूर्णा 'goddess of wealth (is) full of deceit'.
(c) ईस् + श ( ईश् + श ) $=$ ईशश ई:श :

## Example :

लक्ष्मो + स् 'goddess of wealth' + शर्तिमती 'powerful' > लक्ष्मीश् + शाक्तिमती $=$ लक्ष्मीशश्शक्तिमती or लक्ष्ममं: राक्तिमती 'goddess of wealth is powerful'
(a) उस् + च $($ उश् + च) $=$ उश्च :

## Example :

मातृ 'mother' + अस् (singular number of genetive) $>$ मातुस् 'mother's' + चरणी 'feet' > मातुश् + चरणौ = मातुश्रेरणौ वन्दे 'I salute mother's feet'.
(b) उस् + छ $($ उश् + छ $)=$ उश्छ :

## Example :

मातुस् 'mother's' + छवव्: 'beauty' > मातुश् + छवि: = मातुश्छवि: 'beauty of mother'.
(c) उस् + श ( उश् + श ) = उशश or उ:श :

## Example :

मातुस् 'mother's' + श़क्तक: 'power' > मातुश् + शक्ति: $=$ मातुशर्शाक्ति:/मातु: शक्ति: 'mother's power'.
(a) ऊस् + च ( ऊश् + च ) = ऊश्र्त :

## Example :

वधू + स् 'bride' + चत्रा 'expert' > वधूश् + चतुरा = वधूश्चतुरा 'the bride (is) expert'.
(b) ऊस् + छ $($ ऊश् + छ $)=$ ऊशछ :

## Example :

वधूस् 'bride' + छविपूर्णा 'beautiful' > वधूश् + छविपूर्णा $=$ वधूश्छविपूर्णा 'the bride (is) beautiful'.
(c) ऊस् + श ( ऊश् + श ) $=$ ऊश़श/ऊ: श :

## Example :

वधूस् 'bride' + शान्ता 'peaceful' $>$ वधूश् + शान्ता $=$ वधूशशान्ता or वधू: शान्ता 'the bride (is) peaceful'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमुन्ति Mnemonics 261
(a) एस् + च $($ एश् + च) $=$ एश्च :

## Example :

कपि 'monkey' + अस् (singular number of genetive) = कपेस् 'monkey's + चापलम् 'fickleness' = कपेश् + चापलम् = कपेश्चापलम् 'monkey's fickleness'.
(b) एस् + छ $($ एश् + छ $)=$ एशछ :

Example :
कलि + अस् = कलेस् 'of Kali' + छलम् 'deceit' > कलेश् + छलम् = कलेश्छलम् 'deceit of Kali'.
(c) एस् + श ( एश् + श ) = एश्श/ए: श :

Example :
कले + स् 'of Kali age' + शाक्तः: 'power' > कलेश् + शर्षां: = कलेश्शांक्ति:/कले: शाक्त: 'power of Kali age'.

$$
\text { (a) ऐस् + च }(\text { ऐश् + च })=\text { ऐश्च : }
$$

Example :
शनैस् 'slowly' + चर: 'moving' > शनैश! + चर: = शनैश्चर: 'Saturn'.
(b) ऐस् + छ $($ ऐश् + छ $)=$ ऐश्छ :

Example :
शनैस् 'slowly' + छिक्का 'sneeze' $>$ श़नैश्श + छिक्का = शनैशिछक्का 'slowly sneeze'

Sanskrit Made Easy
(c) ऐस् + श ( ऐश् + श ) = ऐशश/ऐ: श : Example :

शनैस्स 'siowiy' + शनै: 'slowly' > शनैश् + शनै: $=$ शनैश्शनै:/शने: शनै: 'slowly slowly'
(a) ओस् + च ( ओश् + च ) = ओश्च :

## Example

श्रीगुरु 'spiritual teacher' + अस् (singular number of genetive) > श्रीगुरोस् 'of गुरु + चरणचुम्बनम् 'kiss on feet' > श्रीगुरोश् + चरणचुम्बनम् = श्रीगुरोश्ररणचुम्बनम् 'kiss on the feet of Guru'.
(b) ओस् + छ $($ ओश् + छ) $=$ ओशछ :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् > श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + चरणच्छत्रच्छाया 'under shadow of feet (as umbrella)' = भौंगुरों श्चरणच्छत्रच्छाया 'shadow of शीगुरु feet as (an umbrella)'.
(c) ओस् + श ( ओश् + श ) = ओशश/ओ: श :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + शिक्षा 'teaching' $>$ श्रीगुरोश् + शिक्षा = श्रीगुरोश्शिक्षा/श्रीगुरो: शिक्षा 'teaching of श्रीगुरुं.
(a) औस् + च ( औश् + च) $=$ औश्र :

Example :
गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + चरति 'moves' 'grazes' > गौश़ + चर्रति = गौश्चर्रति 'The cow moves or grazes'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics
(b) औस् + छ ( औश् + छ) $=$ औशछ :

## Example :

नौ + स् > नौस् 'boat' + छ्विद्यते 'is cut' > नौश् + छिद्यंते $=$ नौश़्रिद्यद्यते 'The boat is cut'.
(c) औस् + श ( औश् + श ) $=$ औशश /औ: शा :

## Example

गौ + स् 'cow' + शेते 'sleeps' > ग़ौश् + शेते = गौश्शेते/ गौ: शेते 'the cow sleeps'.
३. स् is out of the group letter of तु. I explained before that तु is नित्यदास 'always servant to टु. स् will change always to ष् when ट, ठ and ष appear in the place of the master. ष् is not a ful-fledged master. Therefore स् changes into श् optionally.


## 264 Sanskrit Made Easy

## ३. (a) अस् + ट (अष् + ट) = अष्ट :

## Example :

सरस् 'in the lake' + टिट्टिभ्: 'a bird' > सरष् + टिट्टिभ $=$ सर्रष्टिट्टेभ: 'a bird in the lake'.
(b) अस् + ठ $($ अष् + ठ $)=$ अष्ठ :

## Example :

पयस् 'milk' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' > पयष् + ठक्कुर्: $=$ पयष्ठक्कुर: 'Lord of milk'.
(c) अस् + ष ( अष्ष् + ष ) $=$ अष्ष/अ: ष :

## Example :

मनोज्ञ + स् = मनोज्त्स् 'handsome' + षिड्ग: 'lustful man' > मनोंज्् + षिड्ग: = मनोज्षष्षिड्ग:/मनोज़: षिड्ग: 'a handsome lustful man'.
(a) आस् + ट ( आष् + ट) $=$ अष्ट :

Example :
पाषाण + अस् (plural number of nominaive case) $=$ पाषाणास् 'stones' + टङ्इयन्ते 'are chiselled' > पाषाणाष् + टङ्चन्ते $=$ पाषाणाष्टङ्कयन्ते 'stones are chiselled'.
(b) आस् + ठ ( आष् + ठ) $=$ आष्ठ :

Example :
शिष्टा-स् 'civilized' + ठक्कुरा: 'masters' > शिष्टाष् + ठककुरा: = शिष्टाष्ठक्कुरा: 'civilized masters'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonic
(c) अस् + ष $($ आष् + ष $)=$ आष्ष/आ: ष :

Example :
पादप + अस् = पादपास् 'plants' + षट् 'six' > पादपाष्

+ षट् = पादपाष्षट्/पादपा: षट् 'Plants (are) six'.
(a) इस् + ट ( इष् + ट) = इष्ट :

Example :
कवि + स् = काविस् 'poet' + टीकयांते 'comments' >
कविष् + टीकयति = कविप्टोकर्यति 'The poet comments'
(b) इस् + ठ $($ इष् + ठ) $=$ इष्ठ :

Example :
पांण + स् = पणिस् 'businessman' + ठणत्करोंति 'makes sound (of coins)' > पणिष् + ठणत्करोति $=$ परिण्ठणत्करोति 'The businessman makes sound of coins'. (This is an onamatopoetic sound).
(c) इस् + ष $($ इष् + ष $)=$ इष्ष/इ: ष :

Example :
पणि + स् = पणिस् 'businessman' + ष्ठाव्यति 'spits' > पणिष् + ष्षीव्याति = पाणिष्ठीव्याति/पाणि: ष्षाव्यांत 'The businessman spits'.
(a) ईस् + ट ( ईष् + ट) = ईष्ट :

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + टर्लाते 'moves' > लक्ष्मीष् + टलति = लक्ष्मीष्टलातं 'goddess of wealth moves'.

266 Sanskrit Made Easy
(b) ईस् + ठ $($ ईष् + ठ $)=$ ईष्ठ :

## Example :

लक्ष्मो + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + 'ठक्करोति 'deceives' > लक्ष्मीष् + ठक्करोंति = ल़क्ष्मीष्टक्करोग़त़ 'goddess of wealth deceives'.
(c) ईस् + ष ( ईष् + ष ) $=$ ईष्ष्/ई: ष :

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + षण्डाली 'moving' > लक्ष्मोष् + षण्डाली = लक्ष्मीष्षण्डाली/लक्ष्मी: षण्डाली 'Goddess of wealth (is) not stable'.
(a) उस् + ट ( उष् + ट) $=$ उष्ट :

## Example :

मुहुस् 'again' + टिप्पणी 'short note' > मुहुष् + टिप्पणी = मुहुष्टिप्पणी 'again short note'. धनुष्टङ्कार: 'sound of the bow'.
(b) उस् + ठ $($ उष् + ठ $)=$ उष्ठ :

## Example :

मुहुस् 'again' + ठणत्कार: 'sound of the coins' > मुहुष् + ठणत्कार: = मुहुष्ठणत्कार: 'again sound of the coins'.
(c) उस् + ष ( उष् + ष $)=$ उष्प :

Example :
मनु + स् = मनुस् 'the boy Manu' + ष्षोर्याति 'spits' > मनुष् + ष्रीव्यति = मनुष्ठीव्यति/मनु: ष्ठोव्यति 'The boy Manu spits'

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics
(a) ऊस् + ट ( ऊष् + ट) $=$ ऊष्ठ :

Example :
चमू + स् = चमूस् 'army' + टंकते 'moves' 'walks' > चमूष् + टीकते = चमूष्टीकते 'the army moves'.
(b) ऊस् + ठ ( ऊष्+ + ठ) $=$ ऊष्ठ :

Example :
वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + टङ्याति 'stitch (button)' $>$ वधूष् + टङ्कति = वधृष्टङ्क्यति 'the bride stitches (buttons)'.
(c) ऊस् + ष ( ऊष् + ष ) $=$ ऊष्व :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + ष्ठीव्यति 'spits' $>$ वधूष् + ष्ठीव्यति $=$ वधूष्ष्रीव्याति/वधू. ष्रीव्याति 'the bride spits'.
(a) एस् + ट $($ एष् + ट) $=$ एष्ट :

## Example :

वृर्ति + अस् $=$ वृत्तेस् ' of काशिकावृंत्ति' + टीका 'commentary' > वृत्तेष् + टीका = वृत्तेष्टोका 'the commentary of काशिकावृत्ति'.
(b) एस् + ठ $($ एष् + ठ $)=$ एष्ठ :

Example :
सम्पत्ति + अस् $=$ सम्पत्त्रे $-स ्$ 'of wealth' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' $>$ सम्पत्तेष् + ठक्कुर: $=$ सम्पत्तेष्ठक्कुर: 'lord of wealth''
(c) एस् + ष ( एष् + ष) $=$ एष्ष ए: ष :

## Example :

सम्पत्ति + अस् = सम्पत्तेस् 'of wealth' + षष्ठोंऽश: 'sixth part' > सम्पत्तेष् + षष्ठोंडशः = सम्पत्तेष्पष्ठोंऽश:/सम्पत्ते: षष्ठोंऽश: 'sixth part of the property'.
(a) ऐस् + ट $($ ऐष् + ट $)=$ ऐष्ट :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + टङ्सम् 'typing' > शनैष् + टङ्कनम् = शनैष्टङ्హनम् 'slowly typing'.
(b) ऐस् + ठ ( ऐष् + ठ ) = ऐष्ठ :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ठणत्कार: 'sound' > शनैष् + ठणत्कार: $=$ शनैष्ठणत्कार: 'slowly sound of the coins'
(c) ऐस् + ष $($ ऐष् + ष $)=$ ऐष्ष/ऐ:ष :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ष्ठीव्यति 'spits' > शनैष् + ष्ठीव्यति = शनैष्ठीव्यति/शनै: ष्ठीव्यति 'he/she spits slowly'.
(a) ओस् + ट $($ ओष् + ट) $=$ ओष्ट :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of गुरु + टिप्पणी 'comment' $>$ श्रीगुरोष् + टिप्पणी = श्रीगुरोष्टिप्पणी 'comment of the Guru'.
(b) ओस् + ठ ( ओष् + ठ) $=$ ओष्ठ :

## Example :

प्रभु + अस् = प्रभोस् 'of master' + ठक्कुरता 'lordship' $>$ प्रभोष् + ठक्कुरता $=$ प्रभोष्ठक्कुरता 'lordship of the master'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics
(c) ओस् + ष $($ ओष् + ष $)=$ ओष्ष/ओ: ष :

Example :
प्रभु + अस् = प्रभोस् 'of the king' + षष्ठांशः 'sixth part' > प्रभोष् + षष्ठोशः > प्रभोष्पष्षांश:/प्रभो: षष्ठांशः 'sixth part or tax of the king'.
(a) औस् + ट ( औष् + ट ) $=$ औष्ट :

Example :
गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + टलति 'moves' > गौष् + टलति $=$ गौष्टलति 'The cow moves 'walks'.
(b) औस् + ठ ( औष् + ठ) $=$ औष्ठ : Example :

गौ + स् $=$ गौस् 'the bull' + ठेत्करोति 'roars' > गौष् + ठेत्करोति = गौष्ठेत्करोति 'the bull roars'.
(c) औस् + ष ( औष् + ष $)=$ औष्ष/औ: ष :

Example :
नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + षष्कति 'moves' $>$ नौष् + षष्कति $=$ नौष्षष्कति/नौ: षष्कति 'the boat moves'.

૪. विसर्ग of स् changes into स् when hard letters of तु (त, थ \& स) appear in the place of the master. Out of the group letter स् has less power. Therefore विस्य will change optionally into स् :

$$
\text { अस् + त ( अ: + त })=\text { अस्त : }
$$

## Example :

राम + स् = रामस् 'name' + तर्रति 'swims' > राम: + तरतित > रामस् + तर्रते = रामस्तरति 'Rāma swims'.
अस् + थ ( अ: + थ ) = अस्थ :

## Example :

दुष्ट + स् = दुश्ष्स् 'wicked' + थुक्कति 'spits' > दुष: + थुक्कति $>$ दुष्टस् + थुक्कति $=$ दुष्ष्स्थुक्कति 'the wicked spits'.
अस् + स ( अ: + स ) = अस्स/अःस :

## Example :

अनित्य + स् = अनित्यस् 'not eternal' + संसार: 'world' > अनित्यः + संसार: > अनित्यस् + संसार: = अनित्यस्संसार:/ अनित्य: संसार: 'The world is not eternal'.

$$
\text { आस् + त ( आः + त ) }=\text { आस्त : }
$$

## Example :

अज्ञ + अस् (nominative plural) $=$ अज्ञास् 'innocents' + तरन्ति 'swim' > अज्ञा: + तरन्ति $=$ अज्ञास् + तरान्त $=$ अज्ञास्तरान्ति पारम् 'innocent swim or cross other side'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमुक्ति Mnemonics

$$
\text { आस् + थ }(\text { आ: + थ })=\text { आस्थ : }
$$

Example :
दुप्र + अस् = दुश्रास् 'wicked' + थुक्क्कन्ति 'spit' > दुष्टाः

$$
+ \text { थुक्कन्ति }>\text { दुश्रास् }+ \text { थुक्कन्ति }=\text { दुष्टास्थुक्कन्ति 'wicked }
$$ spit'.

$$
\text { आस् + म }(\text { आ: }+ \text { स })=\text { आस्स/आ: स : }
$$

## Example :

$$
\text { सरस्वती }+ \text { आस् }=\text { स०स्वन्यास् of Sarasvatī }+ \text { साधना }
$$

> सरस्वत्यास: + साधना = मरह्वन्यास्माधना सरस्वत्या: साधना
'साधना of Sarasvatī, the goddess of knowledge'.
इस् + त ( इ: + त) = इम्त :

Example :
कवि + स् = कविस् 'poet' + ताम्म्यात 'displeases' > कवि: + ताम्यति $>$ कविस् + ताम्याति $=$ कविस्ताम्यति 'the poet is unhappy'.
इस् + थ (इ: + थ) = इस्थ :

## Example :

कुणि + स् = कुणिस् 'crooked arm' + धुक्कति 'spits' $>$ कुणि: + थुक्कति > कुणिस् + थुक्कति $=$ कुणिस्थुक्कर्त ' 2 arm-crooked spits'.

इस् + स $($ इ: + स ) $=$ इस्स/इ: स :

## Example :

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + संतरति 'crosses' > कपि: + संतरति > कपिस् + संतरति = कपिस्संतरति/कपि: संतरति नदीम् 'the monkey crosses the river'.

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + सीदति 'displeases' $>$ कपि: + सीदति > कपिस् + सीदति $=$ कपिस्सीदति/कपिः सीदति 'the monkey displeases'.
ईस् + त ( ई: + त ) = ईस्त :

## Example :

नदी + अस् (plural number of accusative case, here applies chameleon mnemonics $)=$ नदीस् + 'rivers' + तरति 'crosses' स: 'he' or सा 'she' > नदी: + तरति स: = नदीस् + तरति स: > नदीस्तरति स: 'he crosses rivers'.
ईस् + थ ( ई: + थ ) = ईस्थ :

## Example :

सिद्धि + अस् (plural number of accusative case, chameleon mnemonics) $=$ सिद्धीस् 'to siddhis' + थुक्कति 'spits स: 'he' or 'she' > सिद्धी: + थुक्कति स:/सा > सिद्धीस् + थुक्कति स:/सा = सिद्धीस्थुक्कति स:/सा 'he or she spits out siddhis'.
ईस् + स ( ई: + स ) = ईस्स/ई: स :

ईस् + स ( ई: + स ) = ईस्स/ई: स :
Example :
लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + सागरसुता 'daughter of the ocean' > लक्ष्मी: + सागरसुता = लक्ष्मीस्सागरसुता/लक्ष्मी: सागरसुता 'Lakṣmī (is) daughter of the ocean'.

$$
\text { उस् + स }(\text { उ: }+ \text { त })=\text { उस्त : }
$$

Example :
भानु + स्् = भानुस् 'sun' + तपति 'gives heat' > भानु: + तपति $>$ भानुस् + तपति $=$ भानुस्तपति 'The sun gives heat'.

$$
\text { उस् + थ }(\text { उ: }+ \text { थ })=\text { उस्त : }
$$

Example :
मनु + स् = मनुस् 'Manu' + थुक्कति 'spits' > मनु: + थुक्कति $>$ मनुस् + थुक्कति $=$ मनुस्थुक्कति 'Manu spits'.

उस् + स $($ उ: + स $)=$ उस्स/उ: स :
Example :
श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + संतृप्यति 'satisfies' > श्रीगुरु: + संतृप्यति > श्रगुरुस् + संतृप्यति $=$ श्रीगुरुस्संतृप्यति/ श्रीगुरुः संतृप्यति 'Guru satisfies'.
ऊस् + त ( ऊ: + त ) = ऊस्त :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + तृप्यति 'satisfies' $>$ वधू: + तृप्यति $>$ वधूस् + तृप्यति $=$ वधूस्तृप्यति 'the bride satisfies'.
ऊस् + थ ( ऊ: + थ ) = ऊस्थ :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + थुक्कतित 'spits' $>$ वधू; + थुक्कति $>$ वधूस् + थुक्कति $=$ वध्रूस्थुक्कतित 'bride spits'.
ऊस् + स ( उ: + स ) = ऊस्स/उ:स :

## Example :

चमू + स् = चमूस् 'army' + सर्पति 'crawls' > चमू: + सर्पाति > चमूस् + सर्पाते = चमृस्सर्पति/चमू: सर्पीते 'army crawls'.

$$
\text { एस् + त }(\mathbb{\text { ए: }}+\text { त })=\text { एस्त : }
$$

## Example :

कापे + अस् = कपेस् 'of monkey' + तन्द्रा 'drowsiness' $>$ कपे: + तन्द्रा $>$ कपेस् + तन्द्रा $=$ कपेस्त्न्द्रा 'monkey's drowsiness'.
एस् + थ ( ए: + थ ) = एस्थ :

Example :
कवि + अस् = कवेस् 'poet's' + थुक्का 'spit' > कवे: + थुक्का $>$ कवि + अस् $=$ कवेस् + थुक्का $=$ कवेस्थुक्का 'poet's spit'.

एस् + स (ए: + स) $=$ एस्स/ए: स :
Example :
कवि + अस् $=$ कवेस् 'poet's + समस्या 'problem' > कवे: + समस्या $>$ कवेस् + समस्या $=$ कवेस्समस्या/कवे: समस्या 'poet's problem'.

Gate-keeper's नित्यदासता \& सारूप्यमृक्ति Mnemonics
उस् + त (ऐ: + त) $=$ ऐस्त्त :
Example :
शनैस् 'slowly' + तन्यते 'is spread' > शनै: + तन्यते > शनैस् + तन्यते $=$ शनैस्तन्यते वितानिका 'canopy' 'the canopy is spread slowly'.

ऐस् + थ (ऐ: + थ ) = ऐस्थ :
Example :
शनैस् 'slowly' + थूत्कृतम् 'spitted' > शनै: + थूत्कृतम्
$>$ शनैस् + धूत्कृतम् = शनैस्थूत्कृतम् 'spitted slowly'.
ऐस् + स (ऐ: + स) $=$ ऐस्स/ए: स :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + सर्पणम् 'crawling' > शनै: + सर्पणम् $>$ शनैस् + सर्पणम् = श़नैस्स्सरण्पम्/श़ऩ: सर्पणाप् 'slowly crawling'
ओस् + त ( ओ: + त ) = ओस्त :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'Guru's' + तुुष्टि: 'satiation' > श्रीगुरो: + तुष्टि: > श्रीगुरोस् + तुष्टि: = श्रीगुरोस्तुष्टि: 'satiation of the Guru'.

ओस् + थ ( ओं + थ ) = ओंस्थ

## Example :

गोमायु 'fox' + अस् (singular number of genetive, गुण, पूर्वरूप. ) = गोमायोस् 'of fox' + थूत्कार: > गोमायोः + थूत्कारः $>$ गोमायोस् + थूत्कार $=$ गोमाय़ोस्थूत्कूरा: 'spit of the jackel'.

276
Sanskrit Made Easy
ओस् + स ( ओं + स ) = ओस्स/ओ: स :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोंस् 'Guru's' + संश्रय: 'shelter' > श्रीगुरो: + संश्रय: > श्रीगुरोस् + संश्रय: = श्रीगुरोस्संश्रय:/श्रीगुरो: संश्रय: 'shelter of the Guru'.

औस् + त $($ औ: + त $)=$ औस्त :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + तृप्यांत् 'satiates' > गौ: + तृप्यति $>$ गौस् + वृर्प्यति $=$ गौस्तृप्यति 'the cow satiates'.

औस् + थ ( औ: + त $)=$ औस्थ :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + थूर्वति 'hits' > गौ: + थूर्वति > गौस् + थूर्वति = गौस्थूर्वाति 'The cow hits'.

औस् + स $($ औ: + स $)=$ औस्स/औ: स :

## Example :

नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + सर्पति 'crawls' > नौ: + सर्पति नौस् + सर्पति = नौस्सर्पति/नौ: सर्पति 'the boat crawls'.

5. 'Child jumping' or 'sprout' Mnemonics

Here अ is meant symbolically as a child. विसर्ग jumps up and is attached to this अ, when melodious consonants and short अ appear in the place of the master. This अ disappears in the straight sound of औ (पूर्वरूप).

$$
\text { (a) अस् }+ \text { अ }(\text { अ: }+ \text { अ })=\text { ओर }
$$

Example :
क + स् = कस् 'who' + अहम् 'T' > क: + अहम् > को + अहम् (पूर्वरूप) = कोऽहम् > 'who (am) I'?. अ disappeaned into straight ओ.
(b) अस् + अ ( अ: + अ ) $=$ ओ :

## Example :

अधस् 'below' + अक्षज: 'senses' > अध: + अक्षज: > अधो + अक्षज: = अधोंक्षज: 'Lord Kṛṣna'
Note : Straight ओ absorbs अ into its stomach and appears as sign'S' in the place of the disappeared अ. But this is not approved by पाणिनि. This does not apply in the compound such as अधंक्षज:.

परस् 'beyond' + अक्षम् 'senses' > पर: + अक्षम् > परो + अक्षम् = परोक्षम् 'beyond the senses'.
अस् + मृंदु-व्यञ्जन melodious consonants twenty
(a) अस् + ग ( अ: + ग ) $=$ ओग :

## Example :

अधस् 'down' + गतिः: 'movement' > अध: + गति: = अधाराति: 'a downfall'.
(words are written together, when compounded)
(b) अस् + ग ( अ: + ग ) = ओ ग :

## Example :

राम + स् = रामस् 'the name' + गच्छति 'goes' > राम: + गच्छति = रामों गच्छाति 'Rāma goes'.
(words are written separate when not compounded)
'Child jumping' or 'sprout' mnemonics
अस् + घ ( अ: + घ) = ओघ :

## Example :

भीम + स् = भीमस् 'the bhīma, name of second Pāṇḍava' + घस्मर: 'much eater' > भीम: + घस्मर: = भीमो घस्मर: 'भौम (was) voracious, much eater'.
(a) अस् + ज ( अ: + ज) = ओज :

## Example :

पयस् 'in water' + ज 'born' > पय: + ज = पयोजम् 'lotus'.
(b) अस् + ज (अं + ज) = ओज :

## Example :

बाल + स् = बालस् 'the boy' + जल्पाति 'chatters' >
बाल: + जल्पति > बालो जल्पति 'The boy chatters'.
अस् + झ ( अ: + झ) = ओ झ :

## Example :

पृथुल + स् = 'ृथुलस् 'fat' + झष: 'fish' > पृथुल: +
झष: = पृथुलो़ झ़ष: 'a fat fish'.

$$
\text { अस् }+ \text { ड }(\text { अ: }+ \text { ड })=\text { ओ ड : }
$$

Example :
तीव्र + स् = तीव्रस् 'fast', 'loud' + डिण्डिम: 'drum' > तीव्र: + डिण्डिम: = तीव्रो डिण्डिम: 'loud drum'.

280

## Sanskrit Made Easy

अस् + ढ $($ अ: + ढ $)=$ ओ ढ :

## Example :

बाल + स् = बालस् 'the boy' + ढ़ौकते 'peeps' > बाल: + ढौकते $=$ बालो ढौकते 'the boy peeps'.
अस् + द ( अ: + द ) = ओद :

## Example :

यशस् 'fame' + दा 'giver' > यश: + दा = यशोदा 'the mother of lord Krṣna'.

पयस् 'water, milk' + द 'giver' > पय: + द: = पयोद: 'cloud, udder, breast of a woman'.

त्रयस् 'three' + दश 'ten' त्रय: + दश = त्रयोदश "three and ten $=$ 'thirteen'.

राम + स् = रामस् 'a name' + दयते 'graces' > गाम: + दयत̃ = रामों दयत̃ 'Rāma graces'.

$$
\text { अस् }+ \text { ध }(\text { अ: }+ \text { ध })=\text { ओध : }
$$

## Example :

पयस् 'water, milk' + धर: 'holder' > पयस् + धर: > पयोधर: 'cloud, breast, udder'.
अस् + ध ( अ: + धा) = ओं ध :

Example :
शिव + स् = शिवस् 'Śiva' + धरात 'holds' > शिव: + धरति $=$ शिवो धर्राते गङ्ग्र् 'Śiva holds Ganges'.
'Child jumping' or 'sprout' mnemonics
अस् + न ( अ: + न ) = ओ न :

## Example :

छात्र + स् = छात्रस् 'a student' + नमात़ 'bows' 'salutes' > छात्र: + नमति = छात्रो नमति गुरुम् 'the student salutes to the गुरु.
अस् + न ( अ: + न ) = ओं न :

Example :
नमस् + 'salutation' + नमस् 'salutation' > नम: + नम: = नमो नम: 'salutation again and again'
अस् + ब ( अ: + ब ) = ओं ब :

Example :
नियम + स् = नियमस् + 'the rule' + बलवत्तर: 'more powerful' > नियम: + बलवत्तर: = नियमों बलवत्तर: 'The rule (is) more powerful'.

## Exception :

उषस् 'down' + बुध: 'awakening' > उषर् + बुध: = उपर्बुध: 'fire'.

## Note :

उषस् has other stem उषर्. Such as अहन् 'day' has two other stems : अहस् and अहर्.
अस् + भ ( अ: + भ ) = ओभ

## Example :

तपस् 'austerity' + भूाम: 'place' > त4: + भूमि: = तपाभूमि: 'place for austerity'.

282 Sanskrit Made Easy
अहस् 'day' + भ्याम् (dual number of instrumental case) $>$ अह: + म्याम् $=$ अहोभ्याम् 'with two days'.

अश्व + स् = अभ्वस् = 'a horse' + भ्रेषते 'neighs' > अश्व: + भ्रेषते = अश्वो भ्रेषते 'The horse neighs'.

$$
\text { अस् + म ( अ: + म ) }=\text { ओम : }
$$

## Example :

मनस् 'of mind' + मालिन्यम् 'malice' > मन: + मालिन्यम् $=$ मनोंमालिन्यम्, 'malice of the mind'.

अस् + य $($ अ: + य $)=$ ओय :

## Example :

मनस् 'of mind' + योग: 'union' $=$ मनोयोग: 'concentration of the mind', 'close attention of the mind'.

$$
\text { अस् + व }(\text { अ: + व ) = ओव : }
$$

Example :
तपस् 'for austerity' + वनम् 'forest' > तप: + वनम्= तपोवनम् 'The forest for austerity'.

मनस् 'of mind' + व्यथा 'pain' > मन: + व्यथा = मर्नोव्यथा 'mental pain'.

त्र्यस् 'three' + विंशति: 'twenty' > त्रय: + विशाति: $=$ त्रयोविंशति: 'three and twenty $=$ twenty three'.
'Child jumping' or 'sprout' mnemonics
अस् + र ( अ: + र) $=$ ओर :

## Example :

मनस् 'of mind' + रथ: 'chariot' > मन: + रथ: = मनोरथ: 'chariot of the mind' means 'desire'.

मनस् 'of mind' + रोग: 'disease' > मन: + रोग: = मनोरोग: 'mental disease'.
अस् + र ( अ: + र) = और :

## Example :

अहस् 'day' + रात्र: 'night' > अह: + रात्र: = अहोरात्र: 'a day and night'.

अस् + लन (अ: + ल ) = ओल :

## Example :

तपस् 'in austerity' + लीन: 'merged' > तप: + लीन: $=$ तपोलीन: 'a person who merged in austerity'.
अस् + ह ( अ: + ह) = ओह :

## Example :

यशस् 'fame' + हानि: 'loss' > यश: + हानि: = यशोहानि: 'loss of fame'.

## Exception in one word (Internal सन्धि)

तपस् 'austerity' + या 'suffix in 'same meaning as of the word, not other than that:' तपस्या 'austerity'.
या suffix makes feminine gender from neuter gender..


## God \& Acyuta mnemonics

६. विसर्ग of एष: and स: 'God', drops except the master अ of अच्युत

स + स् > स: means 'he', this 'he' indicates God. अ is the short form of अच्युत means 'God'. Both have the same sound combination. Any letter other than this अ, विसर्ग will not be sprouted. On the other hand विसर्ग drops, because of no sound combination.

In the word ए + स-स् 'this' ए consists of स + स्. Therefore this rule applies here also. स of स+स् changes into ष because शाक्ति 'power' of ए cuts स into ष - ए + स + स् > एष + स् > एष:.

विसर्ग of एष: \& स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 285 अस् + Vowels

अस् + अ ( अ: + अ ) =ओ ओ :

## Example :

 same as) that'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + अहम् 'I' > एष: + अहम् = एषाऽहम् 'I (am) this'.
अस् + आ ( अ: + आ ) = अ आ :

## Example

स + स् = सस् 'he' + आयाति 'comes' > स: + आयाति $=$ स आयाति 'he comes'. (again no सन्धि:)

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + आयात्ति 'comes' > एष: + आयाति $=$ एष आयाति 'this man comes'.
अस् + इ ( अ: + इ) = अ इ :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + इच्छाति 'desires' > स: + इच्छति = स इच्छांत 'he desires'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + इच्छति 'desires' > एष: + इच्छति = एष इ्च्छति 'this (man) desires'.
अस् + ई ( अ: + ई ) = अ ई़ :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ईहते 'desires' > स: + ई़्हते = स ईहते 'he desires'.

एष + स् = एषस् + ईहते $>$ एष: + ईहते $=$ एष ईहते 'this (fellow) desires'.

## 286 Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { अस् + उ }(\text { अ: + उ) = अ उ : }
$$

Example :
स + स् = सस् 'he' + र्उत्तिर्ष्ठति 'stands up' > स: + उत्तिर्ष्ठते $=$ स उत्तिष्ठति 'he stands up'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + उदीरयति 'speaks' > एष: + उदीरयति $=$ एष उद्रोरयति 'this speaks'.

$$
\text { अस् + ऊ }(\text { अ: }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { अ ऊ : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ऊहते 'guesses' = स: + ऊहते = स ऊहते 'he guesses'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ऊनयति 'makes less' > एष: + ऊनयति $=$ एष ऊनयाति 'this (any masculine word) makes less'.

$$
\text { अस् + }(\text { अ: }+ \text { ॠ) = अ ऋ : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ऋष्: 'sage' > स: + ऋषि: = स ऋषि: 'he (is) a sage'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ऋध्यातं 'becomes rich' > एष: + ॠध्यति $=$ एस ऋध्यति 'this (masculine) becomes rich'.

विसर्ग of एष: \& स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत . 287
अस् + ए ( अ: + ए ) = अ ए :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + एधते 'increases' > स: + एघते = स एधते 'he increases'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + एजते 'shines' > एब: + एजते $=$ एष एजते 'this shines'.
अस् + ऐ ( अ: + ऐ) = अ ऐ :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ऐधत > स: + ऐधत = स ऐधत 'he increased'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'he' + ऐजत् 'shivered' > एष: + ऐजत् $=$ एष ऐजत् 'this shivered'.

$$
\text { अस् + आं }(\text { अ: + ओ ) }=\text { अ ओ : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ओषति 'burns' > स: + ओषति = स ओषाति 'he burns'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + आर्षति 'burns' > एष: + ओषति $=$ एष्ष ओषति 'this burns'.

$$
\text { अस् }+ \text { औ }(\text { अ: }+ \text { औ })=\text { अ औ : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + औहत 'guessed' > स: + औहत = स औहत़ 'he guessed'.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + औनयत् 'made less' > एष: + औनयत् = एष औनयत् 'this made less'.

स + स् and एष + स् + व्यक्नन Consonants hard \& soft
According to the previous 1. rule स् changes into विसर्ग when सीमावर्गीय hard letters appear in the place of the master and stay unchangeable.

According to the 4. rule विसर्ग of this स् sprouts into ओ when short अ and soft consonants appear in the place of the master.

But in the case of स: and एण: there is no combination of all letters with these two, accept only अ. Therefore विसर्ग drops of these two स: and एष: words when any vowel (except अ) and consonants appear in the place of the master:

```
अस्}+\mathrm{ क (अ: + क) = अ क :
```


## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + किं करोति 'what performs' >
स: + किं करोति = स किं करोति 'what does he perform?'.
एक्ष + स् = एषस् 'this' + किं कृत्ताति 'what cuts' > एष:

+ किं कृन्तति $=$ एष किं कृन्ताति 'what does this (male) cuts'.

अस् + ख ( अ: + ख ) = अ ख :


## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + खिद्यते 'is sad' > स: + खिद्यतेते = स खिद्यते 'he is sad'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + खनति 'digs' > एष: + खार्नति = एष खानतिं 'this digs'.
अस् + ग ( अः + ग ) = अ ग :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + गमिष्यति 'will go' > स: + गमिष्यति $=$ स गमिर्ष्यति 'he will go'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + गायति 'sings' > एष: + गार्यति $=$ एष गार्यति 'this (male) sings'.
अस् + घ ( अ: + घ) = अ घ :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + घुरघुरायते 'makes ghur ghur sound' > स: + घुरघुरायते = स घुरघुरायते 'he makes घुर घुर sound'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + घोर्षति 'learn by heart' > एष: + घोषति $=$ एष घोर्षाते पुस्तकम् 'he learns the 'book' by heart'..

290
Sanskrit Made Easy
अस् + च $($ अ: + च) $=$ अच च

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + चूर्णयति 'makes powder' > स: + चूर्णयाते $=$ स चूर्णयाति 'he powders'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + चूषति 'sucks' > एष: + चूषति $=$ एष चूर्षति रसालम् 'this (male) sucks mango'.

```
अस् + छ (अ: + छ ) = अ छ :
```


## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + छिक्कतित 'sneezes' > स: + छिक्कति $=$ स छिक्कर्कत 'he sneezes'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + छलयते 'decieves' > एष: + छलयते $=$ एष छलयते 'this decieves'.
अस् + ज ( अ: + ज) = अ ज :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + जीर्यति 'becomes old' > स: + जीर्यति $=$ स जीर्यात 'he becomes old'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + जर्यति 'wins' > एष्: + जयति = एष जर्यति 'this (male) wins'.
अस् + झ ( अ: + झ ) = अ झ :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + झम्पात 'jumps' > म्: + झम्पति = स झ़्पाति 'he jumps'.

विसर्ग of एप: \& स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 291
अस् + झ ( अ: + झ ) = अ झ :

## Example :

एप + स् = एपस् 'this' + झीर्यीति 'becomes old' > एष: + झीर्यति = एप झीर्यति 'this (male) becomes old'.

$$
\text { अस् + ट ( अ: + ट) }=\text { अ ट : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + टीकते 'walks, comments' > स:

+ टीकते $=$ स टोकते 'he walks'.

```
एष + स्, = एपस् 'this' + टङ्क्यति 'types' > एष: +
```

टङ्कयति = एष टङ्सर्यति 'this (male) types'.

$$
\text { अस् + ठ }(\text { अ: + ठ) }=\text { अ ठ : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ठक्कुर: 'lord' $>$ स: + ठक्कुर: = स ठक्कुरः 'he (is) lord'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ठक्करोति 'deceives' > एष:

+ ठक्करोति $=$ एपष ठक्करोति 'this (male) deceives' or 'cheats'.
अस् + ड ( अ: + ड) = अ ड :

Example :
स + स् = सस् 'he' + डयतेते 'flies' > स: + डयते = स डयते 'he flies'.

292

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { अस् }+ \text { ड }(\text { अ: }+ \text { ड })=\text { अ ड : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + डित्य: 'a wooden elephant'> स: + डित्य: = स डित्थ: 'he (is) a wooden elephant'

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + डमत्करोत्ति 'makes the sound of डमरु' > ए़ष: + डमत्करोति = एष् डमत्क्रोगति 'this (male) makes sound of डमरु'.

$$
\text { अस् }+ \text { ढ }(\text { अ: }+ \text { ढ })=\text { अ ढ }:
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ढौकते 'peeps, offers' > H: + ढौकत $=$ स ढौकते 'he peeps'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + ढौकिष्यते 'will peep' > एष: + ढौकिष्यते $=$ एपष ढौकिष्यते 'this will peep'.
अस् + त ( अ: + त ) = अ त :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + तर्रति 'swims' > स: + तरति = स तराति 'he swims'

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + त्यजति 'gives up' > एष: त्यर्जांति $=$ एष त्यर्जात 'this (male) gives up'.
अस् + थ ( अ: + थ) = अ थ :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + थुक्कति 'spits' > स: + थुन्कीति = स थुक्कति 'he spits'

विसर्ग of एप: \& स: 'God' drops except the masier of अच्युत 293
एष + स् = एपस् 'this' + थुक्किष्यति 'will spit' > एष: + थुक्किष्प्यति $=$ एष थुक्किष्यात 'he will spit'.
अस् + द ( अ: + द) = अ द :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + ददातात 'gives' > स: + ददाति = स ददाति 'he gives'.

एष + स् = एपस् 'this' + दास्यति 'will give' > एप: दार्स्यति = एष दास्स्यति 'this (male) will give'.
अस् + ध ( अ: + ध) = अ ध :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'that' + धर्म: 'religion' > स: + धर्म: = स धर्म: 'that (is) the religion'.
एएष + स् = एषस् 'this' + धरते 'holds' > एष: + घरते > एष धरते 'this (male) holds'.
अस् + न ( अ: + न ) = अ न :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + न निन्दति 'does not abuse' > स: + न निन्दति = स न निन्दति 'he does not abuse'

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + निगदति 'speaks' एष: + निगदति
= एष निगदति 'this (male) speaks'

294

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { अस् }+ \text { प }(\text { अ: }+ \text { प) }=\text { अ प : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + प्रक्षालयति 'washes' > स: प्रक्षालयाति $=$ स प्रक्षालयतिं 'he washes'.
एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + पठति 'reads' >एष: + पठति = एष पर्ठाते 'this reads'.

$$
\text { अस् + फ }(\text { अ: + फ) }=\text { अ फ : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + फर्लति 'gives fruit' > स: + फलति $=$ स फर्लाति 'he gives fruits'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + फूत्करोति (onomatopoetic) 'blows, cries' > एष: + फूत्करोति = स फूत्करोति 'he cries bitterly'.
अस् + ब (अः + ब) = अ ब :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + बहिष्करोति 'expels' > स: + बहिष्करोति $=$ स बाहषष्करोति 'he expels'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + बालक: > एष: + बालक: = एष बालक: 'this (is) a boy'.

$$
\text { अस् + भ }(\text { अ: }+ \text { भ })=\text { अ भ : }
$$

Example :
स + स् = सस् 'he' + भक्षयति 'eats' > स: + भक्षयति = स भक्षर्यति 'he eats'.

विसर्ग of एष: \& स: 'God' drops except the master of अच्युत 295
एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + भण़त़त् 'speaks' > एष: + भणति $=$ एष भर्णति 'this (male) speaks'.
अस् + म (अ: + म) = अ म :

## Example

स + स् = सस् 'he' + मृतोऽस्ति 'has died' > स: + मृतोऽस्ति $=$ स मृतोऽस्ति 'he (has) died'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + मज्ज़त़ 'sinks' > एष: + मज्ज्जाति = एष मज्जाति 'this (male) sinks'.
अस् + य ( अ: + य ) = अ य :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + याति 'goes' > स: + यात़ि = स याति 'he goes'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + यर्जात 'worships' > एष: + यर्जति > एष यजति 'this (male) worships'.

$$
\text { अस् + व }(\text { अ: + व) = अ व : }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + वर्साते 'dwells' > स: + वसति = स वसति 'he dwells'.

एप + स् = एषस् 'this' + वर्दति 'speaks' > एष: + वदति $=$ एष वदति 'this (male) speaks'.

$$
296 \text { Sanskrit Made Easy }
$$

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + रक्षति 'protects' > स: + रक्षात़ = स रक्षति 'he protects'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + रक्षित: 'protected' > स: + रक्षित: = स रक्षित: 'he (is) protected'.
अस् + ल ( अ: + ल ) = अ ल :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + लभते 'obtains' > स: + लभते = स लभते 'he obtains'.

एश + स् = एषस् 'this' + लज्जते 'is ashamed' > एष: + लज्जते $=$ एष लज्जते 'this (male) is ashamed'.
अस् + श ( अ: + श ) = अ श :

## Example :

स + स् = सस् 'he' + शिष्य: 'disciple' > स: + शिष्य: $=$ स शिष्योडसिi 'he is a disciple'.

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + शायषष्यते 'will sleep' > स्स + शयिष्यते $=$ स शयिप्यते 'this (male) will sleep'.

```
अस् + ष (अ: + ष) = अ ष :
```

Example :
स + स् = सस् 'he' + षष्ठ: 'sixth' > स: + पष्ठ: = स पष: 'he (is) sixth'.

विसर्ग of एप: \& स: 'God' drops except the master of अन्य्युत 297
एप + स् = एपस् 'this' + ष्ठोर्वात 'spits' > एष: + Bीवाति
$=$ एप छ्ठोत्रति 'this (male) spits'.

$$
\text { अस् + स }(\text { अ: }+ \text { म })=\text { अ स : }
$$

Example:
स + स् = सस् 'he' + स्व्यर्पाति 'sleeps' > स: + स्वपिति $=$ स स्वपिति 'he sleeps'.
एथ + स् = एपस् 'this' + मंसाग: 'world' > एष: + संसार: = एष संसार: 'this (is) the world'.

$$
\text { अस् }+ \text { ह }(\text { अ: }+ \text { ह) }=\text { अ ह : }
$$

Example :

$$
\text { स + स् = सस् 'he' }+ \text { हसति 'laughs' > स: + हसति = }
$$ स हर्साते 'he laughs'

एष + स् = एषस् 'this' + हरति 'carries, steals' $>$ एष:

+ हर्रति = एप हरति 'this (male) steals, carries'.

आस् + आ $($ आ: + आ $)=$ आ अ :

## Example :

बालिका + आस् = बा़िलिकास् 'girls' + आयान्ति 'come' $>$ बालिका: + आयान्ति $=$ बालिका आयान्ति 'girls come'.

```
    आस् + इ (आ: + इ ) = आ इ :
```


## Example :

बालिका + अस् $=$ बालिकास् 'girls' + इह 'here' > बालिका: + इह = बालिका इह 'girls (are) here'.
आस् + ई ( आ: + ई ) = आ ई :

## Example :

महिला + अस् $=$ महिलास् 'women' + ड़क्षन्ते 'see' > महिला: + ईैक्षन्ते $=$ महिला ई़िक्तन 'ladies look at'.

```
आस् + उ ( आ: + उ) = आ उ :
```


## Example

अम्बा + आस् (singular number of genetive) $=$ अम्बायास् 'mother's + उक्त़: 'saying' > अम्बाया: + उक्ति: = अम्बारा उत्क्ति: 'saying of the mother'.
आस् + ऊ ( आ: + ऊ) = आ ऊ:

Example :
गोपिका + अस् = गोपिकास् 'milk-women' + ऊचु: 'spoke' > गोपिका: + ऊचुः = गोपिका ऊचु: 'milk-women told'.

$$
\text { आस् + ऋ }(\text { आ: }+ \text { ॠ) }=\text { आ ऋ : }
$$

## Example :

जन + अस् = जनास् 'people' + ऋव्छन्ति 'reach' >

जना: + ॠच्छन्ति $=$ जना ऋच्छान्ति 'people reach'.
आस् + ए ( आ: + ए ) = आ ए :

## Example :

छात्र/ छात्रा + अस् = छात्रास् 'students' + एव 'only' > छात्रा: + एव = छात्रा एव 'only students'.
आस् + ऐ ( आ: + ऐे ) = आ ऐ :

## Example :

योषा + अस् = योषास् 'women' + ऐच्छन् 'desired' > योषा: + ऐच्छन् = योषा ऐच्छन् 'women desired'.

आस् + ओ ( आ: + ओ ) $=$ आ ओ :

## Example :

विशिष्टा + अस् = विशिष्टास् 'special' + ओषधय: 'herbs' > विशिष्टा: + ओषधय: = विशिष्टा ओषधय: 'special herbs'.

$$
\text { आस् + औ }(\text { आ: }+ \text { औ })=\text { आ औ : }
$$

## Example :

इट्चर + अस् = इट्चरा: 'bulls' + औक्षन् 'sprinkled' $>$ इट्चरा: + औक्षन् = इट्चरा औक्षन् 'bulls sprinkled'.

## Wrestler Mnemonics

आस् + melodious consonants आस् + ग $($ आ: + ग $)=$ आ ग :
Example : बालिका + अस् = बालिकाम्य 'girls' + गता: 'gone' > बालिका: + गता: = बालिका गता: सन्ति 'girls have gone'.

$$
\text { आस् + घ }(\text { आ: + घ) = आ घ : }
$$

Example :
बुर्भुक्षित / बुभुक्षिता + अम् = बुभुक्षितास् 'hungry' + घस्मरा: 'voracious' > बुभुक्षिता: + घस्मरा: $=$ बुभुक्षिता घस्मरा: 'hungry (are) voracious'.
आस् + ज ( आ: + ज) = आ ज :

Example :
देव + अस् = देवास् 'deities' + जयन्ति 'win' > देवा: + जयन्ति $=$ देवा जयन्ति 'deities win'.
आस् + झ ( आ: + झ ) = आ झ :

Example :
रुग्ण/रुग्णा + अस् $=$ रुग्णास् 'sick' + झूर्यांन्त्त 'decreased' $>$ रुग्णा: (m.f.) + झीर्यन्ति $=$ रुग्णा झीर्यान्ति 'sick (are) decreased'.
आस् + ड ( आ: + ड) = आ ड :

Example :
मधुर + अस् = मधुरास् 'melodious' + डिण्डिमा: 'drums' $>$ मधुरा: + डिण्डिमा: = मधुरा डिण्डिमा: 'melodious drums'

## 302

## Sanskrit Made Easy

आस् + ढ $($ आ: + ढ $)=$ आ ढ :

## Example :

मधुरा (f.) + अस् = मधुरास् 'melodious' + ढक्का:
'drums' > मधुरा: + ढक्का: = मधुरा ढक्का: 'melodious drums'.
आस् + द ( आ: + द ) = आ द :

## Example :

निर्जर + अस् = निर्ज़्रास्स् 'young' + देवा: 'deities' > निर्जरा: + देवा: = निर्जरा देवा: 'young deities'.

$$
\text { अस् }+ध(\text { आ: }+ \text { ध) }=\text { आ ध : }
$$

Example :
विरल/ विरला + अस् = विरलास् 'rare' + धीरा: 'patients' $>$ विरला: + धीरा: = विरला धीरा: 'patients are rare' (m.f.).
आस् + न ( आ: + न ) = आ न :

## Example :

विशाल + अस् = विशालास् 'huge' + नागा: 'elephants' $>$ विशाला: + नागा: = विशाला नागा: 'huge elephants'.
आस् + ब ( आ: + ब ) = आ ब :

Example :
अज्ञ/अज्ञा + अस् = अज़ास् 'innocent' + बाला: 'boys' 'girls' > अज्ञा: + बाला: $=$ अज्ञा बाला: 'innocent boys/girls'.

Wrestler Mnemonics
आस् + भ ( आ: + भ ) = आ भ :

## Example :

भावुक / भावुका + अस् = भावुकास् 'sensitive' + भक्ता: 'devotees' > भावुका: + भक्ता: = भावुका भक्त़ा: 'sensitive devotees' (m.f.).
आस् + म ( आ: + म ) = आ म :

## Example :

दिव्या (f.) + अस् = दिव्यास् 'divine' + माला: 'garlands' > दिव्या: + माला: = दिव्या माला: 'divine garlands'.
आस् + टा ( आ: + य ) = आ य :

## Example :

दिव्या (f.) + अस् = दिव्यास् 'divine' + यात्रा: 'journeys' > दिव्या: + यात्रा = दिव्या यात्रा: 'divine journeys'.

```
आस् + व ( आ: + व ) = आ व :
```


## Example :

चपल + अस् = चप्ल़्ग्स् 'fickle' + वानरा: 'monkeys' $>$ चपला: + वानरा: = चपला वानरा: 'fickle monkeys'.

```
आस् + र ( आ: + र ) = आ र :
```

Example :
अभेरामा (f.) + अस् = अभेभरामास् 'beautiful' + रामा: 'ladies' $>$ अभिरामा: + रामा: = अभिरामा रामा: 'beautiful

आस् + ल ( आ: + ल ) = आल

## Example :

लालित + अस् = ललितास् 'beautiful' + लोका: 'worlds > ललिता: + लोका: = लालिता लोका: 'beautiful worlds'

Example :
उज्ज्वल + अस् $=$ उज्ज्वल़ास् 'shining' + हीरका: 'jewels' > उज्ज्वला: + हीरका: = उज्ज्वला हीरका: 'shining jewels'.
(B) अ: + Wrestler and शाक्तिस्वर इ-औ cut विसर्ग

After child अ visarga drops if wrestler आ and शक्तिस्वर appear in the place of the master :

$$
\text { अस् + आ }(\text { अ: + आ ) }=\text { अ आ : }
$$

## Example :

उक्षन् + अस् = उक्षाणस् 'oxen' + आयान्ति 'come' > उक्षाण: + आयान्ति $=$ उक्षाण आयान्ति 'oxen come'.
अस् + इ (अ: + इ) = अ इ :

## Example :

उक्षाणस् 'oxen' + इत्वरा: 'wanderer' > उभ्षाण: + इत्वरा: = उक्षाण इत्वरा: 'oxen (are) wanderer'.

Wrestler Mnemonics
अस् + ई ( अ: + ई) = अ ई :

Example
शिव + स् = शिवस् 'Śiva' + ईश्वर: 'God' > शिव: + ईश्वर: = शिव ईश्वर: 'Śiva (is) God'.

## Exception

मनस् 'of mind' + ईषा 'rod' > मन: + ई्षा > मन + ईषा ('अ dropped पररूप) $=$ मनीषा 'wisdom'.

$$
\text { अस् + उ }(\text { अः + उ) }=\text { अ उ : }
$$

## Example :

सूर्य + स् = सूर्यस् 'sun' + उद़़ति 'rises' > सूर्यः + उदेति $=$ सूर्य उदेति 'the sun rises'.
अस् + ऊ ( अः + ऊ) = अ ऊ:

## Example :

ह्यस् 'yesterday' + ऊष्मा 'heat' > ह्य: + ऊष्मा $=$ ह्य ऊष्मा 'yesterday (was) hot'.

अस् + ॠ $($ अ: $+ऋ)=$ अ ॠ :

## Example :

वसिष्ठ + स् = वस्मिष्ट्र् 'Vasiṣṭha' + ऋiष: 'sage' > वसिष्ठ: + ऋषि: = वस्सिष्ठ ॠसि: 'Vasiștha (was) a sage'

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { अस् + ए }(\text { अ: + ए) = अ ए : }
$$

## Example :

कृतज्ञ + स् = कृतज्ञस् 'faithful' + एध़ते 'increases' > कृतजाः + एघते = कृत्ञ एधते 'faithful (male) increases'.
अस् + ऐे ( अ: + ऐ ) = अ ऐ :

## Example :

बाल + स् = बालस् 'boy' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' > बाल: + ऐच्छत् = बाल ऐच्छत् 'the boy desired'.

$$
\text { अस् + ओ }(\text { अ: + ओ ) }=\text { अ ओ : }
$$

## Example :

ग्रीष्म + स् = ग्रीष्मस् 'summer' + ओष्षति 'burns' > ग्रीष्म: + ओष्षति = ग्रीष्म ओर्षति 'the summer burns'.

$$
\text { अस् + औ }(\text { अ: + औ })=\text { अ औ : }
$$

Example :
ग्रीष्म + स् = ग्रीष्मस् 'summer' + औषत् 'burnt' > ग्रीष्म: + औषत् = ग्रीष्म औषत् 'the summer burnt'.

## Chapter XXVII


८. दीपक राग Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

विसर्ग of स् changes into ₹् fire, when in the back ground existing शक्तिस्वर and melodious consonants + vowels appear in the place of the master :

$$
\text { (A) इस् + अ ( ड्: + अ ) }=\text { इर् + अ = इर : }
$$

Example :
कपप + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + अयम् 'this' > कापः +
अयम् $>$ कपिर् + अयम् = कपिरयम् 'this (is) a monkey'.
इस् + आ ( इ: + आ )=ड्र् + आ = इरा :

Example :
कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + आयाति 'comes' > कपि: + आयाति $>$ कपिर् + आयाति = कपपरायाति 'the monkey comes'.

308

## Sanskrit Made Easy

इस् + इ ( इः + आ )=इर् + इ = इरि :

## Example :

सर्पिस् 'ghee' + इदम् 'this' $>$ साप्प: + इदम् $>$ सर्पिए + इदम् = सार्पीऱि़्द्र् 'this (is) ghee'.
इस् + ई ( इ: + ई > इर् + ई ) = इरी :

## Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'name' + ई※्वर: > हरि: + ईश्वृर्: 'God $>$ हरिर् + ई्शश्वर: = हरिरीश्वर: 'Hari (is) God'.
इस् + उ ( इ: + उ > इर् + उ) = इरु :

## Example :

रवि + स् = रविस् 'sun' + उदेते 'rises' > राव: + उदेते > रविर् + उदेतेते $=$ राविरुदे़़त़ 'the sun rises'.

$$
\text { इस् + ऊ }(\text { इ: }+ \text { ऊ }>\text { इर }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { इरू : }
$$

## Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'name' + ऊचे 'spoke' $>$ हरि: + ऊचे $>$ हरिर् + ऊचे = हर्ऱरूचे 'Hari told'.
इस् + ऋ ( इ: + ऋ > ड़् + ऋ) = इॠ :

## Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'name' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > हारि: + ॠच्छति $>$ हरिर् + ऋच्छति $=$ हरित्₹च्छति 'Hari reaches'

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

$$
\text { इस् }+ \text { ए }(\text { इ: }+ \text { ए }>\text { इर + ए })=\text { इरे : }
$$

Example :
कवि + स् = कविस् 'poet' + एति 'goes' > कवि: + एति $>$ कविर् + एति $=$ कावर्रोत 'the poet goes'.

$$
\text { इस् }+ \text { ऐ }(\text { इ: }+ \text { ऐ }>\text { इर् }+ \text { ऐ })=\text { इरै : }
$$

## Example :

कवि + स् = कववस् 'poet' + ऐद्भत् 'indicated' > कवि:

+ ऐङ्भत् > कविर् + ऐङ्भत् = कविरैङ्ְत् 'the poet indicated'.

$$
\text { इस् + ओ }(\text { इ: }+ \text { ओ }>\text { इर् + ओ ) }=\text { इरो : }
$$

## Example :

रवि + स् = रविस् 'sun' + ओषति 'burns' > रवि: + ओषति $>$ रविर् + ओषति = रविरोर्षति 'the sun burns'.

```
इस् + औ ( इ: + औ > इर् + औ) = इरौ :
```


## Example :

सर्पिस् 'ghee' + औषधम् 'medicine' > सार्पर् + औषधम् $=$ सर्फिरौष्मध् 'ghee (is) a medicine'.
(B) ईस् + अ ( ई: + अ > ईर् + अ ) = ईर :

Example :
श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth, beauty' + अस्तु 'be' > श्री: + अस्तु $>$ श्रीर् + अस्तु $=$ श्रीरस्तु 'goddess of wealth or beauty should exist'.

310 Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { ईस् + आ }(\text { ई: + आ }>\text { ईर् + आ })=\text { ईरा : }
$$

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + आयातु 'should come' > श्री: + आयातु = श्रीग़ायातु 'goddess of wealth should come'.
ईस् + इ ( ई; + इ > ईर् + इ ) = ईरि :

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'beauty' + इष्टा 'desired' > श्री: + इष्टा = श्रीरिष्ट न: 'beauty (is) desired of us'.

$$
\text { ईस् + ई ( ई: + ई > ईर् + ई ) }=\text { ईरी : }
$$

## Example :

सेनानी + स् = सेनानीस् 'commander' + ड़क्षते 'looks' $=$ सेनानो: + ईक्षते $=$ सेनानीर् + ईक्षते $=$ सेनानीरीऱक्षते 'the commander looks at'.

$$
\text { ईस् + उ }(\text { ई: + उ > ईर् + उ) }=\text { ईरु : }
$$

Example :
श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + उपेता '(has) reached' > श्रो: + उपेता > श्रीर् + उपेत़ा = श्रीरुपेता 'goddess of wealth (has) reached'.

$$
\text { ईस् + ऊ }(\text { ई: }+ \text { ऊ }>\text { ईर् + ऊ) }=\text { ईरू : }
$$

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्म्मस् 'goddess of wealth' + ऊढा 'married' > लक्ष्मी: + ऊढा $>$ लक्ष्मीर् + ऊढा $=$ लक्ष्मीरूढा fिष्णुम् 'Lakṣmī (was) married to Viṣnu'.
ईस् + ऋ ( ई: + ऋ > ईर् + ऋ) = ईऋ :

Example :
सेनानीं + स् = सेनानीस् 'commander' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > सेनारी: + ऋच्छांते > सेनानीर् + ऋच्छाति = सेनानीर्æच्छाति 'the commander reaches'.
ईस् + ए ( ई: + ए > ईर् + ए ) = ईरे :

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth or beauty' + एधते 'increases' $>$ श्री: + एधते $>$ श्रीर् + एधते $=$ श्रीरेधते 'wealth or beauty increases'.
ईस् + ऐ ( ई: + ऐ > ईर् + ऐ) = ईैर :

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'wealth' + ऐधत 'increased' > श्री: + ऐधत $>$ श्रीर् + ऐधत $=$ श्रीरैधत 'wealth or beauty increased'.

312

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { ईस् + ओ }(\text { ई: + ओ > ईर् + ओ })=\text { ईरो : }
$$

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' ओजीयसी 'stronger' + लक्ष्मी: + ओजीयसी > लक्ष्मीर् + ओजीयसी $=$ लक्ष्मीरोजीयसी 'lakṣmī (is) stronger'.
ईस् + औ ( ई: + औ > ईर् + औ ) = ईरौ :

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् ' goddess of wealth' + औजत् 'increased' > लक्ष्मी: + औजत् > लक्ष्मीर् + औजत् = लक्ष्मीरौजत् 'wealth increased'.
(C) उस् + अ ( उ: + अ > उर् + अ ) $=$ उर :

## Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + अत्र 'here' > भानू: + अत्र > भानुर + अत्र $=$ भानुरत्र 'the sun (is) here'.

$$
\text { उस् + आ }(\text { उ: }+ \text { आ }>\text { उर् + आा })=\text { उरा : }
$$

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + आज्ञापयति 'orders' > शीरुरु: + आज्ञापयति > श्रीगुरुर् + आज्ञापयति = श्रीगुरुराजापयति 'Guru orders'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics
उस् + इ ( उ: + इ > उर् + इ ) = उरि :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुसू 'Guru' + इड्नाति 'indicats'> श्रीगुरु: + इङ्भति > श्रीगुरूू + इङ्नति $=$ श्रीगुरुरिद्भति 'Gurujee indicates'.
उस् + ई ( उ: + ई > उर् + ई ) = उरी :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + इंश्टे 'is able' > श्रीगुरु: + ईंट्टे > श्रीगुरुरू + ईट्टे = श्रीगुरुरीष्टे 'Guru is able'.
उस् + उ ( उ: + उ > उर् + उ) = उरु :

## Example :

भानु + स् = भानुसू 'sun' + उदेति 'rises' > भानुः +
उदेतित $>$ भानुर् + उदेति $=$ भानुरुदेति 'the sun rises'.
उस् + ऊi ( उ: + ऊ > उर् + ऊi) = उरू :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + ऊचे 'spoke' + श्रीगुरु:

+ ऊचे > श्रीगुरुर् + ऊचे = श्रीगुरुरुचे 'Guru told'.
उस् + ऋ ( उ: + ऋ > उर् + ऋ) = उई्ॠ :

Example :
तनु + स् = तनुसू 'thin' + ॠषभः 'bull' > तनु: = ॠषभ: > तनुर् + ऋषम: = तनुर्त्षषभ: 'a thin bull'.
उस् + ए ( उ: + ए > उर् + ए) = उरे :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + एव 'only' > श्रीगुरु: + एव > श्रीगुरुर् + एव $=$ श्रीगुरुरेव शरणम् 'only Gurujee (is shelter)'.
उस् + ऐ ( उ: + ऐ > उर् + ऐ ) = उै :

## Example :

मनु + स् = मनुस् 'Manu' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' + मनुः > ऐच्छत् > मनुर् + ऐच्छत् = मनुरैच्छत् 'Manu desired'.
उस् + ओ ( उ: + ओ > उर् + ओ ) = उरो :

## Example :

कृशानु + स् = कृशानुस् 'fire' + ओषतित 'burns' > कृशानु: + ओंर्षति $>$ कृशानुरू + ओषति $=$ कृशानुरोषति 'the fire burns'.
उस् + औ ( उ: + औ > उर् + औ ) = उरौ :

## Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + औषत् 'burnt' > भानु: + औषत् > भानुर् + औषत् = भानुरूषषत् 'the sun burnt'.
(D) ऊस् + अ ( ऊः + अ > ऊर् + अ ) $=$ ऊर :

Example
स्वभू + स् = स्वभूस् 'Viṣnu' + अजेय: 'not fit to be conquered' > स्वभूः + अजेय: > स्वभूर् + अजेय: = स्वभूरजजेय: 'Visñu is not fit to be conquered'.
ऊस् + आ (ऊ: + आ $>$ ऊर् + आ) $=$ ऊरा :

Example :
भू + स् = भूस् 'earth' + आवतेते 'rotates' > मू: + आवर्तते $>$ भूर्र + आवर्तते $=$ भूरावत्तंते 'the earth rotates'.
ऊस् + इ ( ऊ: + इ > ऊर् + इ) = ऊरि :

## Example :

भू + स् = भूस् 'earth' + इयम् 'this' > भू: + इयम् > भूरू + इयम् = भूरियम् 'this (is) earth'.

$$
\text { ऊस् + ई ( ऊ: + ई > ऊर् + ई) }=\text { ऊरी : }
$$

## Example :

भू + स् = भूस् 'earth' + ईश्वरी 'able' > भू: + ईश्वरी >
भूर् + ई₹्वरी $=$ भूरीशशरी 'earth (is) powerful'.

$$
\text { ऊस् }+ \text { ऊ }(\text { ऊ: }+ \text { उ }>\text { ऊर् }+ \text { उ })=\text { ऊरु : }
$$

Example :
भू + स् = भूस् 'earth' + उच्चावचा 'uneven' $>$ भू: + उच्चावचा $>$ भूर् + उच्चावचा $=$ भूरुच्चावचा 'earth (is) uneven'.

```
ऊस् + ऊ (ऊ: + ऊ > ऊर् + ऊ) = ऊरू :
```

Example :
स्वभू + स् = स्वभूस् 'Viṣṇu' + ऊचे 'told' > स्वभु: +

$$
\text { ऊचे }>\text { स्वभूरू }+ \text { ऊचे }=\text { स्वभूरूचे 'Viṣnu told'. }
$$

316

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { ऊस् }+ \text { ऋ }(\text { ऊ: }+ \text { ॠ }>\text { ऊर् }+ \text { ॠ })=\text { ऊई }:
$$

## Example :

वधू + स् $=$ वधूंम् 'bride' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' $>$ वधू: + ॠच्छति $>$ वधूर् + ऋच्छाति $=$ वधूर्ऋच्छति 'the bride reaches'
ऊस् + ए ( ऊ: + ए > ऊर् + ए ) = ऊरे :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + एव 'only' > वधू: + एव >
वधूरू + एव = वंदूरेव वार्धषष्णु: 'only the bride (is) increasing',
ऊस् + ऐ ( ऊ: + ऐ > ऊर् + ऐे ) = ऊैै :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' $>$ वघू: + ऐच्छत् > वधूर् + ऐच्छत् = वधूरैच्छत्वत् 'the bride desired'.

$$
\text { ऊस् + ओं }(\text { ऊ: }+ \text { ओ }>\text { ऊर् }+ \text { ओ })=\text { ऊरो : }
$$

## Example :

स्वयम्भू + स् = स्वयम्भूस् 'Brahmā' + ओजस्वी 'vigorous' > स्वयम्भू: + ओजस्वो $>$ स्वयम्भूर + ओजस्वी $=$ स्वयम्भूरोजस्वो 'Brahmā (is) vigorous'.

ऊस् + औ ( ऊ: + औ $>$ ऊर् + औ $)=$ ऊरौ :

## Example :

वधू + स् $=$ वधूस् 'bride' + औहत 'guessed' $>$ नधूरूर + औहत $=$ वधुरौहत 'the bride guessed'.
(E) एस् + अ ( ए: + अ $>$ एर + अ $)=$ एर :

Example :
कवे + स् = कवेस् 'poet's' + अस्मिता 'egotism' > कवे: + अस्मिता > कवेर + अस्मिता $=$ कवेरास्मिता 'poet's egotism'.

$$
\text { एस् + आ }(\text { ए: }+ \text { आ }>\text { एर + आ })=\text { एरा : }
$$

## Example :

कवे + अस् = कवेस् 'poet's' + आयास: 'attempt' > कवे: + आयास: > कवेर् + आयास: = कवेरायास: poet's attempt'.
एस् + इ ( ए: + इ > एर् + इ ) = एरि :

## Example :

कवे + स् = कवेस् 'poet's' + इच्छा 'desire' > कवे: + इच्छा > कवेर् + इच्छा = कवेरिच्छा 'poet's desire'.
एस् + ई ( ए: + ई > एर् + ई ) = एरी :

## Example :

कवे + स् = कवेस् 'poet's' + ईहा 'desire' > कवेए् + ईहा = कवेरीटा 'poet's desire'.
एस् + उ ( ए: + उ > एर + उ) = एरु :

Example :
कवे + स् = कवेंस् 'poet's' + उत्थानम् 'uplift' > कवे: + उत्थानम् > कवेर् + उत्थानम् = कवेरुत्थानम् 'poet's uplift'.

318
Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { एस् }+ \text { ऊ }(\text { ए: }+ \text { ऊ }>\text { एर् }+ \text { ऊ })=\text { एरू : }
$$

## Example :

उदधि 'ocean' + अस् = उदधेस् 'of the ocean' + ऊर्मय; 'waves' > उदधे: + ऊर्मय: > उदधेर् + ऊर्मय: = उदधेरूर्मय: 'waves of the ocean'.
एस् + ऋ ( ए: + ऋ > एर + ऋ) = एर्ॠ :

## Example :

ऋषि + अस् = ऋषेस् 'sage's' + ॠणम् 'debt' > ऋषे: + ॠणम् > ऋषेर् + ऋणम् = ऋषेत्र्मणम् 'debt of the sage'.
एस् + ए ( ए: + ए > एर् + ए ) = एरे :

## Example :

सन्तति + अस् $=$ सन्ततेस् 'of lineage' + एकता 'unity' $>$ सन्तते: + एकता $>$ सन्ततेर् + एकता $=$ सन्तूतेरेकता 'unity of lineage'.
एस् + ऐ ( ए: + ऐ > एर + ऐ ) = एरै :

## Example :

सन्तति + अस् = सन्ततेस् 'lineage' + ऐक्यम् > सन्ततेर + ऐक्यम् = सन्ततेरैक्यम् 'unity of lineage'.

$$
\text { एस् + ओ ( ए: + ओ > एरू + ओ ) }=\text { एरो : }
$$

## Example :

ऋषि + अस् = ऋषेस् 'sage's' + ओतु: 'tom cat' > ऋषे: + ओतु: > ऋषेर + ओतु: = ऋषेरोतु: 'the tom cat of the sage'.

Dipaka Ràga Mnemonics
एस् + औ ( ए: + औ > एर + औ) $=$ एरौ :
Example :
वनस्पति + अस् $=$ वनस्पतेस् 'of herb' + औषधम् वनne $>$ वनस्पते: + औषधम् $>$ वनस्पतेर् + औषधम् $=$ 'mediclne वनस्पतरौौधम् 'medicine of the herb'.
(F) ऐस् + अ (ऐ: + अ > ऐरू + अ) $=$ ऐर :

Example:
नीचैस् 'low' + अनुदात्त: 'low tone' > नीचै: + अनुदात्त: $>$ नीचैर् + अनुदात्त: $=$ नीचैरनुदात्त: 'अनुदात्त (is) low tone'.

ऐस् + आ ( ऐ: + आ $>$ ऐर् + आ) $=$ ऐरा :

## Example :

उच्चैस् 'high' + आयास: 'attempt' > उच्चै: + आयास:
> उच्चैर् + आयास: = उच्चैरायास: 'high attempt'.
ऐस् + इ ( ऐ: + इ > ऐर् + इ ) = ऐरि :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + इड्गति 'he/she indicates' > शनै: +
इङ्नति $>$ शनैर् + इड्ञति $=$ शनैरिङ्गति 'he/she indicates slowly'.
ऐस् + उ $($ ऐ: + उ $>$ ऐर् + उ $)=$ ऐरु :
Example :
उच्चैस् 'high' + उदात्त: 'tone' $>$ उच्चै: + उदात्त: $>$ उच्चैर्

320
Sanskrit Made Easy
ऐस् + ई ( ऐ: + ई > ऐर् + ई ) = ऐरी :
Example :
उच्चैस् 'highly' + ईक्षतेते 'looks at' > उच्चै: + ईक्षते > उच्चैर् + ईक्षते $=$ उच्चैरीक्षते 'he/she looks at highly'.

ऐस् + ऊ $($ ऐ: + ऊ $>$ ऐर् + ऊ $)=$ ऐरू:

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ऊचे 'told' > शनै: + ऊचे > शनैर् + ऊचे = श़नैसूचे 'he/she told slowly, gently, softly'.

ऐस् + ॠ ( ऐ: + ॠ $>$ ऐर् + ऋ $)=$ ऐऋ :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ऋच्छति 'reaches' > शनै: + ऋच्छति $>$ शनैर् + ॠच्छति $=$ शनैत्सच्छति 'he/she reaches slowly'.

ऐस् + ए ( ऐ: + ए > ऐरू + ए $)=$ ऐरे :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + एधते 'increases' > शनै: + एधते > शनैर् + एधते = श़नैंरेधते 'he/she increases slowly'.

ऐस् + ऐ ( ऐ: + ऐ > ऐरू + ऐ) $=$ ऐरै :
Example :
उच्चैस् 'high, upwards' + ऐच्छत् 'desired' > उच्चै: + ऐच्छत् > उच्चैर् + ऐच्छत् = उच्चैरैच्छत् 'he/she highly desired'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics
ऐस् + ओ ( ऐ: + ओ > ऐर् + ओ ) $=$ ऐरो :
Example:
उच्चैस् 'highly' + ओर्जस्विता 'vigourousness' > उच्चै: + ओजस्विता > उच्चैर् + ओजस्विता $=$ उच्चैरोर्वित्वा 'highly vigourousness'.

$$
\text { ऐस् }+ \text { औ }(\text { ऐ: }+ \text { औ }>\text { ऐरू }+ \text { औ })=\text { ऐरौ : }
$$

Example :
शनैस् 'slowly' + औण्णयम् 'heat' > शनै: + औष्णयम् > शनैर् + औष्णयम् = शनैरौष्ण्यम् 'slowly heat'.
(G) ओस् + अ ( ओ: + अ > ओर् + अ) $=$ ओर :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् $=$ गुरोस् 'of Guru' + अनुकम्पया 'by grace' > श्रीगुरो: + अनुकम्पया > श्रीगुरोर् + अनुकम्पया $=$ श्रीगुरोरनुकम्पया 'by grace of Guru'.

$$
\text { ओस् + आ }(\text { ओ: }+ \text { आ }>\text { ओर् + आ ) }=\text { ओरा : }
$$ Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + अाज्ञया 'by order' $>$ शीगुरो: + आजया $>$ श्रीगुरोर् + आजया = श्रीगुरुगराज़या 'by order of Guru'.

322

> Sanskrit Made Easy

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + इच्छया by 'desire'

+ श्रोगुरो: + इच्छया > श्रीगुरोर् + इच्छया = श्रीगुरोरिच्छया ' by
Guru's desire'.
ओस् + ई ( ओ: + ई > ओर् + ई ) = ओरी :


## Example :

शम्भु + अस् = शम्भोस् 'of Śiva' + ईहा 'desire' > शम्भो: + ईहा > शम्भोर् + ईहा = श़म्भोऱीहा 'desire of Śiva'.

ओस् + उ ( ओ: + उ > ओर् + उ) $=$ ओरु :

## Example :

मीनकेतु + अस् $=$ मीनकेतोस् 'of cupid कामदंव' + उत्ताप: 'inflammation, torment' > मीनकेतो: + उत्ताप: > मीनकेतोर् + उत्ताप: $=$ मीनकेतोरुरुत्ताप: 'torment of cupid कामदेव'.

$$
\text { ओस् }+\frac{\text { ऊ }}{}(\text { ओ: }+ \text { ऊ > ओर् + ऊ) }=\text { ओरू : }
$$

## Example :

भानु + अस् $=$ भानोस् 'sun's' + ऊष्मता 'heat' > भानो: + ऊष्मता $>$ भानोर् + ऊष्मता $=$ भानोरूष्मता 'heat of the sun

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics
ओस् + ॠ ( ओ: + ॠ $>$ ओर् + ॠ) $=$ ओर्त्र :
Example :
श्रीगुरू + अम् = श्रीगुरोस् 'Guru's' + ऋणम् 'debt' > श्रीगुरो: + ॠणम् > श्रीगुरोर् + ॠणम् $=$ श्रीगुरोऋर्ぇणम् 'Guru's
debt'.
ओस् + ए ( ओ: + ए > ओर् + ए ) = ओरे :

Example :
श्रीगुरु + अस् $=$ श्रीगुरोस् 'Gurujee's' + एषणा 'desire'
श्रीगुरु + , एषा > गुरोर् + एषणा $=$ श्रीगुरोरेषणा 'desire of
> गुरो:
ओस् + ऐ ( ओं: + іें > ओगू + ऐ) $=$ और :
Example :
श्रीगुरू + अस् $=$ श्रौगुरोस् 'of श्रीगुरुदेव' + ऐश्वर्यम्
'sovereignty' > श्रोगुरो: + ऐश्रार्यम् > श्रीगुरोर् + ऐश्वर्यम् = श्रीगुरोरैश्वर्यम् 'sovereignty of Guru'.

$$
\text { ओस् + ओं ( ओ: + ओ > ओर् + ओ ) }=\text { ओरो : }
$$

## Example :

तरु + अस् $=$ तरोस् 'of tree' + ओतु: 'cat' > तरो: + ओतु: $>$ तरोर् + ओतुः = त्रोरोत्तु: 'cat of the tree'.

ओस् + औ ( ओ: + औ $>$ ओर् + औ ) $=$ ओरौ :
Example :
शीगुरु + अस् $=$ श्रीगुरोस् 'Guru's' + औदार्यम्
osity' $>$ श्रीगरो. श्रोगुरोरौदार्यम् > श्रीगुरो: + औदार्यम् > श्रीगुरोर् + औदार्यम् $=$

## Sanskrit Made Easy

(H) औस् + अ ( औ: + अ $>$ और् + अ ) $=$ और :

## Example :

ग्लौ + स् = ग्लौस् 'moon' + अयम् (m) 'this' > ग्लौं: + अयम् > ग्लौर् + अयम् = ग्लौरयम् 'this (is) 'the moon'.

औस् + आ ( औ: + आ $>$ और् + आ $)=$ औरा

## Example :

गौ + स् $=$ ग़ौस् 'cow' + आयाति 'comes' > गौ: +
आयाति $>$ गौर् + आयाति $=$ ग़ौग़यया़ित 'the cow comes'
औस् + इ ( औ: + इ $>$ और् + इ ) = औरि :

## Example :

नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + इयम् (f) 'this' > नौ: + इयम् >
नौर् + इयम् = नौरियम् 'this (is) the boat'.
औस् + ई ( औ: $+\frac{\text { ई }}{>}>$ और् + ईे $)=$ औरी :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + ईक्षते 'looks at' > गौ: + ईक्षते गौर् + ईक्षते = गा़रग़क्षते 'the cow looks at'.

औस् + उ $($ औ: + उ $>$ और् + उ) $=$ औरु :

## Example :

उल्लौ + स् = ग्लौस् 'moon' + उदेतेते 'rises' > ग्लौ: + उदेनेत $>$ ग्लोर् + उद्देति $=$ ग्लोऱुदृ़तित 'the moon rises'.

औस् + ऊे $($ औ: + ऊॅ $>$ और् + ऊ $)=$ औरू :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + उहे (historical past tense, third persin, singular number in आत्मनेपदम्?.) 'carried' 1. Verbs कात are divided in three parts : 1. परस्मेपदम, 2. आत्मनेपदमम and 3. उभयपदमू. where the fruit of the action going to पर $=$ others; it is ciातमन परस्मपदम, suffixes end into इ. Where the fruit of ihc action going 10 पपदम both परास्मेपदम and आत्मनेपदपम are included.

Example : गौ = ग़ौस् 'bull' + ॠच्छति 'reaches' $>$ गौ: + गौ + सौ + ॠच्छति $=$ गौर्ॠच्छति 'the bull reaches'.
ॠच्छति > औस् + ए $($ औ: + ए $>$ और + ए $)=$ औरे :
Example :
गौ + स = गौस् 'cow' + एषा (f.) 'this' > गौ: + एषा > गौर + एषा $=$ गौरेषा 'this (is) a cow'.

$$
\text { औस् + ऐ ( औ: }+ \text { ऐ }>\text { और }+ \text { ऐ })=\text { और : }
$$

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + ऐत् 'went' > गौ: + ऐत् > गौर् + एत् = गौरैत्त् 'the cow went'.

$$
\text { औस् + ओं ( औ: }+ \text { ओं > और् + ओ ) }=\text { औरो : }
$$

Example :
गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + ओजायते 'is valourous' > गौ: + ओजायते > गौर् + ओजायते > गौरोजायते 'the bull is valourous'

औस् + औ ( औ $:+$ औ $>$ और् + औ $)=$ औरौ :
Example :
नौ + स् = औौस् "voaí + औनयत् 'became less' > नौ: + औनयत् $>$ नौर् + औनयत् $=$ नौरौनयत् 'the boat became
less in speed'.
८. शक्तिस्वर + Visarga of स् + melodious consonan
(A) इस् + ग ( इ: + ग > इर् + ग ) = इर्ग

## Example :

कवि + स् = कविस् 'poet' + गार्यात 'sings' $>$ कवि: गार्याते $>$ कविर् + गार्यति $=$ कविर्गायति 'the poet sings'.
इस् + घ ( इ: + घ > इर् + घ ) = इर्घ :

## Example :

सर्पिस् 'ghee' + घारितम् 'is flown' > सर्पि: + घारितम् $>$ सर्पर् + घारितम् = सर्पिर्घारितम् 'ghee (is) flown'.
इस् + ज ( इ: + ज > इर् + ज) = ड़र्ज :

## Example :

पति + स् = पर्तिस् 'husband' + जार्गार्ति 'awakens' > पाति: + जारार्ति $>$ पातेर् + जार्गार्ति = पतिर्जागर्ति 'the husband gets up'.
इस् + झ ( इ: + झ > इर् + झ ) = इई :

## Example :

कपि + स् = कपिस् 'monkey' + झम्पात 'jumps' > कपि: + झ़म्पति $>$ कपिर् + झम्पति $=$ कपिईंभ्प्पात 'the monkey jumps'.

Dīpaka Raga Mnemonics
327

Example :
पार्वतीजानि + स् = पार्वतीजानिस् 'Śiva' + डमत्करोति 'plays on the drum' > पार्वतीजानि: + डमत्करोति $>$ पार्वतीजानिर डमत्करोति = पार्वतीजानिडंमत्करोंत 'Siva plays on the drum'.
इस् + ढ ( इ: + ढ > इर् + ढ ) = इर्ठ :

## Example :

दाशरथि + स् = दाशरथिस् 'Rāma the son of दशरथ' + ढुण्ढति 'searches' > दाशरथि: + ढुण्ढति > दाशर्रथिर् + ढुण्ढति = दाशरथिर्ढुण्ठाति सीताम् 'Rāma searches संता'

$$
\text { इस् + द ( इ: + द > इर् + द) }=\text { इर्द : }
$$

## Example :

अहि + स् = आहिस् 'cobra' + दशति 'bites' > अहि: + दशति > आहिर् + दशति = अहिर्दशति 'the cobra bites'.
इस् + ध ( इ: + ध > इर् + ध) = इर्ध :

Example :
मुनि + स् = मुनिस् 'hermit' + ध्यायति 'meditates' > मुनि: + ध्यायति $>$ मुनिर् + ध्यायति $=$ मुनिध्र्या़ाय़त़ 'the hermit meditates'.
इस् + न ( इ: + न > इर् + न ) = इर्न :

## Example :

हरि + स् = हरिस् 'Visnuu' + नृत्यति 'dances' $>$ हारे: + नृत्त्यति $>$ हरिर् + नृत्यति $=$ हरिर्रृत्यति 'Viṣnu dances'.
इस् + ब ( इ: + ब > इर् + ब ) = इर्ब :

## Example :

हरि + स् = हर्रिस् 'Viṣnu' + बध्नाति 'binds, ties' > हरि: + बध्न्नाते $>$ हरिर् + बध्न्नाति $=$ हरिर्बध्ना!़ित बलिय् 'Viṣṇu binds बलि demon'.
इस् + भ ( इ: + भ > इ्र् + भ) = इर्भ :

## Example :

धरणि + स् = धरणणिस् 'earth' + भ्राम्यति 'rotates, wanders' $>$ धरणि: + भ्राम्य्यति $>$ धराणिए + भ्राम्याति $=$ धरणिम्र्राम्यति 'the earth rotates'.

$$
\text { इस् + म }(\text { इ: }+ \text { म > इर् + म })=\text { इर्म : }
$$

## Example :

क्षीरनिधि + स् = क्षीरनिधिस् 'ocean' + मथ्यते 'is churned' $>$ क्षीरनिधि: + मथ्यते $>$ क्षीरनिधिर् + मथ्यते $=$ क्षीरनिधिर्मथ्यते 'the ocean is churned'.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics } \\
\text { इस् }+ \text { य }(\text { इ: }+ \text { य }>\text { इर् }+ \text { य })=\text { इर्य : }
\end{gathered}
$$

Example :
विधि + स् = विधिस् 'Brahmā' + यातयातं 'gives pain'
> विधिः + यातयति > विधिर् + यातयति = विधिर्यातयति 'Brahmā
gives pain'.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { pain. } \\
& \text { इस् + व }(\text { इ: + व > इर् + व ) = इर्व : }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example :
व्याधि + स् = व्याधिस् 'disease' + वर्धते 'increases' > व्याधि: + वर्धते > व्याधिर् + वर्धते = व्यधिर्वर्धते 'disease increases'.
इस् + ल ( इ: + ल > ड़् + ल ) = इर्ल :

## Example :

असि + स् = असस् 'sword' + लुनाति 'cuts' > असि: + लुनाति > असिर् + लुनाति = असिर्लुनाति 'the sword cuts'.
इस् + ह ( इ: + ह > इर् + ह) = इर्ट :

## Example :

विधि + स् = विधिस् 'Brahmā' + हसति 'laughs' > विधि: + हर्सति > विधिर् + हसत़त = विधिर्हसति 'Brahmā laughs'.
(B) ईस् + ग ( ई: + ग > ड्र् + ग ) = ईण :

Example :
अलक्ष्मो + स् = अल्क्ष्मीम् 'poverty, elder sister of लक्ष्मी' + गच्छतु 'should go away' > अलक्ष्मी: + गच्छतु $>$ अलक्ष्मीर् + गच्छतु = अलक्ष्ष्मीर्गंन्छ़तु 'poverty should go awav'

330

## Sanskrit Made Easy

ईस् + घ ( ई: + घ > ईर् + घ) = ईर्घ :

## Example :

अलक्ष्मी + स् = अलक्ष्मीस् 'poverty' + घस्यान्मे पापम् 'should eat my $\sin$ ' > अलक्ष्मी: + घस्यान्मे पापम् $>$ अलक्ष्मी + घस्यान्मे पापम् $=$ अलक्ष्मीर्घस्यान्मे पापम् 'अलक्क्म्मी shouid remove my sin'.
ईस् + ज ( ई: + ज > ईर् + ज) = ईर्ज :

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + जीव्यात् 'should live' > श्री: + जीव्यात् > श्रीर् + जीव्यात् = श्रीर्जीव्यात् 'goddess of wealth should remain'.
ईस् + झ ( ई: + झ > ईर् + झ ) = ईई :

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + झङ్ఞरोतु 'should sound' > श्री: + झङ्झरोतु > श्रीर् + झङ्करोतु = श्रीईङ्झरोतु 'goddess of wealth should sound'.
ईस् + ड ( ई: + ड > ईर् + ड) = ईर्ड :

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + डयतें 'flies' $>$ श्री: + डयते > श्रीर् + डयते = श्रॉड्डयते 'goddess of wealth flies'.

Dīpaka Raga Mnemonics

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { ईस् + ढ ( ई: + ढ > ईर् + ढ ) }=\text { ईई }: \tag{331}
\end{equation*}
$$

Example :
श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + ढुण्ढति
'searches' > श्री: + ढुण्ढति > श्रीर् + ढुण्ठति = श्रीर्दुण्ठति 'goddess of wealth searches (real person)'.
ईस् + द ( ई: + द > ईर् + द ) = ईर्द :

Example :
श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + दीव्यात् 'should shine' > श्री: + दीव्यात् > श्रौर् + दोव्यात् = श्रोर्दोव्यात् 'goddess of wealth should shine'.
ईस् + ध ( ई: + ध > ईर् + ध ) = ईर्ध :

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + धावतु 'should run' > मे गहम to my house' लक्ष्ष्मी: + धावतु > लक्ष्मीर् + धावतु = लक्ष्म्मर्धावतु मे गृहम् 'goddess of wealth should run to my home'.
ईस् + न ( ई: + न > ईर् + न ) = ईर्न :

## Example :

अलक्ष्मी + स् = अलक्ष्ष्मीस् 'poverty' + नश्यतु 'should disappear' > मे गृहात् 'from my house' + अलक्ष्मी: + नश्यतु > अलक्ष्मंर् + नश्यतु = लक्ष्मीर्नश्यतु मे गृहात् 'goddess of poverty should disappear from my home'.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

## Example

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + बलीयसी 'more powerful' > श्री: + बलीयसी $>$ श्रीर् + बलीयसी $=$ श्रीर्बलीयसी 'goddess of wealth (is) more powerful'.

$$
\text { ईस् + भ }(\text { ई: + भ > ईर् + भ ) }=\text { ईर्भ : }
$$

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + भवतु 'should exist' > श्री: + भवतु > श्रीर् + भवतु = श्रीर्भवतु 'श्री should exist'.

ईस् + म ( ई: + म > ईर् + म ) $=$ ईर्म :

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + माद्यतु 'should please' > श्री: + माद्यतु > श्रीर् + माद्यतु = श्रीमाद्यतु 'श्री should please'.

$$
\text { ईस् + य }(\text { ई: }+ \text { य }>\text { ईर् + य })=\text { ईर्य : }
$$

## Example :

श्री + स् = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + युनकु' 'shou!ld unite' > श्री: + युनक्तु > श्रीर् + युनक्तु = श्रीर्युनक्तु मया समम् 'श्री should unite with me'.

## Dípaka Raga Mnemonics

$$
\text { ईस् + व }(\text { ई: + व > ईर + व) }=\text { ईर्व : }
$$

Example : श्री = श्रीस् 'goddess of wealth' + वसतु 'should मे गृहे 'in my house' श्री: + वसतु > श्रीर् + वसतु = dweil मे गृहे गृहे 'goddess of wealth should live in my house'
ईस् + र ( ई: + र > ईर् + र) = ई र :

Example :
श्री + स् = श्रौस् 'goddess of wealth' + रमते 'enjoys' > श्री: + रमते > श्रीर् + रमते $=$ श्री रमते.
ईस् + ल ( ई: + ल > ईर् + ल ) = ईर्ल :

## Example :

लक्ष्मी + स् = लक्ष्मीस् 'goddess of wealth' + लसतु 'should play' मे गुहे 'in my house' > लक्ष्ष्मी: + लसतु > लक्ष्मीर् + लसतु = लक्ष्मीर्लसतु मे गृहे 'लक्ष्मी should play in my house'.
ईस् + ह ( ई: + ह > ईर् + ह) = ईह :

## Example :

पङ्హजश्री + स् = पङ्जश्रीय् 'beauty of lotus' + हसति पlaughs, blooms' > पङ्जजश्री: + हसति > पङ्कजश्रीर् + हसति = पङ्कजश्रीहसति 'beauty of the lotus shines'

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (C) उस् + ग ( उ: + ग > उर् + ग })=\text { उर्ग : } \\
& \text { nle. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example :
श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + गति: 'shelter' + श्रीगुरु: + ग़तिः > श्नीगुरूर् + गतिः = श्रीगुरुर्गाति: 'Guru (is my) shelter,

## Sanskrit Made Easy

उस् + घ ( उ: + घ > उर् + घ) = उर्घ :

## Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + घृणिमान् 'full of rays' भानुः + घृणिमान् > भानुर + घृणिमान् = भानुर्षृणिमान् 'the sun (is) full of rays'.
उस् + ज ( उ: + ज > उर् + ज ) = उर्ज :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + जयतु 'should win'> श्रीगुरु: + जयतु > श्रीगुरू् + जयतु = श्रीगुरुर्जयतु 'win guru'.
उस् + झ ( उ: + झ्ञ > उर् + झ ) = उई :

## Example :

मृदु + स् = मृदुस् 'mild' + झङ्ळार: 'sound of sitār'> मृदु: + झङ्ञर: > मृदुर् + झ़ड्ञार: = मृद्झझङ़ार: 'soft sound (of the sitar)'.
उस् + ड ( उः + ड > उर् + ड ) = उर्ड :

Example :
डमरु + स् = डमरुस् 'drum' + डमत्करोति 'makes sound' + डमरु: + डमत्करोति > डमरुू + डमत्करोति $=$ डमरुर्डमत्करोति 'the musical drum makes sound'.

$$
\text { उस् }+ \text { ढ }(\text { उ: }+ \text { ढ }>\text { उर् + ढ })=\text { उर्ढ : }
$$

Example
प्रभु + स् = प्रभुस् + 'lord' + ढुण्ढात 'searches' $>$ प्रभु: + ढुण्ढति $>$ प्रभुई + ढुणढति $=$ प्रभुद्ढुण्ढाति 'the lord searches'.

$$
\text { उस् }+ \text { द }(\text { उ: }+ \text { द }>\text { उर् + द })=\text { उर्द : }
$$

## Example :

गुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + दाता 'donor' > श्रीगुरु: +
दाता > श्रीगुरूर् + दाता = श्रीगुरुर्दाता 'guru (is) donor (of knowledge)'.

$$
\text { उस् + ध ( उः + ध > उर् + ध) }=\text { उर्ध : }
$$

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guru' + धाता 'Brahmā' +
श्रीगुरु: + धाता > श्रीगुरुर् + धाता = श्रीगुरुरुर्धात़ता 'Guru (is)
Brahmā creater'.
उस् + ध ( उ: + ध > उर् + ध) = उर्ध :

## Example :

धनुस् 'bow' + धऱ: 'holder' > धनु: + धर: > घनुर् +
धर: = धनुर्र्रर: 'an archer'
उस् + न ( उ: + न > उर् + न ) = उर्न :

Example
चारु + स् = चारुस्स् 'beautiful' + नासा 'nose' + चारु:

$$
\text { + नासा }>\text { चारूर् + नासा = चारुर्नासा 'beautiful nose'. }
$$

```
    उस् + ब ( उ: + ब > उर् + ब) = उर्ब :
```


## Example :

चारु + स् = चारुस् 'beautiful' + बाला 'girl' > ज़र: + बाला $>$ चारुर् + बाला $=$ चारुर्बाला 'beautiful girl'.

उस् + भ ( उ: + भ > उर् + भ ) $=$ उर्भ :

## Example :

साधु + स् = साधुस् 'gentle' + भवा़्् 'masculine you' $>$ साधु: + भवान् $>$ साधुर् + भवान् $=$ साधुर्भवान् 'gentle you'.
उस् + म ( उ: + म > उर् + म ) = उर्म :

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + स् = श्रीगुरुस् 'Guruji' + महान् 'great' > श्रीगुरु: + महान् $>$ श्रीगुरुर् + महान् = श्रीगुरुरूम्महान् 'Guruji (is) great'.

उस् + य $($ उ: + य > उर् + य) $=$ उर्य :

## Example :

भानु + स् = भानुस् 'sun' + यात्रिक: 'tourist' > भानु: + यात्रिक: > भानुर्+ यात्रिक: = भानुर्यात्रिक: 'the sun (is) tourist'.

$$
\text { उस् + व }(\text { उ: }+ \text { व > उर् + व) = उर्व : }
$$

## Example :

वायु + स् = वायुस् 'wind' + वाति 'blows' $>$ वायु: + वाति $>$ वायुर् + वाति $=$ वायुर्वाति मन्दं मन्दम् 'wind blows swiftly'

आयुस् 'age' + वेद: 'knowledge' + आयु: + वेद: > आगुर + वेद: = आयुर्वेद: 'knowledge of the age (health) life'.
यजुस् 'worshipping' + वेद: > यजु: + वेद: > यजुर् + वेद: = यजुर्वेद: 'the second Veda'.

$$
\text { उस् + ल ( उ: }+ \text { ल > उग् + ल) }=\text { उर्ल : }
$$

## Example :

आयुस् 'of age' + लाभ: 'gain' > आयु: + लाभ: > आयुर + लाभ: = आयुर्लाभ: 'gain of age'.

$$
\text { उस् + ह }(\text { उ: }+ \text { ह > उर् + ह })=\text { उर्ह : }
$$

## Example :

आयुस् 'of age' + ह्रास: 'loss' > आयु: + ह्रास: > आयुर्र + ह्रास: = आयुर्हार्स: 'loss of age'.
(D) ऊस्+ + ग $($ ऊ: + ग $>$ ऊर् + ग $)=$ ऊर्ग :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + गाराति 'sings' $>$ वघू: + गायति $>$ वधूर + गायति $=$ वधूम्गायति 'the bride sings'.
ऊस् + घ ( ऊ: + घ > ऊर् + घ) = ऊर्घ :

Example :
चमू + स् = चमूस् 'army' + घोरा 'furious' $>$ चमू: + घोरा $>$ चमूर + घोरा $=$ चमूर्घोरा 'the army (is) furious'
ऊस् + ज (ऊ: + ज > ऊर् + ज) = ऊर्ज :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + जॄम्भत़े 'yawns' > वधू: +

$$
\text { जृम्भते }>\text { वधूरू }+ \text { जृम्भते }=\text { वधूर्जृम्भते 'the bride yawns'. }
$$

ऊस् + झ ( ऊ: + झ > ऊर् + झ ) = ऊर्झ़ :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूूस् 'bride' + झीर्यात्ति 'becomes old' > वधू: + झीर्यति $>$ वधूर् + झीर्यति $=$ वधूर्श़र्यीतित 'the bride becomes old'.
ऊस् + ड ( ऊ: + ड > ऊर् + ड) = ऊर्ड :

## Example :

तनू + स् = तनूस् 'son' + डिम्भक: 'young child' > तनू: + डिम्भक: > तनूर + डिम्भक: = तनूर्डिम्भक: 'the son (is) young child'.

ऊस् + ढ $($ ऊ: $+\overline{\text { ढ }}>$ ऊर् $+\overline{\text { ढ }})=$ ऊर्ठ :
Example :
वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + ढुण्ठति 'searches' > वधू: + ढुण्ढति $>$ वधूर + ढुण्ठति $=$ वधूर्दुण्ढति 'the bride searches'.

$$
\text { ऊस् + द (ऊ: }+ \text { द }>\text { ऊर् + द्) }=\text { ऊर्द : }
$$

## Example

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + दीना 'distressed' $>$ वधू: दीना $>$ वधूरू + दीना $=$ वधूर्दीना 'the bride (is) unhappy'.

$$
\text { ऊस् + ध }(\text { ऊ: }+ \text { ध > ऊर् + ध) = ऊर्ध : }
$$

Example :
वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + धात्री 'foster mother' > वधू: + धात्री $>$ वधूरू + धात्री $=$ वधूर्धात्री 'the bride (is) the foster mother'.

$$
\text { ऊस् + न }(\text { ऊ: }+ \text { न > ऊरू + न ) }=\text { ऊर्न : }
$$

## Example :

चमू + स् = चमूस् 'army' + नष्टा 'destroyed' > चमू: + नष्टा > चमूर + नष्टा = चमूर्नष्टा 'the army (is) destroyed'.
ऊस् + ब ( ऊ: + ब > ऊर् + ब ) = ऊर्ष :

Example :
वध् + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + ब्रूते 'speaks' $>$ वधु: + ब्रूते $>$ वधूर् + ब्रूते = वधूर्ब्रूते 'the bride speaks'.

$$
\text { ऊस् + भ ( ऊ: }+ \text { भ > ऊर् + भ ) = ऊर्भ : }
$$

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + भव्या 'auspicious' > वधू: + भव्या $>$ वधूरू + भव्या $=$ वधूर्भव्या 'the bride (is) auspicious'.
ऊस् + म ( ऊ: + म > ऊर् + म ) = ऊर्म :

Example :
वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + मोदते 'is happy' $>$ वघु: + मोदते $>$ वधूरू + मोदते $=$ वधूर्मोदते 'the bride is happy'.

Sanskrit Made Easy
ऊस् + य ( ऊ: + य > ऊर् + य ) = ऊर्य :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + याति 'goes' > वधू: + याति $>$ वधूर् + याति = वधूर्याति 'the bride goes'.
ऊस् + व ( ऊ: + व > ऊर् + व ) = ऊर्व :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + वदति 'speaks' > वधू: + वदति $>$ वधूरू + वदति $=$ वधूर्वदति 'the bride speaks'.

ऊस् + ल ( ऊ: + ल > ऊर् + ल ) $=$ ऊर्ल :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + लज्जते 'is ashamed' > वधू: + लज्जते $>$ वधूर् + लज्जते $=$ वधूर्ल़ज्ज़ते 'the bride is ashamed'.

ऊस् + ह $($ ऊ: + ह $>$ ऊर् + ह) $=$ ऊर्ह :

## Example :

वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + हसति 'laughs' > वधू: + हसति $>$ वधूरू + हूसति $=$ वधूर्हूसति 'the bride laughs'.
(E) ए्स् + ग ( ए: + ग > एर् + ग ) $=$ एर्ग :

## Example :

हरि + अस् = हरेस् 'Viṣṇu's' + गाथा 'song' > हो: + गाथा $>$ हरेर् + गाथा $=$ हररेगांथा 'song of Viṣnu'.
एस् + ग ( ए: + ग > एश् + ग) = एर्ग :

Example :
जर्लधि + अस् $=$ जल़धेस् 'of the ocean' + गर्जनम् 'roar' > जलधे: + गर्जनम् > जलधेर् + गर्ज़नम् = जलधेर्गर्जनम् 'roar of the ocean'.

$$
\text { एस् }+ \text { घ }(\text { ए: }+ \text { घ }>\text { एर + घ })=\text { एर्घ : }
$$

Example :
धूमयोनि + अस् = धूमयोनेस् 'of cloud' + घटा 'troop' $>$ धूमयोने: + घटा $>$ धूमयोनेरू + घटा $=$ धुमयोनेर्घटा 'a troop of cloud'.
एस् + ज ( ए: + ज > एर् + ज) = एर्ज :

## Example :

पतर्ञालि + अस् $=$ पतञ्अलेस् 'Patañjali's' + जननी 'mother' > पतञ्ञले: + जननी $>$ पतअ्अलेर् + जननी $=$ पतञ्अलर्जर्जननी 'mother of Patañjali'.
एस् + झ ( ए: + झ > एर + झ) = एई :

Example :
उदधि + अस् = उदघे: 'of the ocean' + झष: 'fish' >
उदधेर् + झाष: = उद्धधेर्ट्र्: 'tish of the ocean'.
एस् + ड ( ए: + ड > एर + ड) = एर्ड :

Example :
धूर्जटि + अस् = धूर्जटे: 'Śiva's' + डमरु: 'drum'
धूर्जटे: + डमरु: > धूर्जटेर् + डमरुः = धूर्जटेर्डमरु: 'Siva's drum'.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

$$
\text { एस् + ढ (ए: }+ \text { ढ }>\text { एर् + ढ) }=\text { एर्ढ : }
$$

Example :
पशुपति + अस् $=$ पशुपतेस् 'Śiva's' + ढक्का 'drum'> पशुपते: + ढक्का $>$ पशुपतेर् + ढक्का $=$ पशुपतेढर्ढका 'Sंiva's drum'.
एस् + द ( ए: + द > एरू + द ) = एर्द :

## Example :

भित्ति + अस् $=$ भिभित्तूस् 'of the wall' + दारणण्म् 'cut' > भिश्ते: + दारणम् > भित्तेर् + दारणम् = भित्तेर्दारणम् 'cut of the wall'.
एस् + ध (ए: + ध > एर् + ध) = एॅर्ध :

## Example :

अग्नि + अस् = अग्नेस् 'of fire' + धुक्षणम् 'fanning' > अग्ने: + धुक्षणम् $>$ अग्नर् + धुक्षणम् = अग्नेर्धुक्षणम् 'faning of the fire'.

$$
\text { एस् + न ( ए: }+ \text { न > एर् + न ) = एर्न : }
$$

## Example :

मुनि + अस् $=$ मुनेस् 'of the hermit' + नैराश्यम् 'hopelessness' > मुने: + नैराश्यम् > मुनेर् + नैर।श्यम् $=$ मुन्नैरैराश्यम् 'hopelessness of the hermit'.
एस् + ब ( ए: + ब > एर + ब ) = एर्ब :

## Example :

बुद्धि + अस् = बुद्धेस् 'of wisdom' + बलम् 'power' >
बुद्धे: + बलम् $>$ बुद्धेई + बलम् $=$ बुद्धेर्बलम 'power of wisdom'.

$$
\text { एस् + भ ( ए: }+ \text { भ > एर् + मे) = एर्भ : }
$$

Example :
मति + अस् $=$ मततेस् 'of wisdom' + भ्रम: 'delusion' > मते: + भ्रम: > मतेर् + भ्रम: = मतेर्भ्रम: 'delusion of wisdom'.

$$
\text { एस् + म ( ए: + म > एर् + म ) }=\text { एर्म : }
$$

## Example :

मुनि + अस् = मुनेस् ' of the hermit' + माता 'mother' $>$ मुने: + माता $>$ मुनेर् + माता $=$ मुनेर्माता 'mother of the hermit'.

$$
\text { एस् + य }(\text { ए: + य > एर + य })=\text { एर्य : }
$$

## Example :

मुनि + अस् = मुनेस् 'of the hermit' + यात्रा 'journey' $>$ मुने: + यात्रा $>$ मुनेर् + यात्रा $=$ मुनेर्यात्रा 'journey of the hermit'.
एस् + व (ए: + व > एर् + व) = एर्व :

Example :

$$
\text { मुनि }+ \text { अस् }=\text { मुनेस् 'of the hermit' }+ \text { वास: }
$$

'residence' > मुने: + वास: > मुनेर् + वास: = मुनेर्बास: 'residence of the hermit'.

344

## Sanskrit Made Easy

एस् + ल ( ए: + ल > एर् + ल ) = एर्ल :

## Example :

विधि + अस् = विधेस् 'of Brahmā' + लेख: 'writing $>$ विधे: + लेख: > विधेर् + लेख: = विध्देर्लेख; 'Brahīnā's writing'.
एस् + ह ( ए: + ह > एर् + ह) = एर्ह :

## Example :

विधि + अस् = विधेस् 'Brahmā's' + हंस: 'swan' > विधे: + हंस: > विधेर् + हूंस: = विधेर्हंस: 'Brahmā's swan'.
(F) ऐस् + ग ( ऐ: + ग > ऐर् + ग ) $=$ ऐर्ग :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + गमनम् 'movement' > शनै: + गमनम् $>$ शनैर् + गमनम् = शनैर्गमनम् 'slowly movement'.
ऐस् + घ ( ऐ: + घ > ऐर् + घ ) = ऐर्घ :

## Example :

उच्चैस् 'high' + घोष: 'sound pitch' > उच्चै: + घोष: $>$ उच्चैर् + घोष: = उच्चैर्घोष़्: 'high sound pitch'.

$$
\text { ऐस् + ज ( ऐ: }+ \text { ज > ऐर् + ज) }=\text { ऐर्ज : }
$$

Example :
उच्चैस् 'high' + जाल्पितम् 'chattering' > उच्चै: + जल्पितम् $>$ उच्चैर् + जल्पितम् = उच्चैर्जल्पितम् 'high chattering'.
Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics
ऐस् + झ ( ऐ: + झ > ऐर् + झ ) = ऐई :

Example :
शनैस् 'slowly' + झ़म्प: 'jump' > शनै: + झम्प: > शनैर् + झम्प: = शनैईम्प: 'slowly jump'.
ऐस् + ड ( ऐ: + ड > ऐर् + ड ) = ऐर्ड :

Example :
उच्चैस् 'high' + डमत्कृतम् 'sound of the drum' $>$ उच्चै: + डमत्कृतम् > उच्चैर् + डमत्कृतम् = उच्चैर्डमत्कृतम् 'high sound of the drum'.
ऐस् + ढ ( ऐ: + ढ > ऐर् + ढ ) = ऐर्ढ :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + ढुण्ठात 'searches' > शनै: + ढुण्ढति $>$ शनैर् + ढुण्ढति $=$ शनैद्बुण्ढति 'he/she searches slowly'.
ऐस् + द ( ऐ: + द > ऐर् + द ) = ऐर्द :

## Example :

सर्व + ऐस् (plural number of instrumental case) = सर्वैस् 'by all' + दृष्टम् 'seen' $>$ सरैवै: + दृष्ष्य $>$ सर्वैर् + दृष्म् = सर्वैदृष्टम् 'seen by all'.

ऐस् + ध $($ ऐ: + ध $>$ ऐरू + ध $)=$ ऐर्ध :

## Example :

सर्व + ऐेस् = सर्वैस् 'by all' + ध्यातम् 'meditated' > सर्वै: + ध्यातम् > सर्वर् + ध्यातम् = सर्वैर्यातम 'meditated by all'.
ऐस् + न ( ऐ: + न > ऐर् + न ) = ऐर्न :

Example :
उच्चैस् 'loudly' + निगदितम् 'spoken' > उच्चै:+निगदितम् > उच्चैर् + निगदितम् = उच्चैर्निगदितम् 'loudly spoken'.

ऐस् + ब ( ऐ: + ब > ऐश् + ब) $=$ ऐर्ब :

## Example :

सर्व + ऐस् = सरैंस् 'by all' + बुद्धम् 'known'> सवैं: + बुद्धम् > सर्वैर् + बुद्धम् = सतैवैर्बुद्धम् 'known by all'.

ऐस् + भ ( ऐ: + भ > ऐर् + भ ) = ऐर्भ :

## Example :

उच्चैस् 'loudly' + भाषितम् 'spoken' > उच्चै: + भाषितम् $>$ उच्चैर् + भाषितम् = उच्चैर्भाषितम् 'spoken loudly'.
ऐस् + म ( ऐ: + म > ऐरू + म ) = ऐर्म :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + मन्थनम् 'churning' > शनैः + मन्थनम् $>$ शनैर् + मन्थनम् = शनैर्मन्थनम् 'slowly churning'.
ऐस् + य ( ऐ: + य > ऐर् + य ) = ऐर्य :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + यामि 'I go' > शनै: + यामि > शनैर् + यामि = शनैर्यामि 'I walk slowly'.

Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics
347
ऐस् + व ( ऐ: + व > ऐरू + व) = ऐर्व :

Example :
शनैस् 'slowly' + वदामि 'I speak' > शनै: + वदामि > शनैर् + वदामि $=$ शनैर्वदााम 'I speak slowly'.
ऐस् + ल ( ऐ: + ल > ऐर् + ल) = ऐर्ल :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + लिखामि 'I write' > शनै: + लिखामिं $>$ शनैर् + लिखामि $=$ शनैर्लिखामि 'I write slowly'.
ऐस् + ह ( ऐ: + ह > ऐर + ह) = ऐह :

## Example :

उच्चैस् 'loudly' + हास: 'laughter' > उच्चै: + हास: > उच्चैर् + हास: = उच्चैहांस: 'a loud laughter'.
(G) ओस् + ग ( ओ: + ग > ओर् + ग ) $=$ ओर्ग :

## Example :

भानु + अस् = भानोस् 'sun's' + गभस्तय: 'rays' > भानो:

+ गभस्तय: > भानोर् + गभस्तय: = भानोर्गभस्तय: 'sun's rays'.
ओस् + घ ( ओ: + घ > ओर् + घ) $=$ ओर्घ :
Example :
ग्रीष्मर्तु + अस् = ग्रीष्मर्तोस् 'of the summer' + घर्म: 'sweat' > ग्रीष्मर्तो: + धर्म: > ग्रीष्मर्तोर् + घर्म: > ग्रीष्मर्तोर्घर्म; 'sweat of the summer'.

ओस् + ज ( ओ: + ज $>$ ओर् + ज) $=$ ओर्ज :

## Example :

मनु + अस् = मनोस् 'Manu's' + जाया 'wife' > मनो: + जाया $>$ मनोर् + जा़ाया $=$ मनोर्जाया 'the wife of Manu named शतरूपा'.

ओस् + झ ( ओ: + झ > ओर् + झ ) = ओई :

## Example :

तरु + अस् $=$ तरोस् 'of the tree' + झीरुका 'cricket' > तरो: + झीरुका > तरोर् + झीरुका > तरोझी़ीरुका 'a cricket of the tree'.

ओस् + ड ( ओ: + ड $>$ ओर् + ड ) $=$ ओर्ड :

## Example :

शम्भु + अस् = शम्भोस् 'Śiva's' + डमरु: 'drum' > शम्भो: + डमरु: > शम्भोर् + डमरु: = श़म्भोर्डमरु: 'Śiva's drum'.

$$
\text { ओस् + ढ ( ओ: + ढ > ओर् + ढ ) }=\text { ओर्ढ : }
$$

## Example :

शम्भु + अस् = शम्भोस् 'Śiva's' + ढक्का 'drum' > शम्भो: + ढक्का > शम्भोर् + ढक्का = शम्भोर्ढक्का 'Śiva's drum'.

ओस् + द $($ ओ: + द $>$ ओर् + द $)=$ ओर्द :
Example :
प्रभु + अस् $=$ प्रभोस् 'of the lord' + दौत्यम् 'message' प्रभो: + दौत्यम् $=$ प्रभोर् + दौत्यम् $>$ प्रभोर्दोत्यम् 'message of Lord (Krsnna)'.
ओस् + ध ( ओ: + थ > ओर् + ध) = ओर्ध :

Example :
विष्णु + अस् = विष्णोस् 'Viṣnu's' + धैर्यम् 'patience' > विष्णो: + धैर्यम् > विज्णोए् + घैर्यम् = विष्णोश़्फ़ग्म 'patience of Viṣnu'.
ओस् + न ( ओ: + न > ओर् + न ) = ओर्न :

## Example :

मनु + अस् = मऩोस् 'Manu's' + न्याय: 'judgement' > मनो: + न्याय: > मनोड् + न्याय: = मनोर्न्याय: judgement of Manu'.

$$
\text { ओस् + ब ( ओ: + ब > ओर् + ब) }=\text { ओर्ब : }
$$

## Example :

बन्धु + अस् = बन्धोस् 'relative's' + बलम् 'strength' $>$ बन्धो: + बलम् > बन्धोर् + बलम् = बन्धोर्बलम् 'strength of relative'.
ओस् + भ ( ओ: + भ > ओर् + भ ) = ओर्भ :

## Example :

दोस् 'arm' + भ्याम् (dual number of instrumental, dative \& ablative cases) 'by' > दो: + क्याम् $>$ दोर् + थ्याम.
$=$ दोर्भ्याम् 'by two arms'.

## Sanskrit Made Easy

ओस् + म ( ओ: + म > ओर् + म ) = ओर्म :

## Example :

दोस् 'arm' + मूलम् 'root' > दो: + गूरन् > दोर् + मूलम्
$=$ दोर्मूलम् 'armpit'.
ओस् + य ( ओ: + य > ओर् + य ) = ओर्य :

## Example :

पृथु + अस् = पृथोस् 'Prthu's' + यत्न: 'attempt'> पृथो: + यत्न: > पृथोर् + यत्न: = पृथोर्यत्न: 'attempt of king Pṛthu'

ओस् + व ( ओ: + व $>$ ओर् + व) $=$ ओर्व :

## Example :

तरु + अस् $=$ तरोस् 'of the tree' + वल्कलम् 'skin' $>$ तरो: + वल्कलम् $>$ तरोर् + वल्कलम् $=$ तरोर्वल्कलम् 'skin of the tree'.

$$
\text { ओस् + ह ( ओ: + ह > ओर् + ह ) }=\text { ओर्ह : }
$$

## Example :

श्रीगुरु + अस् = श्रीगुरोस् 'of Guru' + हृदयम् 'heart' > श्रीगुरो: + हृदयम् > श्रीगुरोर् + हृदयम् = श्रीगुरोर्हदयम् 'heart of Guru'.
(H) औस् + ग ( औ: + ग $>$ और् + ग ) $=$ और्ग :

## Example

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + गच्छति 'goes' > गौ: + गच्छीति $\rightarrow$ गौर् + गच्छाति $=$ गौर्गच्छाति 'the cow goes'.

Dīpaka Raga Mnemonics
औस् + घ ( औ: + घ $>$ और् + घ ) = और्घ :
Example :
गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + घसति 'chews' > गौ: + घसति $>$ गौर + घसति $=$ गौर्घसति 'the cow chews the grass'.

$$
\text { औस् + ज ( औ: }+ \text { ज > और् + ज ) = और्ज : }
$$

## Example :

गौं + स् = गौस् 'cow' + जृम्भते 'yawns' > गौ: + जृष्मते $>$ गौर् + जृम्भते $=$ गौर्जृम्भते 'the cow yawns'.

$$
\text { औस् + झ ( औ: }+ \text { झ़ > और् + झ ) = और्झ : }
$$

Example :
गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + झमति 'chews (the straw)' $>$ गौ: + झमति > गौर् + झमति = गौईमति कडङ्ञ़र् 'straw' 'the cow chews the straw'.
औस् + ड ( औ: + ड > और् + ड ) = और्ड :

Example :
गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + डात्कुरुते 'makes sound' > गौ: + डात्कुरुते $>$ गौर् + डात्कुरुते $=$ गौडांत्कुरुते 'the bull makes sound'.

$$
\text { औस् + ढ ( औ: + ढ > और }+ \text { ढ })=\text { और्ढ : }
$$

Example :
गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + ढुण्ढति 'searches' > गौ: + ढुण्ढति $>$ गौर् + ढुण्ढति $=$ गौर्ढुण्ढति वत्सम् 'the cow searches the calf'.

औस् + द ( औ: + द $>$ और् + द ) $=$ और्द :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + दुह्यते 'is milked' $>$ गौ: + दुह्यते > गौर् + दुह्यतेते $=$ गौर्दुह्यतेते 'the cow is milked'.

औस् + ध ( औ: + ध $>$ और् + ध $)=$ और्ध :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + धावति 'runs' > गाँ: धावति
$>$ गौर् + धावति $=$ गौर्धावाति 'the cow runs'.
औस् + न ( औ: + न > और् + न ) = और्न :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'bull' + नर्दीत 'roars' > गौ: + नर्दति > गौर् + नर्दति $=$ गौर्नर्द्दते 'the bull roars'.

औस् + ब ( औ: + ब > और् + ब $)=$ और्ब :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + बिभेति 'is afraid' > गौ: + बिभेषेते $>$ गौर् + बिभेतेत $=$ गौर्बिभेते 'the cow is afraid'.

औस् + भ ( औ: + भ > और् + भ ) = और्भ :

## Example :

ग्लौ + स् = ग्लौस् 'moon' + भासते 'shines' > ग्लौ: + भासते $>$ ग्लौर् + भासते $=$ ग्लौौर्भासते 'the moon shines'.

## Dīpaka Rāga Mnemonics

$$
\text { औस् + मा }(\text { औ }+ \text { म > और }+ \text { म })=\text { और्म : }
$$

Example :
नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + मज्ज़ती 'sinks' > नौ: + मज्जति $>$ नौर + मज्ज्जति $=$ नौर्मज्ज्जति 'the boat sinks'.

$$
\text { औस् + य ( औ: }+ \text { य > और + य })=\text { और्य : }
$$

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + याति 'goes' > ग़: + याति > गौर् + याति $=$ गौर्याति 'the cow goes'.
औस् + व ( औ: + व > और् + व ) = और्व :

## Example :

गौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + त्रर्जाति 'runs' > गौः + त्रजाति >
गौर् + वर्जाति $=$ गौर्वर्जात 'the cow runs'.
औस् + ल ( औ: + ल > और् + ल ) = और्ल :
Example :
मौ + स् = गौस् 'cow' + लेढि 'licks' > गौ: + लेढि > गौर् + लेढि $=$ ग़ोल़ढढि वत्सम् $=$ 'the cow licks the calf.

$$
\text { औस् }+ \text { ह ( औ: }+ \text { ह > और् }+ \text { ह } \text { ) = और : }
$$

Example :
नौ + स् = नौस् 'boat' + हिलति 'shakes' > नौ: + हिलति $>$ नौर् + हिलाति $=$ नौहिलाति 'the boat shakes'.

Mnemonics: Two fires meet together
उस् + र ( उ: + र > उर् + र) = ऊ र :

Example :
भानु + स् $=$ भानुस् 'sun' + ऱज़ते 'shines' > भानु: + राजते $>$ भानुर + गजते $>$ भानु + गजते $=$ भानू गूज़ते 'the sun shines'.
ऊस् + र (ऊ: + र > ऊर् + र) = ऊ र :

Example :
वधू + स् = वधूस् 'bride' + रमतें 'enjoys' > वधू: +

रमते $>$ वधूर् + रमते $=$ वधू रमते 'the bride enjoys'.
एस् + र ( ए: + र > एर् + र) = ए र :

Example :
कवि + अस् = कवेस् 'of कवि' + राग: 'attachment' + कवे: + राग: > कवेर् + राग: = कवे राग: attachment about or of कवि'.
ऐस् + र ( ऐ: + र > ऐर + र) = ऐ र :

## Example :

शनैस् 'slowly' + रन्धनम् 'cooking' > शनै: + रन्धनम् $>$ शनैर् + रन्धनम् = शनै रन्धनम् 'slowly cooking'.
ओस् + र ( ओ: + र > ओर् + र ) = ओ र
Example :

केतो-स् 'of Ketu' + रुण्ड: 'body without head' > केतो: + रुण्ड: > केतोर् + रुण्डः = केतो रुण्ड: 'the body without head of Ketu'.
औस् + र ( औ: + र > और् + र ) = औ र :

## Example :

गौ-स् 'cow' + रोमन्थायतेते 'ruminates' + गौ: + रोमन्थायते $>$ गौर् + रोमन्थायते > गौ रोमन्थायते 'the cow ruminates'.

## Chapter XXIX


10. (A)

Out of the group letter changes into concerned group letter त् in one word.

$$
\text { स् + स }(\text { थ् }+ \text { स > } \bar{r}+\text { स })=\text { त्स : }
$$

## Example :

$\checkmark$ वस् 'to dwell' + स्यति 'will' $>$ वथ् + स्यति > वत् + स्यति $=$ वत्स्स्यात 'he/she will dwell'.

## Exception:

The master letter changes if all letters appear of the same place in the mouth.
(B) द् + स्थ ( त् + स्थ > त् + थ् थ > त् + त्थ) = त्थथ:

## Example :

उद् 'up' + स्थानम् 'staying' > उत् + (master स् changes into थ्) थ् > थानम् > उत् + (again महाप्राण but servant थ् changes into non-aspirate तृ) त्थानम् > उत्तथानम्/ उत्थानम् 'uprise'

## Chapter XXX


11. स् $>$ ह्

The pronunciation of विसर्ग, which comes from स्, gets ह. Therefore somewhere स् changes into ह.

In the western part of India, because of the climate, people pronounce ह in the place of स्, such as : सिन्धु >हिन्दु, मास > माह, (month) सप्ताह > हप्ता (week), शाला $>$ hale, hall; शिल $>$ hill, सम: $>$ समो $>$ homo, सप्त $>$ hept, ete.

In Sanskrit स् changes into ह at places of these words :
(a) स् $>$ ह् :

## Example :

अस् + अम् > अह् + अम् = अहम् 'I' (nominative singular)
(b) स् > ह :

## Example :

स्वापिषि>स्वपिहि 'sleep' (imperative mood, second person, singular number)

```
(c) स् > ह् :
```


## Example :

सेवितासे > सेविताहे 'I shall serve' (periphrastic future, first person, singular number)

## Chapter XXXI

Good \& bad house ladies Mnemonics


1. You remember that तु is meant to be निन्यदास. This है changes to its own group letter कु if penultimate letters consist of तु.

## Mnemonics :

सुगेहिनी \& दुर्गोहनी न्याय: Maxim
'Good house wife \& Bad house wife' Mnemonics.
(a) सुगोहिनी 'good housewife' is that lady who does not throw things out of the house. But दगॉहिनी 'bad housewife' throws away. For example

In the cooking of spinach सुग्गिहना does not throw its juice but uses or absorbs it in flour or in other vegetable or soup etc.. But दुंगीहिनी throws this juice out.

362
(b) सुगोहिनी cooks rice and absorbs its starch somewhere, but दुर्गेहिनी throws it out.
(c) सुगेहिनी uses green part of raddish, as vegetable, but दुर्गर्गेहिनो throws it away.
(d) I was travelling once by train, there was a couple sitting in the compartment with their children. The husband purchased sugarcane. His wife peeled and gave the pieces to eat to her children. After she took out nail polish and thread. She made toys with the skin of sugarcane and gave these to her children for play. Mostly other ladies throw the husk of the sugarcane out of the window. They are like bad house wives.

## Application of this Mnemonic in Sanskrit letters

(a) The non-aspirate group letters क्, च, ट्, त, प्, ग, ज्, ड्, द् and ब् are good house wives who absorb है to become घू, झू, ढ, ध् and भ्.
(b) The group letters aspirates घ्, झ, ढ, ध्, भ् and out of the group letters य, वृ, रु, ल् \&. श, ष्, स् and ह् and semi vowels are bad house wives who are unable to absorb ह and they throw it out. For examples :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 1.A } \text { 'दुह 'to milk' + (व) त (past participle) : } \\
& \text { हू + त > घ् + त > ग् + ध > = गध : }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example :
$\checkmark$ दुह 'to milk' + ( ( ) त $>$ दुघ + त $>$ दुग $+\overline{\mathrm{c}}+$ ह् + अ ( $>$ द् + ह + अ $>$ ध् + अ $=$ घ) $=$ दुग्घम् (nueter gender noun)'milk'.
Explanation :
(a) Here $\overline{\text { b }}$ servant letter changes into group letter घ्became r'gघ $^{+}$(व) त.
(b) servant letter never stays महाप्राण aspirate. Therefore घ्- changes into ग् - दुग् + (क) त.
(c) घ् is composed of two letters ie ग् + ह > घ्. when घ्changed into ग, then ह is absorbed by good house wife ก.
(d) Then ह took place just after master $\overline{\mathrm{r}}+$ ह + अ.
(e) त् became soft द् because of the master ह - द् + ह + अ.
(f) द् + ह $=$ ध् + अ $=$ ध $>$ दुग + ध $=$ दुग्ध 'milked' $>$ दुग्धम्.
(g) past participle sometimes becomes neuter noun दुगधम् 'milk'.

1. B. गोद्ह 'milkman' + स् (subject singular number).
(a) गोदुघ् + स्
(b) घ् servant changes into ग् - गोदुग् + स्
(c) ह is absorbed by previous दु - because स् is महाप्राण has no ability to absorb.
(d) द् + ह् + उ = धु
(e) गोधुग् + स्. ग् servant became hard क् because of the master स् is hard $>$ गोधुक् + स्.

## Two brics Mnemonic

At the end of the word if two consonants present, then last consonant drops. As if two bricks meet together without cement then last brick falls down. Vowel has the holding power like cement.
(f) Between two consonants last consonant drops गोधुक् 'a milkman'.

1. C. ‘दुह् 'to milk' + स्यति 'will' गुण > दोह + स्यति > दोघ् + स्याति servant घ् lost ह $>$ दोग् + स्यति $>$ ह् was absorbed by ग् good house wife $>$ धोग् + स्यति. ग् changes into क् because master स् is hard $>$ धोक्स्यति. क् cuts स् into ष् > धोक्ष्प्यति = धोक्ष्प्यति 'he/she will milk'.
2. उपानह 'shoe' + स्

$$
\text { ह् + स् > ध् + स् > } \overline{\mathrm{r}}+\text { स् = त्स्: }
$$

## Example

उपानह् 'shoe' + स् (subject singular number). Etymo-logy उप + आ + नह् 'tó tie'.

Here last but one न is dental nasal. Therefore ह is attracted towards teeth and changed into dental ध.
(a) उपानध् + स्
(b) ध् servant never stays aspirate. Therefore it lost हृ and changed into द् - उपानद् + स्
(c) न is bad house wife. Because it has no ability to absorb ह. It was thrown out.
(d) द् changed into hard letter त् because of the master स् is hard: उपानत् + स्
(e) last स् drops -उपानत् 'a shoe'.
3. मधु 'honey' + 「लिह 'licker' + स् (subject singular number) $=$ मर्धुलिह 'honey bee' + स्

In the Vedic period ल was written as ळ cerebral.
Therefore ह is attracted towards cerebrum and changes into cerebral ढ् - मर्धुलिढ् + स्
(a) ढ् servant never stays as महाप्राण aspirate. Therefore it changes into अल्पप्राण non-aspirate ड्: मधुलिड् + स्
(b) ल् last but one 'penultimate' is bad house lady, unable to absorb ह, therefore it is thrown out.
(c) ड् changes into hard letter ट् because of the master hard स्
(d) Last स् drops : मधुलिट् 'a honey bee'.
3. A.

In case of the root नलिह 'to lick' + स्य + ति (future + singular number third person), हृ changes into घ् because cerebrum place is connected to the throat. In Yajurveda ष् is pronounced as ख्.
(a) लिघ् + स्यति > लिग् + स्यति > लेक्ष्याति = लेक्ष्यतित 'he/she will lick'.

All शाक्तिस्वर and क् cut स् into cutmark cerebral ष्
3. B. Tonga horse Mnemonics

लिह 'to lick' + (क) त (past participle).
(a) लिद् + त
(b) Because of Tonga horse mnemonics त changed into ढ >
(c) लिढ् + ढ
(d) Symbolically द् is equal to र् means fire. Servant fire drops and previous vowel becomes long
(e) लिढ् + ढ > लोढ 'licked' = लीढम्.
3. C. वह् 'to carry' + (क) त (past participle)

क् flag cuts semivowel into vowel (सम्प्रसारण):
व्>
 of the mnemonics tonga horse $त$ changes into ढ
(b) उढ् + ढ > ऊढ म् 'carried'
(c) नव 'new' + ऊढा 'carried, married' = नवोढा 'bride'.
3. D. मुही + (क) त $>$ मुढ् + त $>$ मुद् + ढ $>$ मूढ $=$ मूढ: 'silly':
3. E. $\checkmark$ मुह 'to indiscriminate' + (क) त $>$ मृघ् + त $>$

मुग् + त $>$ मुग + ध $=$ मुग्ध: $=: 1$. simple, innocent, 2. foolish'.


[^0]:    1. अ (ण) suffix attachs with the roots and it always takes masculine gender. For instance: $\sqrt{ }$ पठ् 'to read' + अ (ग) $=$ पाठ: 'a lesson'.
[^1]:    1. Misunderstanding of plural number.
[^2]:    1. शब्दनिर्वचन और शब्दार्थ- Published by Vāgyoga ChetanāPeeṭham.
